#### **General Information > General Information > General Information**

# IDENTIFICATION NUMBER VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATION



IDENTIFICATION NUMBER DESCRIPTION VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



- 1. Geographic zone
  - K : Korea
- 2. Manufacturer
  - M : Hyundai motor company
- 3. Vehicle type
  - H : Passenger
- 4. Vehicle line
  - C : ACCENT
- 5. Model & Series
  - F : STANDAD (L)
  - G : DELUXE (GL)
  - H : SUPER DELUXE (GLS)
- 6. Body type
  - 3 : Sedan 3 Door
  - 4 : Sedan 4 Door
- 7. Restraint system
  - 3 : Drive side Active belt and air bag
  - Passenger side Active belt or passive belt
  - 4 : Both side Active belt and air bag
  - 5 : Depowered Air bag
- 8. Engine type
  - C : Gas 1.6 DOHC
  - G : Gas 1.5 SOHC
- 9. Driver side
  - 1 ~ 9, X
- 10. Production year
  - 3: 2003, 4 : 2004, 5 : 2005, 6 : 2006
- 11. Plant of production
  - U : Ulsan (Korea)

12. Vehicle production sequence number

### - 000001 ~ 999999 PAINT CODE

CODE	COLOR	
NW	Noble White	
EB	Ebony Black	
CS	Clean Silver	
HL	Hiphop Red	
YA	Potomac Blue	
TI	Tundra Green	
UA	Hof Gold	
WS	Technical Gray	
ZG	Mass Green	
VS	Celadon Blue	

# ENGINE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



- 1. Engine fuel
- G : Gasoline
- 2. Engine range
  - 4 : In line 4 cycle 4 cylinder
- 3. Engine development order
  - E : Alpha engine
- 4. Engine capacity
  - B : 1495 cc
  - D : 1599 cc
- 5. Production year
  - 3 : 2003, 4 : 2004, 5 : 2005, 6 : 2006
- 6. Engine production sequence number
  - 000001 ~ 999999

TRANSMISSION IDENTIFICATION NUMBER MANUAL



1. Model

- H : M5AF3

2. Production year

- 2 : 2002, 3 : 2003, 4 : 2004

- 5 : 2005, 6 : 2006, 7 : 2007
- 3. Gear ratio
  - 2073 : 3.650
- 4. Transmission production sequence number  $-000001 \sim 999999$

AUTOMATIC



- 1. Model
  - T : A4AF3
- 2. Production year
  - 2 : 2002, 3 : 2003, 4 : 2004
  - 5 : 2005, 6 : 2006, 7 : 2007
- 3. Gear ratio
  - K : 3.443
  - L : 3.656
  - N : 4.041
- 4. Detailad classification
  - AD : 1.5 DOHC
  - ID : 1.6 DOHC
- 5. Spare
- 6. Transmission production sequence number - 000000 ~ 999999
- WARNING / CAUTION LABEL LOCATIONS



AIR BAG WARNING / CAUTION LABEL



AIR BAG WARNING / CAUTION LABEL (CONT'D)



# WARNING / CAUTION LABEL (CON'T)

#### A : SRS INFORMATION

### WARNING

Death or serious injury can occur.

- Children 12 and under can occur.
- The back seat is the safest place for children.
- Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front.
- Sit as far back as possible from the airbag.
- Alway use seat belts and child restraints.

# B : WARNING

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

This car is equipped a side airbag for each front seat.

- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of other seat covers could reduce the effect of the system.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or rear the side airbag.
- Do not use excessive force on the side of the seal.
- For further information, see the owner's manual.

### C : CAUTION AIRBAG ESPE UNIT

Detach connector before unmounting. Assemble strictly according to manual instructions.

# D : PASSENGER MODULE CAUTION

### CAUTION

Don't open, remove or transfer to another vehicle.

Risk of malfunction and bodily injury!

This unit is to be installed and/or dismantled by trained personnel only. This item contains an explosive to be installed igniter.

# E : SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

#### (AIRBAG) INFORMATION

- The airbag is a Supplement Restraint System (SRS). You must always wear the seat belts.
- The airbag system condition is normal when the "SRS" lamp in the cluster flashes approximately 6 times after the ignition key is turned on and then goes off.
- If any of the following condition occur, the system must be serviced.
  - "SRS" lamp dose not light up when the key is turned on.
  - "SRS" lamp stays lit or flashes continuously.
  - The airbag has inflated.
- The airbag system must be inspected by an authorized dealer ten years after the vehicle manufacture date shown on the certification label, located on left front door opening area.
- WARNING
- Failure to the above instructions may result injury to you or other occupants in the vehicle.
- See the "SRS" section in owner's Manual for more information about airbags.

EMISSION CONTROL LABEL Emission Grop Identification EXAMPLE :







- 1. Model Year
  - 4 : 2004
- 2. Manufacturer Subcode - HYX : HYUNDAI MOTOR
- 3. Family Type
- V : Passenger car
- 4. Displacement
- 5. Sequence Characters.
- C :



1. Model Year

- 4 : 2004

2. Manufacturer Subcode - HYX : HYUNDAI MOTOR

#### WARNING

When heavy rear components such as suspension, fuel tank, spare tire, tailgate and trunk lid are to be removed, place additional weight in the luggage area before hoisting. When substatial weight is removed from the rear of the vehicle the, center of gravity may change and cam cause the vehicle to tip forward on the hoist.

#### NOTE

- Since each tire/wheel assembly weights approximately 30lbs(14kg), placing the front wheels in the luggage area can assist with weight distribution.
- Use the same support points to support the vehicle on safely stands.
- 1. Place the lift blocks under the support points as shown in the illustration.
- 2. Raise the hoist a few inches (centimerers) and rock the vehicle to be sure it is firmly supported.
- 3. Raise the hoist to full height to inspect the lift points for secure support.



If the vehicle needs to be towed, call a professional towing service. Never tow vehicle with just a rope or chain. It is very dangerous.

- The operator loads the vehicle on the back of truck. This is best way of transporting the vehicle.

- The tow truck uses two pivoting arms that go under the tires (front or rear) and lift them off the ground. The other two wheels remain on the ground.

If the vehicle cannot be transported by flat-bed, if should be towed with the front wheels off the ground. If due to damage, the vehicle must be toward with the front wheels on the ground, do not following :

Manual Transmission

- Release the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to neutral.

## Automatic Transmission

- Release the parking brake.
- Start the engine.
- Shift to [D] position, then [N] position.
- Turn off the engine.

### CAUTION

- Improper towing preparation will damage the transmission. Follow the above procedure exactly. Follow the above procedure exactly. If you cannot shift the transmission or start the engine (automatic transmission), your vehicle must be transported on a flat-bed.
- It is best to tow vehicle no farther than 19miles (30km), and keep the speed below 30mph (50km/h).
- Trying to lift or tow your vehicle by the bumpers will cause serious damage. The bumpers are not designed to support the vehicle's weight.

#### FRONT :



REAR:



TIGHTENING TORQUE TABLE OF STANDARD PARTS

Bolt nominal	Ditah (mana)	Torque Nm (kg.cm, lb.ft)		
diameter (mm)	Plich (mm)	Head Mark 4	Head Mark 7	
	ntitiinii			
M5	0.8	3~4 (30~40, 2.2~2.9)	5 ~ 6 (50 ~ 60, 3.6 ~ 4.3)	
M6	1.0	$5 \sim 6 (50 \sim 60, 3.6 \sim 4.3)$	9 ~ 11 (90 ~ 110, 6.5 ~ 8.0)	
M8	1.25	12 ~ 15 (120 ~ 150, 9 ~ 11)	20 ~ 25 (200 ~ 250, 14.5 ~ 18.0)	
M10	1.25	25 ~ 30 (250 ~ 300, 18 ~ 22)	30 ~ 50 (300 ~ 500, 22 ~ 36)	
M12	1.25	35 ~ 45 (350 ~ 450, 25 ~ 33)	60 ~ 80 (600 ~ 800, 43 ~ 58)	
M14	1.5	75 ~ 85 (750 ~ 850, 54 ~ 61)	120 ~ 140 (1,200 ~ 1,400, 85 ~ 100)	
M16	1.5	110 ~ 130 (1,100 ~ 1,300, 80 ~ 94)	180 ~ 210 (1,800 ~ 2,100, 130 ~ 150)	
M18	1.5	160 ~ 180 (1,600 ~ 1,800, 116 ~ 130)	260 ~ 300 (2,600 ~ 3,000, 190 ~ 215)	
M20	1.5	220 ~ 250 (2,200 ~ 2,500, 160 ~ 180)	360 ~ 420 (3,600 ~ 4,200, 260 ~ 300)	
M22	1.5	290 ~ 330 (2,900 ~ 3,300, 210 ~ 240)	480 ~ 550 (4,800 ~ 5,500, 350 ~ 400)	
M24	1.5	360 ~ 420 (3,600 ~ 4,200, 260 ~ 300)	610 ~ 700 (6,100 ~ 7,000, 440 ~ 505)	

#### NOTE

1. The torques shown in the table are standard values under the following conditions :

- Nuts and bolts are made of galvanized steel bar.
- Galvanized plain steel washers are inserted.
- All nuts, bolts, and plain washers are dry.
- 2. The torques shown in the table are not applicable :
  - When spring washers, toothed washers and the like are inserted.
  - If plastic parts are fastened.
  - If self tapping screws or self locking nuts are used.
  - If threads and surfaces are coated with oil.
- 3. If you reduce the torques in the table to the percentage inddcated below, under the following conditions, if will be the standard value.
  - If spring washers are used. : 85%
  - If threads and braring sufaces are stained with oil : 85%

### LUBRICANTS RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS

Pa	rts	OIL & GREASE STANDARD	
Engine oil		API SH, SG or ABOVE	Hot Climate : SAE 20W -40, 20W-50 (ABOVE 32°F For 0°C)
			Normal Climate : SAE 10W-30, 10W-40, 10W-50 (ABOVE -10°C For -23°C)
			Cold Climate : SAE 5W-30, 5W-30, 5W- 40 (BELOW100° FoR 38°C)
m i Manual HY		HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/90 (API GL-4)	
Transaxle	Auto	DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-111	
Power Steering		PSF-3	
Brake Fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or equivalent	
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminium radiator.	
Transaxle linkage, parking brake cable mechanism, hood lock and hook, door latch, seat adjust, tailgate latch, door hinges, tailgate hinges		Multipurpose grease NLGI grade #2	

# WARNING

Always use Genuine Hyundai parts and recommedended fluid. Using any other type of parts and fluid can cause serious damage of the vehicle.

# LUBRICANTS CAPACITIES

Description		Capacities [liter (U.S. qus., lmp.qts.)]
		1.5/1.6
	Oil pan	3.0 (3.17, 2.64)
Engine oil	Oil filter	0.3 (0.32, 0.26)
	Total	3.3 (3.49, 2.90)
Cooling system	1	6.5 (6.87, 5.72)
Manual transaxle		2.15 (2.3, 1.86)
Automatic transaxle		6.1 (6.45, 5.37)
Power steering	5	0.9 (0.95, 0.79)

## SELECTION OF ENGINE OIL

Recommended SAE viscosity grades :



### NOTE

For best performance and maximum protection of all types of operation, select only those lubricants which :

1. Satisfy the requirements of the API classification.

2. Have the proper SAE grade number for expected ambient temperature range.

#### GENERAL SERVICE INFORMATION

## **PROTECTION OF THE VEHICLE**

Always be sure to cover fenders, seats, and floor areas before starting work.

## CAUTION

The support rod must be inserted into the hole near the edge of the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment to prevent the hood from falling and possibly causing injury.

Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the hood. Always check to be sure the hood is firmly latched before driving the vehicle.

PREPARATION OF TOOLS AND MEASURING EQUIPMENT

Be sure that all necessary tools and measuring equipment are available before starting work. SPECIAL TOOLS

Use special tools when they are required.



# REMOVAL OF PARTS

First find the cause of the problem and then determine whether removal or disassembly before starting the job.



#### DISASSEMBLY

If the disassembly procedure is complex, requiring many parts to be disassembled, all parts should be disassembled in a way that will not affect their performance or external appearance.

#### 1. Inspection of parts

Each part, when removed, should be carefully inspected for malfunction, deformation, damage, and other problems.



#### 2. Arrangement of parts

All disassembled parts should be carefully arranged for effective reassembly. Be sure to separate and correctly identify the parts to be replaced from those that will be used again.



### 3. Cleaning parts for reuse

All parts to be used again should be carefully and thoroughly cleaned by an appropriate method.



# PARTS

When replacing parts, use HYUNDAI genuine parts.

<b>B</b>	Genuine
28511-33 MANEFOLD EXHA 1 PC LK	3361 BIT MADE N KOREA
/21th	

# REPLACEMENT

Standard values, such as torques and certain adjustments, must be strictly observed in the reassembly of all parts. If removed, the following parts should always be replaced with new ones.

- 1. Oil seals
- 2. Gaskets
- 3. O-rings
- 4. Lock washers
- 5. Cotter pins (split pins)
- 6. Plastic nuts



Depending on their location.

7. Sealant should be applied to gaskets.

- 8. Oil should be applied to the moving components of parts.
- 9. Specified oil or grease should be applied to the prescribed locations (oil seals, etc.) before assembly.



## ADJUSTMENT

Use gauges and testers to correctly adjust the parts to standard values.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 1. Be sure to disconnect the battery cable from the negative (-) terminal of the battery.
- 2. Never pull on the wires when disconnecting connectors.
- 3. Locking connectors will click when the connector is secure.
- 4. Handle sensors and relays carefully. Be careful not to drop them against other parts.



## RUBBER PARTS AND TUBES

Always prevent gasoline or from touching rubber parts or tubing.



## MEASURING BODY DIMENSIONS

- 1. Basically, all measurements in this manual are taken with a tracking gauge.
- 2. When a measuring tape is used, check to be sure there is no elongation, twisting or bending.
- 3. For measuring dimensions, both projected dimensioners and actualmeasurement dimensions are used in this manual.

## PROJECTED DIMENSIONS

1. These are the dimensions measured when the measurement points are projected from the vehicle's surface, and are the reference dimensions used for body alterations.

2. If the length of the tracking gauge probes is adjustable, measure it by lengthening one of two probes as long as the difference value in height of the two surface.



## MEASURING ACTUAL DIMENSIONS

- 1. These dimensions indicate the actual linear distance between measurement points, and are used as the reference dimensions when a tracking gauge is used for measurement.
- 2. First adjust both probes to the same length (A=A') before measurement.

#### NOTE

Check the probes and gauge itself to make sure there is no free play.



## MEASUREMENT POINT

Measurements should be taken at the center of the hole.



# CHECKING CABLES AND WIRES

- 1. Check the terminal for tightness.
- 2. Check terminals and wires for corrosion from battery electrolyte, etc.
- 3. Check terminals and wires for open circuits.
- 4. Check wire insulation and coating for damage, cracks and degrading.
- 5. Check the conductive parts of terminals for contact with other metallic parts (vehicle body and other parts).
- 6. Check grounded parts firmly that there is complete continuity between their attaching bolt(s) and the vehicle's body.
- 7. Check for incorrect wiring.
- 8. Check that the wiring is clamped to prevent contact with sharp corners of the vehicle body or hot parts (exhaust manifold, etc.).

- 9. Check that the wiring is clamped firmy to provide enough clearance from the fan pulley, fan belt and other rotating or moving parts.
- 10. Check that the wiring has a little space so that it can vibrate between fixed and moving parts such as the vehicle body and the engine.



### CHECK FUSES

A blade type fuse test leads provided to allow checking the fuse itself without removing it from the fuse box. The fuse is good if the test lamp lights up when one lead is connected to the test leads (one at a time) and the other lead is grounded. (Turn on the ignition switch so that the fuse circuit becomes operative)



#### SERVICING THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

1. Prior to servicing the electrical system, be sure to turn off the ignition switch and disconnect the battery ground cable.

#### NOTE

In the course of MFI or ELC system diagnosis, when the battery cable is removed, any diagnostic trouble code retained by the computer will be cleared. Therefore, if necessary, read the diagnostic before removing the battery cable.



2. Attach the wiring harnesses with clamps so that there is no slack. However, for any harness which passes the engine or other vibrating parts of the vehicle, allow some slack within a range that does not allow the engine vibrations to cause the harness to come into contact with any of the surrounding parts and then secure the harness by using a clamp.



3. If any section of a wiring harness interferes with the edge of a parts, or a corner, wrap the section of the harness with tape or something similar in order to protect it from damage.



4. When installing any parts, be careful not to pinch or damage any of the wiring harness.



5. Never throw relays, sensors or electrical parts, or expose them to strong shock.



6. The electronic parts used in the computer, relays, etc. are readily damaged by heat. If there is a need for service operations that may cause the temperature to exceed 80°C (176°F), remove the electronic parts beforehand.



7. Loose connectors cause problems. Make sure that the connectors are always securely fastened.



8. When disconnecting a connector, be sure to grip only the connector, not the wires.



9. Disconnect connector which have catches by pressing in the direction of the arrows shown in the illustration.



10. Connect connectors which have catches by inserting the connectors until they make a clicking sound.



11. When using a circuit tester to check continuity or voltage on connector terminals, insert the test probe into the harness side. If the connector is a sealed connector, insert the test probe through the hole in the rubber cap until contacts the terminal, being careful not to damage the insulation of the wires.



12. To avoid overloading the wiring, take the electrical current load of the optional equipment into consideration, and determine the appropriate wire size.

Nominal	SAE gougo No	Permissible current		
size	SAL gauge no.	In engine compartment	Other areas	
0.3mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 22	-	5A	
0.5mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 20	7A	13A	
0.85mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 18	9A	17A	
1.25mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 16	12A	22A	
2.0mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 14	16A	30A	
3.0mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 12	21A	40A	
5.0mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 10	31A	54A	

#### PRECAUTIONS FOR CATALYTIC CONVERTER

#### CAUTION

If a large amount of unburned gasoline flows into the converter, it may overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this observe the following precations and explain them to your customer.

- 1. Use only unleaded gasoline.
- 2. Do not run the engine while the car is at rest for a long time. Avoid running the engine at fast idle for more than 10minutes and idle speed for more than 20 minutes.
- 3. Avoid start-jump tests. Do start-jumps only when absolutely necessary. Perform this test as rapidly as possible and, while testing, never race the engine.
- 4. Do not measure engine compression for an extended time. Engine compression tests must be made as rapidly as possible.
- 5. Avoid coasting with the ignition turned off and during prolonged braking.
- 6. Do not dispose of used catalytic converter with parts contaminated by gasoline or oil.

#### BODY DIMENSION





# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Automatic Transaxle System

## Automatic Transaxle System > General Information > Special Service Tools

# SPECIAL TOOLS (A/T)

Tool (Number and Name)	Illustration	Use
09452-21001 Oil pressure gauge adapter		Measurement of the oil pressure (Use with 092452-21002, 09452- 21500)
09452-21002 Oil pressure gauge adapter		Measurement of the oil pressure (Use with 09452-21500 and 09452- 21001)
09452-21500 Oil pressure gauge		Measurement of the oil pressure (Use with 09452-21001 and 09452- 21002)
J28467-B Engine support fixtrue		Removal and installation of transaxle assembly
J28467-125 Engine support adapters		Use with J28467-B

# SPECIAL TOOLS (M/T)

Tool (Number and Name)	Illustration	Use
J28467-B Engine support fixture		Removal and installation of transaxle assembly
J28467-125 Engine support adapters		Use with J28467-B

#### TROUBLESHOOTING (M/T)

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Vibration, noise	Loose or damaged transaxle and engine mounts	Tighten or replace mounts
	Inadequate shaft end play	Correct end play
	Worn or damaged gears	Replace gears
	Inadequate grade of oil	Replace with specified oil
	Low oil level	Replenish
	Inadequate engine idle speed	Adjust idle speed
Oil leakage	Broken or damaged, oil seal or O-ring	Replace control cable
Hard shift	Faulty control cable	Replace control cable
	Poor contact or wear of synchronizer ring and gear cone	Correct or replace
	Weakened synchronizer spring	Replace synchronizer spring
	Inadequate grade of oil	Replace with specified oil
Jumps out of gear	Worn gear shift fork or broken poppet spring	Replace shift fork or poppet spring
	Synchronizer hub-to-sleeve spline clearance too large	Replace synchronizer hub and sleeve

### PROBLEM CHART (M/T)







#### Page 5 of 116





#### Automatic Transaxle System > General Information > Specifications

SPECIFICATIONS (A/T)

	Item	A4/	AF3
Torque con	verter type	D3-element, 1-stage, 2-phase type	
Transaxle ty	уре	D4-speed forward, 1-speed reverse	
Engine disp	lacement	1.5SOHC	1.6DOHC
Gear ratio	1st	2.846	←
	2nd	1.581	←
	3rd	1.000	←
	4th	0.685	←
Reverse		2.176 ←	
Final gear ra	atio	3.656 4.041	
End play	Front clutch snap ring	0.5=	±0.1
(mm)	Rear clutch snap ring	0.8±0.1	
	End clutch snap ring	0.5±0.1	
Low and reverse brake snap ring		0.675~0.987	

# TIGHTENING TORUQE (A/T)

Item	N·m	kg∙cm	lb∙ft
Shift lever mounting bolt	12-15	120-150	8-11
Starter motor mounting bolt	27-34	270-340	19-25
Shift lever cam rod nut	14-20	140-200	10-14
Knob and lever assembly	More than 2	More than 20	More than 1.4
Bell housing cover to engine	8-10	80-100	6-7
Transaxle mounting bracket to body frame	30-40	300-400	21-28
Transaxle mounting insulator bolt	90-110	900-1100	63-77
Front roll stopper to subframe	30-40	300-400	21-28
Front roll stopper insulator bolt	45-60	450-600	33-44
Rear roll stopper to subframe bolt	30-40	300-400	21-28
Rear roll stopper insulator bolt	45-60	450-600	33-44
Kick down servo lock nut	15-22	150-220	11-16
Lever indicator panel	More than 15	More than 150	More than 11
Oil drain plug, filler plug	30-35	300-350	22-25
Transaxle range switch	10-12	100-120	7-9

Items	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Transaxle fluid Lit. (U.S. qts., lmp.qts.)	DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III	6.1 (6.3, 5.3)
Drive shaft oil seal lip	Automatic transaxle fluid	As required
Sliding part of bushing	Chassis grease SAE J310, NLGI No.0	As required
Selector lever sliding portion	Multipurpose grease SAE J310, NLGI No.2	As required
Oil pan gasket	LOCTITE 5460	As required

# SPECIFICATIONS (M/T)

Model		M5AF3		
Туре		Forward 5 speed, reverse 1 speed		
Engine displacement		1.5SOHC	1.6DOHC	
Gear ratio	First	3.615	3.615	
	Second	2.053	2.053	
	Third	1.370	1.370	
	Fourth	0.971	1.031	
	Fifth	0.825	0.825	
	Reverse	3.250	3.250	
Final gear ratio		3.650	3.842	
Transaxle fluid		HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/90		
Capacity (Lit., u.s.qts, Imp.qts)		2.15 (2.27, 1.89)		

# SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS (M/T)

Item	End play	
Input shaft rear bearing end play	0.01L - 0.09L	
Output shaft bearing end play	0.05T - 0.10T	
Differential bearing end play	0.15T - 0.20T	
Differential pinion end play	0.025L - 0.15L	
Input shaft front bearing end play	0.01L - 0.12L	

TIGHTENING TORQUE (M/T)

Item	N∙m	Kg∙cm	lb∙ft
Shift lever mounting bolt	9-14	90-140	6-10
Clutch release cylinder	15-22	150-220	11-16
Control cable bracket	12-15	120-150	8-11
Front roll stopper to sub frame	30-40	300-400	21-28
Front roll stopper insulator bolt	45-60	450-600	33-44
Rear roll stopper to subframe bolt	30-40	300-400	21-28
Rear roll stopper insulator bolt	45-60	450-600	33-44
Transaxle mounting bracket to body frame	30-40	300-400	21-28
Transaxle mounting insulator bolt	90-110	900-1100	63-77

# LUBRICANT (M/T)

Items	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Clutch release fork shaft&bushing	CASMOLY L9508	lg

# Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle System > Flow Diagram

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT NEUTRAL & PARK







## DRIVE (SECOND)



# DRIVE (THIRD)


# DRIVE (FOURTH)



# REVERSE



# HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM MANUAL VALVE











Operation	Shift control solenoid valve			
Position	Α	С		
1st gear	ON	ON	OFF	
2nd gear	OFF	ON	OFF	
3rd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	
4th gear	ON	OFF	ON	

Items	A4AF2	A4AF3
Pressure Control for SA, E/C	PCV + PCSV PCV N-D V/v 1-2Shift V/v	PCV-A + PCSV-A PCV-A, 1-2Shift V/v
Pressure Control for R/C	PCV + PCSV PCV N-D V/v RCE V/v	PCV-B + Another Sol. V/v (PCSV- B) PCV-B, RCE V/v (with accumulator)

Changed points :

- N-D valve has been eliminated.
- PCSV-B has been added for Rear clutch pressure control independently.
- Mechanical accumulator has been adopted.
- E/C release control : PCV-A, Switching of SA, E/C :CSV
- Function

Switching the pressure of E/C and SA.



- 2nd. Gear



- The 2nd. pressure is supplied to SA through CSV.
- SCSV-C is OFF as well as 1st. gear.
- 2nd. $\rightarrow$ 3rd. gear
  - SCSV-C maintains OFF as well as 2nd gear.
  - The E/C pressure from shift control valve is intercepted at the E/C valve during up-shifting from 2nd to 3rd gear.
  - SA pressure is supplied from 1-2 shift valve, but the front clutch and SR pressure is also supplied from the 2-3/4-3 shift valve, so the both SR and SA pressure will be set off.



- 3rd. gear

- SCSV-C is changed from OFF to ON.
- The E/C pressure is supplied from 1-2 shift valve at the CSV after finishing the up-shifting from 2nd to 3rd gear.
- SA pressure is supplied from shift control valve, but the front clutch and SR pressure is also supplied from the 2-3/4-3 shift valve, so the both SR and SA pressure will be set off.



1. Operating elements

Speed	R/C	E/C	K/D
4th.	-	0	0
2nd.	0	-	0

- 2. Controls
  - A. R/C engaging duty control
  - B. E/C releasing duty control
  - C. Continuous switching to SA
- 3. Description
  - A. R/C engaging duty control



# B. E/C releasing duty control 4→2 Skip shift only (SCSV-C ON)



When releasing the E/C clutch pressure, it is controlled by duty of PCSV-A only in case of  $4\rightarrow 2$  skip shift.

- C. Continuous switching to SA
  - From (SCV) to SA through (CSV)
- 1. TCM fail when drive with 1st or 2nd speed.

Speed	F/C	R/C	E/C	K/D
1st.		0		
2nd.		0		0
Fail	0	0		

- F/C, SR : from 2-3/4-3 shift valve
- R/C : from PCV-B
- SA : from 1-2 shift valve



2. TCM fail when drive with 1st or 2nd speed.

Speed	F/C	R/C	E/C	K/D
1st.		0		
2nd.		0		0
Fail		0	0	0

## - R/C, E/C, SA : Interlock



# NOTE

- SA : Servo Apply pressure
- F/C : Front Clutch pressure
- R/C : Rear Clutch pressure
- K/D : Kick Down
- SCV : Shift Control Valve
- CSV : Control Switch Valve
- PCSV : Pressure Control Solenoid Valve
- SCSV : Shift Control Solenoid Valve
- PCV : Pressure Control Valve
- RCEV : Rear Clutch Exhaust Valve

# Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle > General Information

**GENERAL INFORMATION (A4AF3)** 

Automatic transaxle overhaul section has been separated from the shop manual. A4AF3 overhaul section was included in the overhaul manual. SELECTION OF SHIM

O.D	I.D	Thickness	Code No.	O.D	I.D	Thickness	Code No.	
70	55.7	1.4		48.1	34.4	-	#4	
70	55.7	1.8	<i>щ</i> 1	40	21	2.4	#5	
70	55.7	2.2	#1	42.6	28	2.5	#6	
70	55.7	2.6		54	38.7	1.6	#7	
70	55.7	1.8	#2	52	36.4	2.8	#8	
48.9	37	1.0		41	28	2.0	#9	
48.9	37	1.2		39	28	1.2	#10	
48.9	37	1.4		38	22.2	-	#11	
48.9	37	1.6	"2	52	36.4	2.8	#12	
48.9	37	1.8	#3	58	44	5.0	#13	
48.9	37	2.0						
48.9	37	2.2						
48.9	37	2.4						
	Unit : mm							



Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle > Components and Components Location

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE COMPONENTS



KKKA015A

	Torque (kg·m)	O.D x Length (mm)	Identification Mark
А	6~8	7 12x40	
в	4.3~5.5	7 10x70	7 AxB
С	2.7~3.4	7 10x55	
D	0.8~1.0	7 6x10	
Е	4.6~5.3	7 10x11	

COMPONENTS (1)





COMPONENTS (2)



COMPONENTS (3)



COMPONENTS (4)

### Page 29 of 116



COMPONENTS (5)

	T	
1.	Torque converter	44. Brake
2.	Transaxie support bracket	45. Brake
3.	Bolt washer	46. Brake
4.	Pront roll support bracket	47. Heturr
о. С	Boit washer	48. wave
ю. ¬	Iransaxie case	49. Thrust
۲. ۵	Craket	50. Inrust
8. 0	Gasket	51. Shap I
8.	Oil pressur check plug	52. KICK O
10.	Oil cooler connector	53. Packin
11.	Sealing cap	54. LOW &
12.		55. Cente
13.	Magnet	56. KICK D
14.	Oil pan gasket	57. KICK D
15.	Bolt	58. KICK D
16.	Adjuster screw	59. Flywn
17.	Nut	60. Iranst
18.	Differential bearing retainer	61. Bolt
19.	Flange bolt (8x25)	62. Double
20.	Differatial cover	63. Taper
21.	Bolt washer	64. Lockin
22.	Gasket	65. Snap i
23.	End cover	66. Thrust
24.	Flange bolt	67. Thrust
25.	Rear roll support bracket	68. Seal ri
26.	Seal bolt	69. Thrust
27.	Bolt (10x20)	70. Snap i
28.	O-ring	71. End cl
29.	Air bleeder cap	72. Lockin
30.	Rear clutch	73. Planet
31.	Rear clutch hub	74. Revers
32.	Thrust bearing	75. Forwa
33.	Thrust bearing	76. Anulus
34.	Thrust bearing	77. Transf
35.	Front clutch	78. Outpu
36.	Thrust washer	79. Snap i
37.	Thrust washer	80. Differe
38.	End clutch	81. Differe
39.	End clutch hub	82. Differe
40.	Thrust washer	83. Washe
41.	Thrust bearing	84. Pinion
42.	Snap ring	85. Lock p
43	Brake disc	86. Ball be

44. Brake plate	
45. Brake pressure plate	
46. Brake reaction plate	
47. Return spring	
48. Wave spring	
49. Thrust bearing	
50. Thrust race	
51. Snap ring	
52. Kick down drum	
53. Packing	
54. Low & reverse brake piston	
55. Center support	
56. Kick down band	
57. Kick down servo & spring pisto	n
58. Kick down servo switch	
59. Flywheel bolt	
60. Transfer driven gear set	
61. Bolt	
62. Double angular	
63. Taper roller bearing	
64. Locking nut	
65. Snap ring	
66. Thrust bearing	
67. Thrust race	
68. Seal ring	
69. Thrust bearing	
70. Snap ring	
71. End clutch shaft	
72. Locking nut	
73. Planetary carrier	
74. Reverse sun gear	
75. Forward sun gear	
76. Anulus gear	
77. Transfer drive gear	
78. Output flange	
79. Snap ring	
80. Differential case	
81. Differential gear	
<ol><li>82. Differential gear spacer</li></ol>	
83. Washer	
84. Pinion shaft	
85. Lock pin	
86. Ball bearing	

87. Side bearing 88. Spacer 89. Spacer 90. Differential drive gear 91. Speedometer drive gear 92. Stopper plate 93. Sprag rod support 94. Flange bolt (8x25) 95. Nut 96. Spring washer 97. Manual control lever 98. O-ring 99. Bolt 100. Manual control 101. Screw 102. Sealing washer 103. Pulse generator 104. Flange bolt (6x14) 105. Transaxle range switch 106. Flange bolt 107. Shift cable bracket 108. Flange bolt 109. Clamp 110. Snap ring 111. Oil pump 112. Oil pump gasket 113. Seal washer 114. O-ring 115. Seal ring 116. Seal bolt 117. Valve body 118. Oil temperature sensor 119. Bolt (6x26) 120. Bolt (6x36) 121. Bolt (6x41) 122. Oil filter 123. Flange bolt (6x12) 124. Speedometer driven gear sleeve 125. Flange bolt (6x14) 126. Oil level gauge & filler tube 127. Flange bolt (8x16) 128. Oil level gauge

# Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the battery terminal and the battery.



2. Removal the air cleaner.



3. Remove the transaxle range switch connector.



4. Remove the solenoid valve connector and the oil temperature sensor connector.



5. Remove the cotter pin of the control cable.



6. Remove the oil filler tube.



7. Remove the clip of the control cable.



8. Remove the oil cooler hose.



9. Remove the speedometer driven gear connector. (speed sensor connector)



10. Remove the u-joint.



- 11. Remove the power steering return hose.
- 12. Remove the tire.
- 13. Remove the starter motor.



14. Remove the bolt for the upper connection of the engine and the transaxle.



15. Remove the caliper after lifting up the vehicle.



16. Separate the tie rod end from the pin and nut.



17. Remove the oil drain plug and drain the oil.



18. Remove the transaxle side cover.



19. Remove the wheel speed sensor and the knuckle mounting bolt.



20. Remove the drive shaft and the left side hub nut.



21. Install the special tool, the engine support fixture on the engine assembly.



22. Remove the transaxle mounting bracket after removing the hole cover and the mounting bolts.



23. Remove the front roll stopper.



24. Remove the rear roll stopper.



25. Remove the front muffler.



26. Remove the bell housing cover. (Bolts : 5EA)



27. Remove the torque converter mounting plate bolts (3EA).



28. Remove the cylinder block plate bolt.



29. Install the jack for supporting transaxle.



- 30. Remove the lower mounting bolts (2EA) of the transaxle.
- 31. Remove the sub frame.

### 32. Remove the transaxle.



## INSTALLATION

1. Attach the torque converter on the transaxle side and mount the transaxle assembly onto the engine.

## CAUTION

- If the torque converter is mounted on the engine first, the oil seal on the transaxle side may be damaged. Therefore, be sure to first assemble the torque converter to the transaxle.
- When installing the roll stopper mounting bracket, be careful not to crush the insulator. If crushed, idle vibration may occur.
- 2. Install the transaxle control cable and adjust as follows:
  - A. Move the shift lever and the transaxle range switch to the "N" position and install the control cable.
  - B. When connecting the control cable to the transaxle mounting bracket, install the clip until it contacts to the control cable.
  - C. Remove any free-play in the control cable by adjusting the nut and then check to see that the selected lever moves smoothly.
  - D. Check to see that the control cable has been adjusted correctly.

## Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle System > Troubleshooting

# TROUBLESHOOTING (A/T)



## ROAD TEST

Procedure	Conditions	Operation	Judgement value	Inspection item	Inspection procedure if there is an abnormality
1	Ignition switch:ON Engine stopped	Overdrive switch • ON • OFF	• OD • OD-OFF	Overdrive switch	Overdrive switch system
2	Engine: Stopped	Starting test with lever in P or N range	Starting should be possible	Starting possible or impossible	Starting impossible (will not crank)

# Page 39 of 116

3	Warming up	Drive for 15 minutes or more so that the automatic transmission fluid temperature 70~110°C	Gradually rises to 70~110°C	Oil temperature sensor	Codes - P0712, P0713 Oil temperature sensor system	
	Engine:Idling Selector lever:N	Accelerator pedal • Fully closed • Depressed • Fully open (for at least 2 seconds)	<ul> <li>2~18%</li> <li>Gradually rises from (1)</li> <li>80 ~ 100%</li> </ul>	TPS	TPS system	
		Selector lever operation	Should be no abnormal shifting	Malfunction when starting	Engine stalling during shifting	
4		• N→D shift • N→D shift	shocks. Time lag should be within 2 seconds.		Shocks when changing from N to D and long lag time	
-					Shocks when changing from N to R and long lag time	
					Shocks when changing from N to D, N to R and long lag time	
	Engine:Idling (Vehicle	Selector lever operation	Should be no abnormal shifting	Driving impossible	Does not move forward	
	stopped) Selector lever position:D	• $N \rightarrow D$ • $N \rightarrow R$ shift	shocks. Time lag should be within 2 seconds.		Does not move (forward or reverse)	
	Engine:Idling (Vehicle stopped) Selector lever position:D	Accelerator pedal • Fully closed • Depressed [Driving at 5km/h (3.1 mph)]	• 75~90% • 100%	Pressure control solenoid valve (PCSV) - A, B	Code P0745, P0775 - Pressure control solenoid valve system	
5		Accelerator pedal • Fully closed • Depressed	• C • 1	Shift control solenoid valve A	Code P0750 - Shift control solenoid valve A system	
				(SCSV-A)	Code P0755 - Shift control solenoid valve B system	
					Code P0760 - Shift control solenoid valve C system	
	Selector lever position:D	Engine <ul> <li>Idling (vehicle)</li> </ul>	• C • 1	Shift control solenoid	Code P0750 - Shift control solenoid valve A	

	Overdrive:OFF	stopped) • Driving at	• 3	valve A (SCSV-A)	system
		10km/h • Driving at constant speed of 50km/h	2	Shift control solenoid valve B (SCSV-B)	Code P0755 - Shift control solenoid valve B system
		<ul> <li>(31mph) (20 seconds or more)</li> <li>Driving at constant speed</li> </ul>		Shift control solenoid valve C (SCSV-C)	Code P0760 - Shift control solenoid valve C system
		of 40km/h (25mph) with selector lever in 2 range	• OFF • ON • ON • OFF	Kickdown servo switch	Code P1709 - Kickdown servo switch system
6		• Driving at constant speed of 70km/h (43mph) with selector lever in D range	• 0km/h • 10km/h • 50km/h • 40km/h	Vehicle speed sensor	Vehicle speed sensor system
			(3) 1,500~2,000rpm	Pulse generator A (PG-A)	Code P0717 - Pulse generator A system
			(3) 1,500~2,000rpm	Pulse generator B (PG-B)	Code P0722 - Pulse generator B system
			(3) 100~300rpm (5) 0~10rpm	Torque converter clutch solenoid	Code P0743 - Torque converter clutch solenoid
			(5) TCCS Duty : 40~85	Torque converter clutch solenoid	Code P0743 - Torque converter clutch solenoid
			For (3) and (5), acceleration should	Malfunction while driving	Poor acceleration
			be smooth with no abnormal vibration		Vibration
	Selector lever position:D Overdrive:ON	Engine (1) Driving at constant speed of 50km/h (31mph)	<ul><li>(1) 3 speed gear</li><li>(1) 1,500~2,000rpm</li></ul>	Shift control solenoid valve A (SCSV-A)	Code P0750 - Shift control solenoid valve A system
		(20 seconds or more)		Shift control solenoid valve B (SCSV-B)	Code P0755 - Shift control solenoid valve B system

					6
7				Shift control solenoid valve C (SCSV-C)	Code P0760 - Shift control solenoid valve C system
				Pulse generator A (PG-A)	Code P0717 - Pulse generator A system
				Pulse generator B (PG-B)	Code P0722 - Pulse generator B system
	Selector lever position:D	• Accelerate to 4th gear at TPS	For (1), (2) and (3) should match the	Malfunction when shifting	Shocks and flare shifts
	Overdrive:ON	output of 1.5V (opening angle	specified output shaft speed (vehicle speed) and there	Displaced shifting points	All points
		• Slowly	should be no	Does not	No fail-safe codes
	<ul> <li>decelerate to a standstill</li> <li>Accelerate to 4th gear at TPS output of 2.5V (opening angle 50%)</li> <li>At 50km/h (31mph) in 4th gear, turn overdrive OFF</li> <li>At 50km/h (31mph) in 3rd gear, move selector lever to 2 range</li> <li>At 20km/h (12mph) in 2 range, move selector lever to</li> </ul>	decelerate to a standstill	<ul> <li>a abnormal shocks. For (4), (5) and (6), down shifting should be made immediately after operation.</li> <li>h</li> <li>F</li> <li>rd</li> <li>to</li> </ul>	shift	Code P0717 - Pulse generator A system
8		• Accelerate to 4th gear at TPS			Code P0722 - Pulse generator B system
		(opening angle 50%) • At 50km/h			Code P0750 - Shift contorl solenoid valve A system
		(31mph) in 4th gear, turn overdrive OFF			Code P0755 - Shift control solenoid valve B stystem
		• At 50km/h (31mph) in 3rd gear, move			Code P0760 - Shift contorl solenoid valve C system
		• At 20km/h (12mph) in 2			Code P0745, P0775 - Pressure control solenoid valve system
				Code P0731 - 1st gear incorrect ratio	
		L range.			Code P0732 - 2nd gear incorrect ratio
					Code P0733 - 3rd gear incorrect ratio
					Code P0734 - 4th gear incorrect ratio

# INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	Diagnosis items	Trouble area (Remedy)	MIL
	Fluid temperature sensor		

P0711	-rationality check-	Fluid temperature sensor connector inspection	
P0712	-short circuit-	<ul><li>Fluid temperature sensor inspection</li><li>Fluid temperature sensor wiring harness</li></ul>	Ο
P0713	Fluid temperature sensor -open circuit-	inspection	
P0717	Pulse generator A -open circuit-	<ul> <li>Check the pulse generator A and pulse generator B</li> <li>Check the vehicle speed reed switch (for</li> </ul>	0
P0722	Pulse generator B -open circuit-	<ul><li>chattering)</li><li>Check the pulse generator A and B wiring harness</li></ul>	0
P0750	Shift control solenoid valve A	<ul> <li>Check the solenoid valve connector</li> <li>Check the shift control solenoid valve A</li> <li>Check the shift control solenoid valve A wiring harness</li> </ul>	О
P0755	Shift control solenoid valve B	<ul> <li>Check the solenoid valve connector</li> <li>Check the shift control solenoid valve B</li> <li>Check the shift control solenoid valve A wiring harness</li> </ul>	Ο
P0760	Shift control solenoid valve C	<ul> <li>Check the solenoid valve connector</li> <li>Check the shift control solenoid valve C</li> <li>Check the shift control solenoid valve A wiring harness</li> </ul>	Ο
P0707	Transaxle range switch -No signal-	Check the transaxle range switch connector and harness	0
P0708	Transaxle range switch -Multi signal-		0
P0745	Pressure control solenoid - A valve open circuit	• Check the pressure control solenoid valve	0
P0775	Pressure control solenoid - B valve shor circuit	Check the pressure control solenoid valve wiring harness	0
P0743	Damper clutch control solenoid	<ul><li>Inspection of solenoid valve connector</li><li>Individual inspection of damper clutch</li></ul>	
P0741	Damper clutch -Stuck OFF-	<ul><li>control solenoid valve</li><li>Check the damper clutch control solenoid valve wiring harness</li></ul>	О
P0742	Damper clutch -Stuck ON-	<ul><li>Check the PCM</li><li>Inspection of damper clutch hydraulic system</li></ul>	
P0731	First gear system -Malfunction-	• Check the pulse generator A and pulse generator B connector	0
P0732	Second gear system -Malfunction-	<ul><li>Check the one way clutch or rear clutch</li><li>Check the pulse generator wiring harness</li></ul>	

P0733	Third gear system -Malfunction-	<ul> <li>Check the rear clutch or control system</li> <li>Check the pulse generator A and pulse generator B connector</li> <li>Check the front clutch slippage or control system</li> <li>Check the pulse generator wiring harness</li> <li>Check the rear clutch slippage or control system</li> </ul>	Ο
P0734	Fourth gear system -Malfunction-	<ul> <li>Check the pulse generator A and pulse generator B connector</li> <li>Kickdown brake slippage</li> <li>Check the end clutch or control system</li> <li>Check the pulse generator wiring harness</li> </ul>	0

# FAIL-SAFE ITEM

DTC NO	Description	Fail-safe	Note (Relation to diagnostic trouble code)
P0717	Open-circuited pulse generator A	Locked in third (D) or second (2, L) gear	When code P0717 is generated fourth time
P0722	Open-circuited pulse generator B	Locked in third (D) or second (2,L) gear	When code P0722 is generated fourth time
P0750	Open-circuited or shorted shift control solenoid valve A	Lock in third gear	When code P0750 is generated fourth time
P0755	Open-circuited or shorted shift control solenoid valve B	Lock in third gear	When code P0755 is generated fourth time
P0760	Open-circuited or shorted shift control solenoid valve C	Lock in third gear	When code P0760 is generated fourth time
P0745 P0775	Open-circuited shorted pressure control solenoid valve	Lock in third (D) or second (2,L)	When codes P0745 or P0775 are generated fourth time
P0731 P0732 P0733 P0734	Gear shifting does not match the engine speed	Lock in third (D) or second (2,L)	When either codes P0731, P0732, P0733 or P0734 are generated fourth time

INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

	Trouble symptom	Inspection procedure No.	Reference page
Communication with s	can tool is not possible	1	TR-18
Driving impossible	Starting impossible (will not crank)	2	TR-19
	Does not move forward	3	TR-20
	Does not back-up	4	TR-21
	Does not move (forward or reverse)	5	TR-22
Malfunction when	Engine stalling during shifting	6	TR-23
starting	Shocks when shifting from N to D and long lag time	7	TR-24
	Shocks when shifting from N to R and long lag time	8	TR-25
	Shocks when shifting from N to D, N to R and long lag	9	TR-26
Malfunction when shifting	Shocks and flare shifts	10	TR-27
Early, late shift points	All points	11	TR-28
	Some points	12	TR-29
Does not shift	Does not shift	13	TR-30
Malfunction while	Poor acceleration	14	TR-31
driving	Vibration	15	TR-32
	Overdrive switch system	16	TR-33

Communication with scan tool is not possible	Possible cause
If communiction with the scan tool is not possible, the cause may be a defective diagnosis line or PCM is not functioning	<ul> <li>Malfunction of diagnosis line</li> <li>Malfunction of PCM power</li> <li>Malfunction of PCM ground circuit</li> <li>Malfunction of PCM</li> </ul>



Starting Impossible (will not crank)	Possible cause
Starting is not possible when the selector lever is in P or N range. In	Malfunction of the engine system
such cases, the cause may be a defective engine system, torque	Malfunction of the oil pump
converter or oil pump.	Malfunction of the torque converter



Does not move forward	Possible cause
When the engine is idling, the vehicle does not move forward even if the selector lever is shifted from N to D, 2 or L range. In such cases, the cause may be abnormal line pressure; a defective rear clutch or a one-way clutch.	<ul> <li>Abnormal line pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of rear clutch</li> <li>Malfunction of one-way clutch</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> </ul>



Does not move back-up	Possible cause
When the engine is idling, the vehicle does not back-up even if the selector lever is shifted from N to R range. In such cases, the cause may be abnormal pressure in the low reverse brake or front clutch, or a defective low reverse brake or front clutch.	<ul> <li>Abnormal low reverse brake pressure</li> <li>Abnormal front clutch pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of front clutch</li> <li>Malfunction of low reverse brake</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> </ul>



Does not move (forward or reverse)	Possible cause
When the engine is idling, the vehicle does not move forward or reverse even if the selector lever is shifted from N to D, 2, L or R range. In such cases, the cause may be abnormal reducing pressure, or a defective oil pump or power train.	<ul> <li>Abnormal reducing pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of power train</li> <li>Malfunctin of oil pump</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> </ul>



Engine stalling during shifting	Possible cause	
When the engine is idling, the engine stalls when the selector lever is shifted from N to D, 2, L or R range. In such cases, the cause may be a defective engine system or damper clutch control solenoid valve.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of engine system</li> <li>Malfunction of torque converter clutch solenoid</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> <li>Malfunction of torque converter</li> </ul>	
Engine system check		
--	--	--
<ul> <li>o Check the control system, ignition system, fuel system normal.</li> <li>o If there is an abnormality, repair or replace the engine system.</li> </ul>	and main engine system, and confirm that everything is system.	
	After completion	
Solenoid valve connector check		
o Check to be sure that there is no water in the connector. o Check to be sure that none of the terminals are shorted to each other.		
	After completion	
Torque converter clutch solenoid check		
<ul> <li>o Check to be sure that the valve is not sticking due to for</li> <li>o If there is an abnormality, replace the solenoid valve as</li> </ul>	reign materials packed inside solenoid. sembly.	
	After completion	
Transaxle cooling system check		
<ul> <li>b Check for plugged cooler lines.</li> <li>b Check for plugged oil cooler.</li> </ul>		
	After completion	
Valve body disassembly, cleaning and reassembly		
<ul> <li>Pay particular attention to loosening of bolts, and to dat plate and body.</li> <li>If it is considered that the damage or chipping cannot b</li> </ul>	mage, chipping or slippage of O-rings, valve intermediate be repaired, replace the valve body assembly.	
	After completion	
Torque converter check	· ·	
<ul> <li>Check to be sure that there is no sticking due to separa</li> <li>If there is an abnormality, replace the torque converter</li> </ul>	tion from the damper clutch. assembly.	

Shocks when shifting from N to D and long lag time	Possible cause
When the engine is idling, abnormal shocks or a lag time of 2 seconds or more occur when the selector lever is shifted from N to D range. In such case, the cause may be a defective rear clutch or valve body.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of rear clutch</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> <li>Malfunction of closed throttle position switch</li> </ul>



Shocks when shifting from N to R and long lag time	Possible cause
When the engine is idling, abnormal shocks or a lag time of 2 seconds or more occurs when the selector lever is shifted from N to R range. In such cases, the cause may be abnormal low reverse brake or front clutch pressure, or a defective low reverse brake or front clutch.	<ul> <li>Abnormal front clutch pressure</li> <li>Abnormal low reverse brake pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of front clutch</li> <li>Malfunction of low reverse brake</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> </ul>



Shocks when shifting from N to D,N to R and long lag time	Possible cause
When the engine is idling, abnormal shocks or a lag time of 2 seconds or more occur when the selector lever is shifted from N to D range and from N to R range. In such cases, the cause may be abnormal reducing pressure or a defective oil pump.	<ul><li>Abnormal reducing pressure</li><li>Malfunction of oil pump</li><li>Malfunction of valve body</li></ul>



Shocks and flare shifts	Probable cause
Shocks occur when driving due to upshifting or downshifting. In addition, the engine speed during shifting increases abnormally in comparison to normal shifting. In such cases, the cause is probably abnormal reducing pressure or a defective kickdown servo switch.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of kickdown servo switch</li> <li>Abnormal reducing pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> <li>Malfunction of closed throttle position switch</li> <li>Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve</li> <li>Malfunction of clutches and brakes</li> </ul>



All points (Early, late shifting points)	Possible cause
All shift points occurs early, late while driving. In such cases, the cause may be a defective pulse generator B (PG-B) or shift control solenoid valve A or B (SCSV-A, B).	<ul> <li>Malfunction of pulse generator B (PG-B)</li> <li>Malfunction of shift control solenoid valve A or B (SCSV-A, B)</li> <li>Malfunction of PCM</li> <li>Abnormal reducing pressure or kickdown servo brake application pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of clutches and brake</li> </ul>



Some points (Early, late shifting points)	Possible cause
Some shift points occurs early, late while driving. In such cases, the cause may be a defective valve body, or it is phenomenon related to control and is not an abnormality.	Malfunction of valve body



#### Page 55 of 116

Does not shift	Possible cause
Shifting does not occur while driving, and no fail-safe codes are	Malfunction of overdrive switch
output. In such cases, the cause may be a defective overdrive switch	<ul> <li>Malfunction of parking position switch</li> </ul>
or parking switch.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of power supply circuit</li> </ul>
	Malfunction of PCM



Poor acceleration	Possible cause
While driving, acceleration is poor even if downshifting is performed. In such cases, the cause may be a defective clutch, brake or a defective engine system.	<ul><li>Malfunction of clutch and brakes</li><li>Malfunction of engine system</li></ul>



Vibration	Possible cause
Vibration occurs when driving at constant speed or when accelerating in top range. In such case, the cause may be abnormal torque converter clutch pressure or a defective torque converter.	<ul> <li>Abnormal torque converter clutch pressure</li> <li>Malfunction of engine system</li> <li>Malfunction of torque converter</li> <li>Malfunction of valve body</li> </ul>



Overdrive switch system	Possible cause
In cases such as the above, the cause may be a defective overdrive switch circuit or defective ignition switch circuit.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of overdrive switch</li> <li>Malfunction of connector</li> <li>Malfunction of ignition switch</li> <li>Malfunction of PCM</li> </ul>



# OBTAINING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

# [USING HI-SCAN PRO]

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect the Hi-Scan Pro to the data link connector.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 4. Use the Hi-Scan Pro to check the diagnostic trouble code.
- 5. Repair the faulty part from the diagnosis chart.
- 6. Erase the diagnostic trouble code.
- 7. Disconnect the Hi-Scan Pro.

# MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT (MIL)

An on-board diagnostic light comes on to notify the driver that there is problems in the vehicle. However, when an irregular state returns to normal, the malfunction indicator light will go out automatically after 3 driving cycles that have no same fault. Immediately after the ignition switch is turned on, the malfunction indicator light operates normally. (See FL-section)

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS WILL BE INDICATED BY THE MIL

- Fluid temperature sensor
- Pulse generator A (PG-A)
- Pulse generator B (PG-B)
- Shift control solenoid valve A (SCSV-A)
- Shift control solenoid valve B (SCSV-B)
- Shift control solenoid valve C (SCSV-C)
- Pressure control solenoid valve (PCSV-A)
- Pressure control solenoid valve B (PCSV-B)
- Damper clutch solenoid valve (DCCSV)
- Shift stage synchronize
- Transaxle range switch

# SERVICE DATA (WHEN A HI-SCAN PRO IS USED)

Dia masia itama	Checking procedures		Checking items
Chec	Check conditions	Normal value	(Remedy)

Page 58 of 116

Throttle position sensor (TPS)	Accelerator pedal fully released	2~18%	<ul> <li>TPS or circuit harness if no change occurs</li> <li>TPS or accelerator pedal cable if gradual</li> </ul>	
	Press accelerator pedal slowly	Varies with accelerator opening		
	Accelerator pedal pressed to floor	80 ~ 100%	change is not noted	
Fluid temperature sensor	Cold engine (before starting)	Equivalent to outside air temperature	Fluid temperature     sensor or circuit harness	
	While warming up engine	Gradual increase		
	After warming up engine	70 ~ 110°C		
Kickdown servo switch	L range : Idling	ON	Kickdown servo	
	D range : First or third gear	ON	misadjusted • Kickdown servo switch	
	D range : Second or fourth gear	OFF	<ul><li>or circuit harness</li><li>Kickdown servo</li></ul>	
Engine speed	P range : Idling Accelerator pedal : Fully closed	600 ~ 800rpm	<ul> <li>Ignition system</li> <li>Ignition signal pick-up circuit harness</li> </ul>	
	P range : Idling Accelerator pedal : depressed			
Air conditioning relay signals	P range : Idle, air conditioning ON	ON	Air conditioning power relay circuit harness	
	P range : Idle, air conditioning OFF	OFF		
Shift position	1st speed : 10km/h	First	• PCM	
	2nd speed : 30km/h	Second	• Transaxle range switch	
	3rd speed : 50km/h	Third	• TPS system	
	4th speed : 80km/h	Fourth		
Pulse generator A	D range (OD OFF) : driving at 50 km/h (31 mph) in third gear	1,500 ~ 2,000rpm	<ul><li> Pulse generator A or circuit harness</li><li> Pulse generator A</li></ul>	
	D range (OD ON) : driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) in fourth gear	1,700 ~ 2,000rpm	shielded wire <ul> <li>Incoming noise from outside</li> </ul>	
Pulse generator B	D range (OD OFF) : driving at 50 km/h (31 mph) in third gear	1,500 ~ 2,000rpm	<ul> <li>Pulse generator B or circuit harness</li> <li>Pulse generator B</li> </ul>	
	D range (OD ON) : driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) in fourth gear	1,500 ~ 2,000rpm	<ul><li>shielded wire</li><li>Incoming noise from outside</li></ul>	
Overdrive switch     • Ignition switch : ON       • Engine : stopped		OD-ON	Overdrive switch or circuit harness	

	Overdrive switch is turned ON				
	<ul> <li>Ignition switch : ON</li> <li>Engine : stopped</li> <li>Overdrive switch is turned OFF</li> </ul>	OD-OFF			
Transaxle range switch	Shift selector lever to P range	Р	<ul> <li>Transaxle range switch misadjusted</li> <li>Transaxle range switch or circuit harness</li> <li>Manual control cable</li> <li>If selector lever is</li> </ul>		
	Shift selector lever to R range	R			
	Shift selector lever to N range	Ν			
	Shift selector lever to D range	D	lock mechanism		
	Shift selector lever to 2 range	2			
	Shift selector lever to L range	L			
Vehicle speed sensor	Keep vehicle stopped	0km/h	Vehicle speed sensor if		
	Driving at 40 km/h (25 mph) in 2 range	40km/h (25 mph)	delivered while vehicle is stopping		
	Driving at 50 km/h (31 mph) in D range, OD OFF	50km/h (31 mph)	• In other cases, vehicle speed sensor or circuit harness		
PCSV-A duty	D range : Idling	$75 \sim 90\%$	• When accelerator pedal is slightly pressed while idling in D range, duty		
	D range : first gear	100%	<ul><li>should become 100%</li><li>PCM</li><li>TPS system</li></ul>		
PCSV-B duty	D range : Idling	0%	• PCM		
	D range : first gear	0%	TPS system		
Torque converter slip amount	D range : third gear, 70km/h, OD OFF	0~50rpm	<ul> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Ignition signal wire or pulse generator A system</li> <li>Inappropriate transaxle fluid pressure</li> <li>Torque converter control solenoid valve</li> </ul>		
DCCSV duty	D range : third gear, 70km/h, OD OFF	$40 \sim 85\%$	PCM     TPS system		

Page 60 of 116
Pulse generator A
system
Torque converter
control solenoid valve

#### ELEMENTS IN USE IN EACH GEAR

Select or	Overdrive	Shifting	Engine Parking		Clutch				Brake	
position	switch	gear	start	Mechanism	C1	C2	C3	OWC	<b>B</b> 1	B2
Р	-	Neutral	Possible	0						
R	-	Reverse			0					Ο
N	-	Neutral	Possible							
D	ON	First				Ο		0		
		Second				Ο			0	
		Third			0	0	0			
		Fourth					0		0	
D	OFF	First				Ο		0		
		Second				Ο			Ο	
		Third			0	Ο	0			
2	-	First				Ο		0		
		Second				0			0	
L	-	First				0				0

C1 : Front clutch

C2 : Rear clutch

C3 : End clutch

OWC : One way clutch

B1 : Kickdown brake

B2 : Low&reverse brake

INSPECTION OF ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS















#### OIL PRESSURE TESTS

- 1. Completely warm up the transaxle.
- 2. Raise the front of the vehicle so that the front wheels can be rotated.
- 3. Connect an engine tachometer and place it in a position where it's easy to see.

4. Attach the special oil-pressure gauge (09452-21500) and the adapter (09452-21002) to each oil-pressure outlet port.

When the reverse pressure is to be tested, the 3,000 kpa (400 psi) type of gauge should be used.



5. Measure the oil pressure under various conditions. Check to be sure that the measured results are within the stand value range shown in the "Standard oil pressure table" below. If the oil pressure is not within the specified range, check and repair as described in the section "Preliminary Steps if Oil Pressure Is Not Normal" on the next page.



STANDARD OIL PRESSURE TABLE

	Conditions				Standard oil pressure kPa (psi)							
No.	Selector lever position	(Reference) vehicle speed km/h (mph)	Engine speed rpm	Shift position	1 Reducing pressure	2 Kickdown brake pressure	3 Front Clutch pressure	4 End clutch pressure	5 Low-reverse brake pressure	6 Damper clutch pressure (Apply)	7 Damper clutch release pressure (Release)	8 Rear clutc pressu
1	N	0 (0)	Idling	Neutral	400-440 (58-63)	-	-	-	-	-		
2	D	0 (0)	Idling	2nd gear	1	58-147 (8-21)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	D (SW-ON)	110 (68)	2,500 Approx	4th gear	Ť	637-695 (92-100)	-	650-710 (94-102)	-	637-793 (92-114)		0 (0)
4	D (SW-OFF)	75 (47)	2,500 Approx	3rd gear	Ť	840-900 (122-130)	813-872 (117-126)	833-911 (120-132)	-	Ť	-	833-9 <sup>-</sup> (120-1:
5	2	50 (31)	2,500 Approx	2nd gear	Ť	840-900 (122-130)	-		-	Ť	-	833-9 (120-1;
6	L	0 (0)	2,500 Approx	1st gear	Ť	-	-		235-294 (34-42)	245-400 (35-58)	510-610 (74-88)	833-9 (120-1:
7	R	35 (22)	2,500 Approx	Reverse	420-480 (60-69)	-	1,666-2,058 (241-298)	-	1,666-2,058 (24*-298)	254-450 (36-65)	450-646 (65-93)	-

NOTE

Г

- must be 19.6 kPa (2.8 psi) or less.

# PRELIMINARY STEPS IF OIL PRESSURE IS NOT NORMAL

Trouble symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Line pressures are all low (or high). Line pressure refers to oil pressures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in the "Standard oil pressure table" on the previous page.	<ul> <li>Obstructed oil filter</li> <li>Improper adjustment of oil pressure (line pressure) regulator valve</li> <li>Sticking of regulator valve</li> <li>Looseness of valve body tightening part</li> <li>Improper oil pump discharge pressure</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Visually inspect the oil filter; replace the oil filter if it is restricted.</li> <li>Measure line pressure 2 (kickdown brake pressure); if the pressure is notthe standard value, readjust the line pressure, or if necessary, replace thevalve body assembly.</li> <li>Check the operation of the regulator valve; repair if necessary, or replacethe valve body assembly.</li> <li>Tighten the valve body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li> <li>Check the side clearance of the oil pump gear; replace the oil pump assembly if necessary.</li> </ul>
Improper reducing pressure	<ul> <li>Improper line pressure</li> <li>Clogging of the filter (L-shaped type) of the reducing-pressure circuit</li> <li>Improper adjustment of the reducing pressure</li> <li>Improper adjustment of the reducing pressure</li> <li>Sticking of the reducing valve</li> <li>Looseness of valve body</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check the 2 kickdown brake pressure (line pressure); if the line pressure is not the standard value, check as described in item 1 above.</li> <li>Disassemble the valve body assembly and check the filter; replace the filter if it is restricted.</li> <li>Measure the 1 reducing pressure; if it is not the standard value, readjust, or replace the valve body assembly.</li> </ul>

	tightening part	<ul> <li>Check the operation of the reducing valve; if necessary, repair it, or replace the valve body assembly.</li> <li>Tighten the valve body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li> </ul>
Improper kickdown brake pressure	<ul> <li>Malfunction of the D ring or seal ring or the sleeve or kickdown servo piston.</li> <li>Looseness of valve body tightening part.</li> <li>Functional malfunction of the valve body assembly.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disassemble the kickdown servo and check whether the seal ring or D-ring is damaged. If it is cut or has scratches, replace the seal ring or D-ring.</li> <li>Tighten the valve body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li> <li>Replace the valve body assembly.</li> </ul>
Improper front clutch pressure	<ul> <li>Malfunction of the D-ring of the sleeve or kickdown servo piston.</li> <li>Looseness of valve body tightening part</li> <li>Malfunction of the valve body assembly.</li> <li>Wear of the front clutch piston or retainer, or malfunction of the D-ring. (Refer to the figure on the next page.)</li> <li>Oil pump gasket or seal ring (2) damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disassemble the kickdown servo and check whether the seal ring is damaged. If it is cut or has scratches, replace the seal ring or D-ring.</li> <li>Tighten the valve body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li> <li>Replace the valve body assembly.</li> <li>Disassemble the transaxle itself and check whether or not there is wear of the front clutch piston and retainer inner circumference, or damage of the D-ring. If there is any wear or damage, replace the piston, retainer, D-ring and or seal ring.</li> </ul>
Improper end clutch pressure	<ul> <li>Malfunction of a D-ring, seal ring of the end clutch or O-ring of the pipe (Refer to the figure on the next page.)</li> <li>Looseness of valve body tightening part.</li> <li>Malfunction of the valve body assembly</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disassemble the end clutch and check the seal ring, D-ring of the piston, seal ring of the retainer, etc.; replace if there are cuts, scars, scratcher or damage.</li> <li>Tighten the valve body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li> <li>Replace the valve body assembly.</li> </ul>
Improper low-reverse brake pressure	<ul> <li>O-ring between valve body and transaxle damaged or missing</li> <li>Looseness of valve body tightening part</li> <li>Malfunction of the valve body assembly</li> <li>Malfunction of the O-ring of the low-reverse brake piston or the O-ring of the retainer (Refer to the figure on the next page.)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Remove the valve body assembly and check to be sure that the O-ring at the upper surface of the upper valve body is not missing or damaged; install or replace the O-ring if necessary.</li> <li>Tighten the valve body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li> <li>Replace the valve body assembly.</li> <li>Disassemble the transaxle itself and check the O-ring for damage; replace if there are cuts, scars, scratches or damage.</li> </ul>

Improper torque converter pressure	<ul> <li>Sticking of the damper clutch control solenoid valve (DCCSV)</li> <li>Clogging or leaking of the oil cooler and/or lines.</li> <li>Damaged seal ring of the input shaft.</li> <li>Malfunction of the torque converter.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check the operation of the damper clutch system and the DCCSV.</li> <li>Repair or replace, as necessary, the cooler and/or lines.</li> <li>Disassemble the transaxle itself and check for damage of the seal ring; replace the seal ring if there is damage.</li> <li>Replace the torque converter.</li> </ul>
Improper rear clutch pressure	<ul> <li>Malfunction of the D-ring or seal ring of the rear clutch.</li> <li>Looseness of valve body tightening part.</li> <li>Functional malfunction of the valve body assembly.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Tighten the value body tightening bolt and installation bolt.</li><li>Replace the valve body assembly.</li></ul>
Improper damper clutch release pressure.	Same as the probable cause of damper clutch release pressure	Same as the remedy of damper clutch release pressure.

# SEAL INSTALLATION



# CONVERTER STALL TEST

A stall test determines the maximum engine speed obtained at full throttle in "D" and "R" range. This test checks the torque converter stator overrunning clutch operation, and the holding ability of the transaxle clutches and the low-reverse brake.

#### WARNING

During this test, make sure that nobody stands in front of or behind the vehicle.

1. Check transaxle fluid level. Fluid should be at normal operating temperature [80~90°C (176~194°F)]. Engine coolant should also be at normal operating temperature [80~90°C (176~194°F)].

- 2. Apply chocks to both rear wheels.
- 3. Attach an engine tachometer.
- 4. Apply the parking and service brakes fully.
- 5. Start the engine.
- 6. With the selector lever in the "D" position, depress the accelerator pedal fully to read maximum engine rpm. Do not hold the throttle wide open any longer than is necessary to obtain maximum engine rpm reading, and never longer than 5 seconds at a time. If more than one stall test is required, operate the engine at approximately 1,000 rpm in neutral for 2 minutes to cool the transaxle fluid between tests.

Stall speed: 2,200~2,800rpm

7. Place the selector lever in the "R" position and perform the stall test by the same procedure as previously described.

STALL SPEED ABOVE SPECIFICATION IN "D"

If stall speed is higher than specification, the rear clutch or overrunning clutch of the transaxle is slipping. In this case, perform a hydraulic test to locate the cause of slippage.

STALL SPEED ABOVE SPECIFICATION IN "R"

If the stall speed is higher than specification, the front clutch of the transaxle or low-reverse brake is slipping. In this case, perform a hydraulic test to locate the cause of slippage.

STALL SPEED BELOW SPECIFICATION IN "D" AND "R"

If the stall speed is lower than specification, insufficient engine output or a faulty torque converter is suspected. Check for engine misfiring, improper ignition timing, or valve clearance etc. If these are good, the torque converter is faulty.

TRANSAXLE FLUID LEVEL INSPECTION

- 1. Drive the vehicle until the fluid reaches normal operating temperature [80~90°C (176~194°F)].
- 2. Place the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move the selector lever through all gear positions. This will fill the torque converter and hydraulic system with fluid, then place lever in "N" (Neutral) position.
- 4. Before removing the dipstick, wipe all contaminants from around the dipstick. Then take out the dipstick and check the condition of the fluid. The transaxle should be overhauled under the following conditions.
  - A. If there is a "burning" door.
  - B. If the fluid color has become noticeably black.
  - C. If there is a noticeably excessive amount of metal particles in the fluid.
- 5. Check to see if the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on dipstick. If fluid level is low, add automatic transaxle fluid until the level reaches the "HOT" range.

#### Transaxle fluid: DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III

Low fluid level can cause a variety of abnormal conditions because it allows the pump to take in air along with fluid. Air trapped in the hydraulic system forms bubbles which are compressable. Therefore, pressures will be erratic, causing delayed shifting, sliping clutches and brakes, etc. Improper filling can also raise fluid level too high. When the transaxle has too much fluid, gears churn up foam and cause the same conditions which occur with low fluid level, resulting in accelerated deterioration of automatic transaxle fluid. In either case, air bubbles can cause overheating, and fluid oxidation, which can interfere with normal valve, clutch, and servo operation. Foaming can also result in fluid escaping from the transaxle vent where it may be mistaken for a leak.

6. Be sure to examine the fluid on the dipstick closely.



#### NOTE

When new, automatic transmission fluid should be red. The red dye is added so distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. As the vehicle is driven the transmission fluid will begin to look darker. The color may eventually appear light brown.

Also, the dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent.

Therefore, further investigation of the automatic transaxle is required if,

- the fluid is dark brown or black.
- the fluid smells burnt.
- metal particles can be seen or felt on the dipstick.

#### SELECTOR LEVER OPERATION CHECK

- 1. Shift the selector lever to each range and check to see that the lever moves smoothly and is controlled. Check to see that the position indicator is correct.
- 2. Check to be sure that the selector lever can be shifted to each position.
- 3. Start the engine and check to see if the vehicle moves forward when the selector lever is shifted from "N" to "D" and moves backward when shifted to "R".
- 4. When the shift lever malfunctions, adjust the control cable and the selector lever sleeve. Check for worn shift lever assembly sliding parts.

#### TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Place selector lever in "N" (Neutral) position.
- 2. Loosen the manual control lever lock nut to seperate the cable and lever.



3. Place the manual control lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

- 4. Turn the transaxle range switch body until the 12 mm (0.47 in.) wide end of the manual control lever aligns with the switch body flange [12 mm (0.472 in.) wide portion].
- 5. Tighten the attaching bolts (2 pcs.) to the specified torque.

# **Transaxle Range Switch Attaching Bolt:**

10~12 Nm (100~120 kg·cm, 7~9 lb·ft)

#### NOTE

When setting up the switch body, be careful that the O-ring does not drop from the switch body. Tighten the attaching bolts carefully.



- 6. Make sure that the selector lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- 7. Adjust the flange nut so that there is no slack in the control cable and make sure that the selector lever operates smoothly.
- 8. Run the vehicle and confirm that the transaxle is set in each range when the selector lever is shifted to each position.



# KICKDOWN SERVO ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Completely remove all dirt and other contaminating materials adhered around the kickdown adjust screw.
- 2. Loosen the lock nut.
- 3. Loosen and tighten the adjust screw two times by torque of 5 Nm (3.6 lb ft)
- 4. Tighten adjust screw by torque of 5 Nm and then, loosen the adjust screw 3 to 3-1/3 turns.

5. Tighten the lock nut to the specified torque.

Lock nut: 15~22 Nm (150~220 kg·cm, 11~16 lb·ft)

# NOTE

Before assembling, apply sealant (DC780) to the center portion of the adjust screw.

# LINE PRESSURE ADJUSTMENT

1. Drain out the automatic transaxle fluid.



2. Remove the oil pan.



3. Remove the oil filter.



4. Remove the oil-temperature sensor.



5. Press the tab of the solenoid valve harness grommet and push in.



6. Remove the valve body assembly. The manual valve can come out, so be careful not to drop it.



7. Turn the adjustment screw of the regulator valve and adjust so that the line pressure (kickdown brake pressure) reaches the standard value. When the adjustment screw is turned clockwise, the line pressure becomes lower; when it is turned counter-clockwise, it becomes higher.

#### **Standard value:**

860~900 kPa (122~129 psi, 8.77~9.18 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) Oil pressure change for each turn of adjustment screw: 38 kPa (5.4 psi, 0.39 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)



- 8. Check to be sure that the O-ring is installed on the upper surface of the valve body in it's proper place.
- 9. Replace the O-ring of the solenoid valve connector with a new one.
- 10. Install the valve body assembly to the case and then insert the solenoid valve connector into the case. Be sure, at this time, that the notched part of the connector faces as shown in the figure. Also be careful that the lead wiring isn't caught.



11. Tighten the valve body assembly mounting bolts to 10-12 Nm (100-120 kg·cm, 7-9 lb·ft).

#### 12. Install the oil filter.



- 13. Install a new oil pan gasket with the oil pan.
- 14. Add the specified amount of automatic transaxle fluid.
- 15. Perform the oil pressure test. Readjust if necessary.

#### REDUCING PRESSURE ADJUSTMENT

#### If the Scan Tool is not abailable

- 1. Remove parts up to the oil filter in the same way as for adjustment of the line pressure. The valve body need not be removed.
- 2. Turn the adjustment screw of the lower valve body and adjust so that the reducing pressure is the standard value. When the adjustment screw is turned clockwise, the reducing pressure becomes lower; when it is turned counter clockwise, it becomes higher.

#### NOTE

When adjusting the reducing pressure, aim for the center value (425 kPa, 60 psi) of the standard value allowance.

#### Standard value:

420 kPa (60 psi, 4.2±0.2 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>)

#### Oil pressure change for each turn of the adjustment screw:

22 kPa (4.3 psi, 0.22 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>)

- 3. Install the oil filter and oil pan in the same way as for adjustment of the line pressure.
- 4. Peform the oil pressure test. Readjust if necessary.

#### If the Scan Tool is used

1. Adjust the pressure control solenoid so that the kickdown brake pressure is the standard value when activated to 50% duty by the Scan Tool.

#### **Standard value:**

320±30 kPa (39±1 psi, 3.2±0.3 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>) Oil pressure change for each turn of the adjustment screw: 30 kPa (3 psi, 0.3 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>)

2. Check to be sure that the reducing pressure (after the adjustment is completed) is within the range of 370~490 kPa (53~70 psi, 3.8~5.0 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>).

#### CAUTION

This adjustment should be made with an oil temperature of 80-90°C (176-194°F). If the adjustment is made at a temperature that is too high, the line pressure will drop during idling, with the result that it might not be possible to make the correct adjustment.

# THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INSPECTION Refer to GROUP FUEL SYSTEM.

DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEALS REPLACEMENT

- 1. Disconnect the drive shaft from the transaxle. (Refer to DRIVE SHAFT&FRONT AXLE)
- 2. Using a flat-tip (-) screwdriver, remove the oil seal.



3. Using the special tool (09431-21200), tap the drive shaft oil seal into the transaxle.



4. Apply a coating of the transaxle fluid to the lip of the oil seal.

# PCM REPLACEMENT

PCM (Power Control Module) is located at the dash panel of the upper side of brake pedal in the driver side.



Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle Control System > Shift Lever > Components and Components Location

# SHIFT LEVER ASSEMBLY



# Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle Control System > Shift Lever > Repair procedures

#### INSPECTION

- Check the detent place for wear.
- Check the bushing for wear or damage.
- Check the spring for damage or deterioration.
- Check the pin at the end of the rod assembly for wear.

# REASSEMBLY

1. Apply a coating of grease to the sliding part of the bushing.

# Specified grease:

Chassis grease SAE J310, NLGI No.2



2. Apply the specified grease at the places shown in the figure.

#### **Specified grease:**

Multipurpose grease SAE J310, NLGI No.2



Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle Control System > Transaxle Shift Control > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



Automatic Transaxle System > Automatic Transaxle Control System > Transaxle Shift Control > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the rear console.



2. Remove the front console.



- 3. Remove the knob installation screws.
- 4. Disconnect the overdrive switch connector, remove the 3 connector pins from connector with small driver, and then remove selector knob assembly.



5. Disconnect the position indicator light connector.



6. Remove the shift lever indicator assembly.



7. Remove the cotter pin.



8. Remove the clip from the shift lever side.



9. Remove the bolt-washer assembly located on dash panel.



- 10. Remove the shift lever assembly.
- 11. Remove the transaxle control cable assembly.



# INSTALLATION

1. Apply a coating of the specified grease to the interior of the bushing.

# Specified grease:

Chassis grease SAE J310, NLGI No.0



- 2. Move the shift lever and the transaxle range switch to the N position, and install the control cable.
- 3. When connecting the control cable to the transaxle mounting bracket, install the clip until it contacts the control cable.



4. Install the bolt-washer assembly and nut.


5. Install the clip pin and self lock pin.



6. Install the cotter pin.



7. Connect the position indicator light connector, the O/D switch connector, the parking position switch connector, normal/economy select switch connector and the shift lock solenoid connector.



8. Install the shift lever indicator assembly.



9. Apply the specified grease at the place shown in the figure.

### **Specified grease:**

Multipurpose grease SAE J310, NLGI No.2



- 10. Install the shift lever assembly.
- 11. Place the shift lever in the N position, and then turn the cam adjusting so that the clearance between the cam adjusting and the lever assembly end in within the standard value.

Standard value (A) 15.2-15.9 mm (0.598-0.625 in.)



Be sure to face B of the adjusting cam to the push button (driver's side).



- 12. Insert the O/D switch wiring to the shift lever cover, and then assemble the pin into the O/D switch connector.
- 13. Install the front console.



14. Install the rear console.



## ADJUSTMENT OF CONTROL CABLE

- 1. Eliminate slack from the control cable with the adjusting flange nut and check that the select lever operates smoothly.
- 2. Driving the car, check that the transaxle is set in the proper range when the select lever is shifted to each position.



## INSPECTION

- 1. Check the control cable for function and damage.
- 2. Check the bushing for wear or damage.
- 3. Check the spring for damage or deterioration.
- 4. Check the overdrive switch for continuity.

Terminal Switch position	1	2	з
Overdrive activation	0-	-0	
Overdrive non-activation	0-		-0

## Automatic Transaxle System > Troubleshooting > P0707

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE

## INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM		
P0707	TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH (TR	Open, GND short	
P0708	SWITCH)	Short	

## DESCRIPTION

The PCM monitors this voltage, which corresponds to the position of the transaxle gear shift lever to determine desired gear and electronic pressure control pressure. The transaxle range switch is located on the top of the transaxle, and also contains the neutral/start circuit.

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ol> <li>No signal is continuous for &gt; 30 seconds</li> <li>Above 2 signals are continuous for &gt; 30 seconds</li> <li>Engine speed ≥ 600rpm</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Malfunction of TR switch</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li>Harness &amp; connector</li><li>Transaxle range switch</li></ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Starting impossible</li><li>Does not move</li></ul>		

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



## INSPECTION PROCEDURES



Automatic Transaxle System > Troubleshooting > P0711	
--	--

INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM		
P0711	FLUID (OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM	- Rationality check -	

#### DESCRIPTION

• The automatic TRANSAXLE fluid(ATF) temperature sensor is installed in the Valve Body. This sensor uses a thermistor whose resistance changes according to the temperature changes. The TCM supplies a 5V reference voltage to the sensor, and the output voltage of the sensor changes when the ATF temperature varies. The automatic TRANSAXLE fluid(ATF) temperature provides very important data for the TCM's control of the Torque Converter Clutch, and is also used for many other purposes.

### **TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

Detection condition				
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	Possible cause	Check item	
<ul> <li>Stuck signal</li> <li>Tsc – Tsi Tsc : current temperature Tsi : InitialTemperature (Initialization is first satisfied for monitoring condition)</li> </ul>	<5 °C	<ul><li> Fluid temperature sensor</li><li> TCM</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Fluid temperature sensor</li> <li>Harness &amp; connector</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Variation of oil temperature</li> <li>  Tjc – Tji   Tjc : current temperature Tji : old temp. before 10 sec</li> </ul>	>10°C			
<ul><li>Stuck of High temperature</li><li>Oil temperature - Coolant temp</li></ul>	>15°C			
<ul> <li>Accumulated time interval to satisfy Enable condition.</li> <li>T_Tar : Time interval to reach target temperature after cranking. This map depends on oil temperature at cranking.</li> </ul>	>T_tar			



### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM		
P0712	FLUID (OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM	Short to ground side	
P0713	FLUID (OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM	Open	

# TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

<b>Detection condition</b>	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>10 minutes after engine speed&gt;1000 rpm</li> <li>10 minutes after pulse generator B&gt;1000 rpm</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction</li><li>Fluid temperature sensor</li><li>PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li>Fluid temperature sensor</li><li>Harness &amp; connector</li></ul>
• Low temperature side output voltage>4.3 V		
<ul><li>Shift shock</li><li>Power shift pattern will not be available</li></ul>		

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM





#### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM		
P0712	FLUID (OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM	Short to ground side	
P0713	FLUID (OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM	Open	

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

<b>Detection condition</b>	Possible cause	Check item
• 10 minutes after engine speed>1000	Malfunction	• Fluid temperature sensor
rpm	• Fluid temperature sensor	<ul> <li>Harness &amp; connector</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>10 minutes after pulse generator</li> </ul>	• PCM	
B>1000 rpm		
• Low temperature side output		
voltage>4.3 V		
SYMPTOM		
Shift shock		
• Power shift pattern will not be available		

### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

#### Page 94 of 116



Automatic Transaxle System > Troubleshooting > P0717			
INSPECTI	ON PROCEDURES FOR DIA	AGNOSTIC TROU	JBLE CODES
DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM		
P0717	PULSE GENERATOR A	- Open, short	

circuit -

## DESCRIPTION

- Detects non-operating area of damper clutch.
- Detects turbine rpm for control of fluid pressure during a shift.

## TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW

<b>Detection condition</b>	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>Vehicle speed sensor speed&gt;30km/h</li> <li>Transaxle range : D, 2 or L</li> <li>Engine speed&gt;3,000rpm</li> <li>Shift position : 2nd, 3rd or 4th gear</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Malfunction of PG-A</li> <li>Malfunction of connector</li> <li>Malfunction of PCM</li> <li>Malfunction of end clutch</li> </ul>	Harness & connector
<ul> <li>SYMPTOM</li> <li>Shift shock during 2nd and 4th gear shifting.</li> <li>When code P0717 is generated, automatic transaxle hold in 3rd gear ("D" range) or 2nd gear ("2", "L" range).</li> <li>Codes P0731, P0732, P0733 and P0734 may also be set.</li> </ul>	retainer	

### TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE





### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC	ITEM
P0722	PULSE GENERATOR B	- Open, short -

### DESCRIPTION

• Detects number of revolutions of the transfer driven gear to monitor vehicle speed.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>Vehicle speed sensor speed&gt;30 km/h</li> <li>Engine speed&gt;3,000 rpm</li> <li>Shift position : 2nd, 3rd or 4th gear</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of PG-B</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Open in PG-B circuit</li> <li>Malfunction of PG-B</li> <li>Noise in signal (Poor or</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>SYMPTOM</li> <li>Shift shock during 2nd and 4th gear shifting</li> <li>When fail-safe code P0722 is generated, automatic transaxle will hold in 3rdgear (D) or 2nd gear (2,L)</li> <li>Codes P0731, P0732, P0733 and P0734 may also be set</li> </ul>	• Malfunction of transfer driven gear	<ul> <li>defective shielding)</li> <li>Chattering of vehicle speed sensor</li> </ul>

### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM





INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0731	FIRST GEAR INCORRECT RATIO	- MALFUNCTION -

#### DESCRIPTION

• If the value resulting from driving the PG-A output (input shaft rotation speed) by the 1st gear ratio does not match the PG-B output (output shaft rotation speed) after 1st gear is engaged, DTC P0731 is output.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

<b>Detection condition</b>	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>Engine speed&gt;400 rpm</li> <li>Transfer shaft speed&gt;900 rpm</li> <li>Fluid temperature&gt;60°C</li> <li>PCM senses a signal that does not fall into the preprogrammed parameters</li> </ul>	Malfunction • PG-A or PG-B • Transfer driven gear • Rear clutch • One-way clutch	<ul> <li>Malfunction of pulse generator circuit</li> <li>Rear clutch slippage</li> <li>One-way clutch slippage</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>SYMPTOM</li> <li>Automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear (D) or 2nd gear (2,L)</li> <li>Code P0717 or P0722 may also be set (pulse generator codes)</li> </ul>		





#### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0732	SECOND GEAR SYSTEM	- MALFUNCTION -

#### DESCRIPTION

• If the value resulting from driving the PG-A output (input shaft rotation speed) by the 2nd gear ratio does not match the PG-B output (output shaft rotation speed) after 2nd gear is engaged, DTC P0732 is output.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
• If the value resulting from driving the PG- A output (input shaft rotation speed) by the 2nd gear ratio does not match the PG-B output (output shaft rotation speed) after 2nd gear is engaged, DTC P0732 is output	Malfunction • PG-A or PG-B • Transfer driven gear • Rear clutch • Kickdown brake	<ul> <li>Malfunction of pulse generator circuit</li> <li>Rear clutch slippage</li> <li>Kickdown brake slippage</li> </ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Automatic transaxle will hold in 3rd gear (D) or 2nd gear (2,L)</li></ul>		

#### Page 101 of 116



#### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0733	THIRD GEAR SYSTEM	- MALFUNCTION -

#### DESCRIPTION

• If the value resulting from driving the PG-A output (input shaft rotation speed) by the 3rd gear ratio does not match the PG-B output (output shaft rotation speed) after 3rd gear is engaged, DTC P0733 is output.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>Engine speed&gt;400 rpm</li> <li>Transfer shaft speed&gt;900 rpm</li> <li>Fluid temperature&gt;60°C</li> <li>PCM senses a signal that does not fall into the preprogrammed parameters</li> </ul>	Malfunction • PG-A or PG-B • Transfer driven gear • End clutch retainer • Front clutch	<ul><li>Malfunction of pulse generator circuit</li><li>Rear clutch slippage</li><li>Front clutch slippage</li></ul>

#### SYMPTOM

• Automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear (D) or 2nd gear (2, L) when code P0731, P0732, P0733, P0734 is output

• Code P0717 or P0722 may also be set (pulse generator codes)

#### Page 103 of 116



INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0734	FOURTH GEAR SYSTEM	- MALFUNCTION -

### DESCRIPTION

• If the value resulting from driving the PG-A output (input shaft rotation speed) by the 4th gear ratio does not match the PG-B output (output shaft rotation speed) after 4th gear is engaged, DTC P0734 is output.

### **TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

<b>Detection condition</b>	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>Engine speed&gt;400 rpm</li> <li>Transfer shaft speed &gt;900 rpm</li> <li>Fluid temperture&gt;60°C</li> <li>PCM senses a signal that does not fall into the preprogrammed parameters.</li> </ul>	Malfunction • PG-B • Transfer driven gear • End clutch retainer • Kickdown brake	<ul><li>Malfunction of pulse generator circuit</li><li>Kickdown brake slippage</li></ul>
<ul> <li>SYMPTOM</li> <li>Automatic transaxle will hold in 3rd gear (D) or 2nd gear (2, L) when code P0731, P0732, P0733, P0734 is output.</li> <li>Code P0717 or P0722 may also be set (pulse generator codes).</li> </ul>	• End clutch	

#### Page 105 of 116





#### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0743	DAMPER CLUTCH CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE	- Open, Short circuit -
P0742	DAMPER CLUTCH SYSTEM	- Stuck ON -
P0741	DAMPER CLUTCH SYSTEM	- Stuck OFF -

### DESCRIPTION

- Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the damper clutch control valve through Pulse Width Modulation signals from the PCM to control the operation of the damper clutch.
- If damper clutch solenoid drive duty continues at 100% for 4 sec. or more, there is an abnormality in the damper clutch control system at DTC P0743 is output.

### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul><li> IG S/W "ON" or start release</li><li> PCM senses an open</li><li> Short in DCCSV circuit</li></ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li> Open/short in DCCSV circuit</li><li> Malfunction of DCCSV</li></ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Excessive fuel consumption</li><li>Poor performance</li></ul>		



### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0743	DAMPER CLUTCH CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE	- Open, Short circuit -
P0742	DAMPER CLUTCH SYSTEM	- Stuck ON -
P0741	DAMPER CLUTCH SYSTEM	- Stuck OFF -

### DESCRIPTION

- Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the damper clutch control valve through Pulse Width Modulation signals from the PCM to control the operation of the damper clutch.
- If damper clutch solenoid drive duty continues at 100% for 4 sec. or more, there is an abnormality in the damper clutch control system at DTC P0743 is output.

## TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul><li> IG S/W "ON" or start release</li><li> PCM senses an open</li><li> Short in DCCSV circuit</li></ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li> Open/short in DCCSV circuit</li><li> Malfunction of DCCSV</li></ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Excessive fuel consumption</li><li>Poor performance</li></ul>		



### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0743	DAMPER CLUTCH CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE	- Open, Short circuit -
P0742	DAMPER CLUTCH SYSTEM	- Stuck ON -
P0741	DAMPER CLUTCH SYSTEM	- Stuck OFF -

### DESCRIPTION

- Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the damper clutch control valve through Pulse Width Modulation signals from the PCM to control the operation of the damper clutch.
- If damper clutch solenoid drive duty continues at 100% for 4 sec. or more, there is an abnormality in the damper clutch control system at DTC P0743 is output.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul><li> IG S/W "ON" or start release</li><li> PCM senses an open</li><li> Short in DCCSV circuit</li></ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li> Open/short in DCCSV circuit</li><li> Malfunction of DCCSV</li></ul>
<b>SYMPTOM</b> • Excessive fuel consumption		
Poor performance		



### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0745	PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE-A	- Open -, - Short circuit -

### DESCRIPTION

• Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the pressure control valve-A (PCV-A) through Pulse Width Modulation signals from the PCM to control pressure during a shift.

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul><li>IG S/W "ON" or start release</li><li>PCM senses an open</li><li>Short in the PCSV-A circuit</li></ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of PCSV-A</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li> Open/short in PCSV-A circuit</li><li> Malfunction of PCSV-A</li></ul>
<ul> <li>SYMPTOM</li> <li>Shock felt as transaxle is engaged</li> <li>Shift shock is felt as transaxle shifts through gears</li> <li>Abrupt increase of engine rpm</li> <li>When code P0745 is generated for the 4th time, automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear (D) or 2nd gear (2,L)</li> </ul>		



### TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW



## INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0750	SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID	- Open -, - Short circuit
	VALVE A	-

### DESCRIPTION

• Control fluid pressure that is acting on the shift control valve (SCV) through ON/OFF signals from the PCM to control shifting.

### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>IG S/W "ON" or start release</li> <li>PCM senses an open/short in the SCSV-A</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of PG-A</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li> Open/short in SCSV-A circuit</li><li> Malfunction of SCSV-A</li></ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear when code P0750 is generated.</li></ul>		

#### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM





#### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0755	SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE B	- Open -, - Short circuit -

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the shift control valve (SCV) through ON/OFF signals from the PCM to control shifting.
- If resistance value of SCSV-B is too high or low, P0755 is output (open or short circuit).

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>IG S/W "ON" or start release</li> <li>PCM senses an open/short in the SCSV- B</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of SCSV-B</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Open/short in SCSV-B circuit</li> <li>Malfunction of SCSV-B</li> </ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear when code P0755 is generated.</li></ul>		

### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



### TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW



Automatic Transaxle System	n > Troubleshooting > P0760
Automatic Transaate System	1 r Housicshooting r 10700

### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITEM	
P0760	SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE C	- Open -, - Short circuit -

### DESCRIPTION

- Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the control switch valve (CSV) through ON/OFF signals from the PCM to control shifting
- If resistance value of SCSV-C is high, P0760 is output (open circuit).

### **TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW**

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul> <li>IG S/W "ON" or start release</li> <li>PCM senses an open/short in the SCSV-C</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of SCSV-C</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Open/short in SCSV-C circuit</li> <li>Malfunction of SCSV-C</li> </ul>
<ul><li>SYMPTOM</li><li>Automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear when code P0760 is generated.</li></ul>		

### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM





#### INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC NO	DIAGNOSTIC ITH	2 <b>M</b>
P0775	PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE-B	- Open -, - Short circuit -

#### DESCRIPTION

• Controls fluid pressure that is acting on the pressure control valve-B (PCV-B) through Pulse Width Modulation signals from the PCM to control pressure during a shift.

Detection condition	Possible cause	Check item
<ul><li>IG S/W "ON" or start release</li><li>PCM senses an open</li><li>Short in the PCSV-B circuit</li></ul>	<ul><li>Malfunction of PCSV-B</li><li>Malfunction of connector</li><li>Malfunction of PCM</li></ul>	<ul><li> Open/short in PCSV-B circuit</li><li> Malfunction of PCSV-B</li></ul>
<ul> <li>SYMPTOM</li> <li>Shock felt as transaxle is engaged</li> <li>Shift shock is felt as transaxle shifts through gears</li> <li>Abrupt increase of engine rpm</li> <li>When code P0775 is generated for the 4th time, automatic transaxle will hold 3rd gear (D) or 2nd gear (2,L)</li> </ul>		





# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Body Electrical System

### **Body Electrical System > General Information > General Information**

### GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING INFORMATION

### BEFORE TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Check applicable fuses in the appropriate fuse/relay box.

2. Check the battery for damage, state of charge, and clean and tight connections.

#### NOTE

- Do not quick-charge a battery unless the battery ground cable has been disconnected, otherwise you will damage the alternator diodes.
- Do not attempt to crank the engine with the battery ground cable loosely connected or you will severely damage the wiring.

3. Check the alternator belt tension.

HANDLING CONNECTORS

- 1. Make sure the connectors are clean and have no loose wire terminals.
- 2. Make sure multiple cavity connectors are packed with grease (except watertight connectors).
- 3. All connectors have push-down release type locks (A).



- 4. Some connectors have a clip on their side used to attach them to a mount bracket on the body or on another component. This clip has a pull type lock.
- 5. Some mounted connectors cannot be disconnected unless you first release the lock and remove the connector from its mount bracket (A).



6. Never try to disconnect connectors by pulling on their wires; pull on the connector halves instead.

7. Always reinstall plastic covers.



8. Before connecting connectors, make sure the terminals (A) are in place and not bent.



9. Check for loose retainer (A) and rubber seals (B).



10. The backs of some connectors are packed with grease. Add grease if necessary. If the grease is contaminated, replace it.



- 11. Insert the connector all the way and make sure it is securely locked.
- 12. Position wires so that the open end of the cover faces down.



### HANDLING WIRES AND HARNESSES

- 1. Secure wires and wire harnesses to the frame with their respective wire ties at the designated locations.
- 2. Remove clips carefully; don't damage their locks (A).



3. Slip pliers(A) under the clip base and through the hole at an angle, then squeeze the expansion tabs to release the clip.



- 4. After installing harness clips, make sure the harness doesn't interfere with any moving parts.
- 5. Keep wire harnesses away from exhaust pipes and other hot parts, from sharp edges of brackets and holes, and from exposed screws and bolts.
- 6. Seat grommets in their grooves properly (A). Do not leave grommets distorted (B).



## TESTING AND REPAIRS

1. Do not use wires or harnesses with broken insulation.

Replace them or repair them by wrapping the break with electrical tape.

- 2. After installing parts, make sure that no wires are pinched under them.
- 3. When using electrical test equipment, follow the manufacturer's instructions and those described in this manual.
- 4. If possible, insert the probe of the tester from the wire side (except waterproof connector).



5. Use a probe with a tapered tip.



## FIVE-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Verify the complaint

Turn on all the components in the problem circuit to verify the customer complaint. Note the symptoms. Do not begin disassembly or testing until you have narrowed down the problem area.

2. Analyze the schematic

Look up the schematic for the problem circuit.

Determine how the circuit is supposed to work by tracing the current paths from the power feed through the circuit components to ground. If several circuits fail at the same time, the fuse or ground is a likely cause. Based on the symptoms and your understanding of the circuit operation, identify one or more possible causes of the problem.

3. Isolate the problem by testing the circuit

Make circuit tests to check the diagnosis you made in step 2. Keep in mind that a logical, simple procedure is the key to efficient troubleshooting.

Test for the most likely cause of failure first. Try to make tests at points that are easily accessible.

4. Fix the problem

Once the specific problem is identified, make the repair. Be sure to use proper tools and safe procedures.

5. Make sure the circuit works

Turn on all components in the repaired circuit in all modes to make sure you've fixed the entire problem. If the problem was a blown fuse, be sure to test all of the circuits on the fuse. Make sure no new problems turn up and the original problem does not recur.

## **Body Electrical System > General Information > Special Service Tools**

## SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and Name)	Illustration	Use
09900-21300 Keyless adapter		Store transmitter code connecting the DLC (Data Link Connector) cable of Hi-scan to the multi purpose check connector.

## **Body Electrical System > General Information > Troubleshooting**

## TROUBLESHOOTING INSTRUMENTS AND WARNING SYSTEM
Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
Tachometer does not operate	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Tachometer faulty Wiring faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Check tachometer Repair if necessary
Fuel gauge does not operate	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Fuel gauge faulty Fuel sender faulty Wiring faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Check gauge Check fuel sender Repair if necessary
Low fuel warning lamp does not light	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Bulb burned out Fuel level sensor faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Replace bulb Check sensor Repair if necessary
Water temperature gauge does not operate	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Water temperature gauge faulty Water temperature sender faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Check gauge Check sender Repair if necessary
Oil pressure warning lamp does not light	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Bulb burned out Oil pressure switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Replace bulb Check switch Repair if necessary
Low brake fluid warning lamp does not light	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Bulb burned out Brake fluid level warning switch faulty Parking brake switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Replace bulb Check switch Check switch Repair if necessary
Open door warning lamp does not light	Room lamp fuse (10A) blown Battery fusible link (50A) blown Bulb burned out Door switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Replace the fusible link Replace bulb Check switch Repair if necessary
Seat belt warning lamp does not light	No.2 fuse (10A) blown Bulb burned out Buckle switch faulty Wiring or gound faulty	Check for short and replace fuse Replace bulb Check switch Repair if necessary

# LIGHTING SYSTEM

|--|

One lamp does not light (all exterior)	Bulb burned out Socket, wiring or ground faulty	Replace bulb Repair if necessary
Head lamps do not light	Bulb burned out No.10 fuse (10A) blown Fusible link (50A) blown Head lamp relay faulty Lighting switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace bulb Check for short and replace fuse Replace the fusible link Check relay Check switch Repair if necessary
Tail lamps and license plate lamps do not light	Tail lamp fuse (10A) blown Battery fusible link (50A) blown Tail lamp relay faulty Lighting switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace fuse and check for short Replace the fusible link Check relay Check switch Repair if necessary
Stop lamps do not light	No.8 fuse (10A) blown Stop lamp switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace fuse and check for short Adjust or replace switch Repair if necessary
Stop lamps stay on	Stop lamp switch faulty	Adjust or replace switch
Instrument lamps do not light (Tail lamps light)	Rheostat faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Check rheostat Repair if necessary
Turn signal lamp does not flash on one side	Bulb burned out Turn signal switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace bulb Check switch Repair if necessary
Turn signal lamps do not operate	No.1 fuse (10A) blown Flasher unit faulty Turn signal switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace fuse and check for short Check flasher unit Check switch Repair if necessary
Hazard warning lamps do not operate	No.7 fuse (10A) blown Flasher unit faulty Hazard switch faulty Hazard relay faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace fuse and check for short Check flasher unit Check switch Replace relay Repair if necessary
Flasher rate too slow or too fast	Lamps' wattages are smaller or larger than specified Defective flasher unit	Replace lamps Check flasher unit
Back up lamps do not light up	No.5 fuse (10A) blown Back up lamp switch faulty Wiring or ground faulty	Replace fuse and check for short Check switch Repair if necessary
Room lamp does not light up	Room lamp fuse (10A) blown Wiring or ground faulty	Replace fuse and check for short Repair if necessary

### AUDIO





















2. NO SOUND	
Does it play if a good quality CD Yes Replace defective CD.	
No Return it to normal temperature	
Does the "WAIT" indicator flicker ? Yes and recheck operation. O.K.	
No No	
Are the radio and CD player     No     Securely connect the radio and CD player.       connected securely ?     radio and CD player.	
Yes	
Repair or replace CD player if the combined radio cassette operates properly.	
3. CD SOUND SKIPS 1) Sound sometimes skips when parking.	
Is CD face scratched or dirty ? CD is defective, or clean CD.	
No	
Does it play properly if CD is replaced     No       with an existing proper CD ?     Repair or replace CD player.	
Yes	
Replace CD.	
<ul> <li>2) Sound sometimes skips when driving.</li> <li>(Stop vehicle, and check it.)</li> <li>(Check by using a CD which is free of scratches, dirt or other damage.)</li> </ul>	
Does sound skip when the side of the CD player is tapped ?       No       Check for skipping while driving and contact a service shop.	
Yes	
Securely mount the CD player.	













WINDSHIELD WIPER

1. Wiper low and wiper high does not work.





1. No windows operate from the main switch on the driver's door.





3. Passenger's side window does not operate.



## POWER DOOR LOCK

- 1. Lock function works but unlock function does not interlock.
- $\rightarrow$  Since door unlock relay has failed, replace the door unlock relay.
- 2. Unlock function works but lock function does not interlock.
- $\rightarrow$  Since door lock relay has failed, replace the door lock relay.
- 3. When passenger side knob is controlled, all doors interlock, but when driver side knob is controlled, all doors do interlock.



4. When passenger side knob is controlled. All doors interlock. But when the driver side knob is controlled, all doors do not interlock.



5. Both sides do not interlock either.



KEYLESS ENTRY & BURGLAR ALARM SYSTEM

1. Alarm does not work. (Hazard lamp works)



2. When hood is opened inside the car like alarm test, horn does not work.



3. When door is opened inside the car like alarm test, horn does not work (If tailgate and hood is opened, alarm works)



4. When tailgate is opened inside the car like alarm test, horn does not work.





6. Engine does not start, when the alarm released condition.



7. Central door lock function works, but keyless entry system does not work.



# **Body Electrical System > General Information > Specifications**

#### SPECIFICATIONS

#### **MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH**

Items	Specifications
Rated voltage	DC 12 V
Operating temperature range	$-30^{\circ}C \sim +80^{\circ}C (-22 \sim +176^{\circ}F)$
Rated load	
Dimmer & passing switch	High : 15A (Lamp load)
	Low : 10A (Lamp load)
	Passing : 15A (Lamp load)
Lighting switch	Lighting : 0.22±0.05A (Relay load)
Turn signal & lane change switch	6.6±0.5A (Lamp load)
Wiper & mist switch	Low, High : 4A (Motor load)
	Intermittent : 0.22±0.05A (Relay
	load)
	Lock : Max. 23A (Motor load)
Washer switch	Mist : 4A (Motor load)
Variable intermittent volume switch	4A (Motor load)
Horn switch	Max. 25mA

## INSTRUMENTS AND WARNING SYSTEM

Warning lamps	Bulb wattage (W)	Color	
Illumination	Bulb type : 12V, 1.5W EL type : 47V, 470 Hz	White green	
High beam	LED	Blue	
Low fuel	LED	Amber	
Turn signal (LH, RH)	LED	Green	
Battery (charge)	LED	Red	
Oil pressure	LED	Red	
Air bag	Bulb (1.1W)	Red	
Parking brake	LED	Red	
Seat belt	LED	Red	
Check engine	Bulb (1.1W)	Amber	
ABS	Bulb (1.1W)	Amber	
Door ajar	LED	Red	
Trunk lid open	LED	Amber	
OD OFF	LED	Amber	

INDICATORS AND GAUGE

Items	Specifications								
Speedometer Type Input spec. Indication Standard values	o       Stepper motor type         o       Hall IC type : 4 pulses/rev.         o       Km/h : 637rpm x 4 pulses/rev. indicates 60Km/h         o       MPH : 1025 rpm x 4 pulses/rev. indicates 60MPH         Velocity (km/h)       20       40       60       80       100								
	Velocity (km/h) Tolerance (km/h)	120 ±3.2		140 ±3.2	16 ±3	±2.4 160 ±3.7			200 ±4.0
	Velocity (MPH) Tolerance (MPH) o Tap the speedo	10 ±1.5 meter to p	20 ±1.5 revent hys	40 ±1.5	60 ±1.7 cts during	80 ±1.7 inspection	100 ±1.7	120 ±1.7	Remark U.S.A
Tachometer Type Standard values	o Stepper motor t Revolution (RPM) Tolerance (RPM) o Tap the tachom	ype (4cyl : 1,000 ±100 eter to pre	2pulses/r 2,000 ±125 vent hyste	rev) 3,000 ±150 erisis effect:	4,000 ±170 s during in	5,000 ±200 spection.	6,000 ±240	7,000 ±280	Remark Gasoline
Fuel gauge Type	o Stepper motor type								
Standard values	Level E (Empty) Low fuel warning 1/2		Gaug Resistance (Ω) 184 170 66			ge	Gauge angle (*) 0 ± 4.0 4.2 ± 4.0 50 ± 4.0		
Temperature gauge Type	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c } \hline F (Full) & 15 & 100 \pm 4.0 \\ \hline o & Inspection order: E \rightarrow F \rightarrow E \\ \hline uge & & & \\ \hline o & Stepper motor type & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular}$								
Standard values	Temperat 55°C 85°C 110°C 125°C	ure		Ang 43 43 95	gle (*) 0 ± 4.0 ± 4.0 ± 4.0		Re	sistance (/ 160.3 70.3 27.9 18.6	n) 
	Red zone (over 125°C)10015oInspection order : $OFF \rightarrow C \rightarrow H$								

Page 28 of 135

LIGHTING SYSTEM

Items	Bulb wattage (W)
Head lamp	60W /55W (High / Low beam)
Front turn signal lamp	27W
Front position lamp	5W
Front fog lamp	27W
Side marker lamp	5W
Rear combination lamps	
Tail/stop lamp	8W / 28W
Back up lamp	17W
Turn signal lamp	27W
Luggage lamp	5W
Room lamp	10W
Center high mounted stop lamp	17W
Map lamp	10W x 2
License plate lamp	5W

# AUDIO

Items	H210	H240, H260	
Rated output	Max. 20W x 2	Max. 20W x 4	
Load impedance	4Ω x 4	4Ω x 4	
Band	AM/FM	AM/FM	
Tuning type	PLL Synthesized type	PLL Synthesized type	
Dark current	Max. 2mA	Max. 2mA	
	AM : 530 ~ 1710KHZ/10 KHZ	AM : 530 ~ 1710KHZ/10 KHZ	
Frequency range / Channel	FM : 87.9 ~ 107.9MHZ/200 KHZ	FM : 87.9 ~ 107.9 MHZ/200KHZ	

## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER

Items	Specifications
Wiper motor Speed/current at 10kg·cm load test (1.0 Nm, 0.7 lb·ft) Speed/current at 40kg·cm load test (3.9 Nm, 2.9 lb·ft) Current when locking	Low : 44~52 rpm/3.5A or less High : 64~78 rpm/4.5A or less Low : 39~47 rpm/5.5A or less High : 56~68 rpm/7.0A or less Low : 24A or less High : 28A or less
Windshield washer Motor type Pump type Current Discharge pressure Flow rate Overload capacity (Continuous operation) With water Without water	DC ferrite magnet Centrifugal type 3.8A 1.2 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or more 1,320 cc/min. or more 60 sec. or less 20 sec. or less

# **Body Electrical System > Audio > Components and Components Location**

COMPONENTS



# Body Electrical System > Audio > Audio Unit > Components and Components Location

## COMPONENTS

# [H210]



ETJA001W



ETJA001X

Connector	Terminal	Description
	1	Antenna
	2	Rear left speaker(-)
	3	Front left speaker(-)
	4	Front right speaker(-)
	5	Rear right speaker(-)
	6	Illumination(-)
	7	ACC(+)
5 (12)3 (4)5 (6)7 (	8	Ground
89101121314 1516	9	Rear left speaker(+)
0000000000	10	Front left speaker(+)
	11	N.C.
ETJA001C	12	N.C.
	13	Front right speaker(+)
	14	Rear right speaker(+)
	15	Illumination(+)
	16	Battery(+)

# [H240]



ET\_A001B



Connector	Terminal	Description
	1	Antenna
	2	Rear left speaker(-)
	3	Front left speaker(-)
	4	Front right speaker(-)
	5	Rear right speaker(-)
	6	Illumination(-)
	7	ACC(+)
5 123 45 677	8	Ground
<b>A</b> AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	9	Rear left speaker(+)
0.000/000 000	10	Front left speaker(+)
	11	N.C.
ETJA001C	12	N.C.
	13	Front right speaker(+)
	14	Rear right speaker(-)
	15	Illumination(+)
	16	Battery(+)
L		l



# Body Electrical System > Audio > Audio Unit > Repair procedures

## REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the glove box.

3. Disconnect the heater control cables under the glove box and lower crashpad.



4. Loosen the screws and remove the center facia panel.



5. Remove the audio mounting screws (4EA) and the audio system.



6. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### INSPECTION

### TAPE HEAD AND CAPSTAN CLEANING

- 1. To obtain optimum performance, clean the head, and capstan as often as necessary, depending on frequency of use and tape cleanness.
- 2. To clean the tape head and capstan, use a cotton swab dipped in ordinary rubbing alcohol. Wipe the head and capstan.



### **Body Electrical System > Audio > Speakers > Repair procedures**

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION FRONT SPEAKER

1. Remove the front door trim panel and front speaker. (see BD group - front door)



2. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# REAR SPEAKER

1. Remove the rear package tray or covering shelf trim. (see BD group - interior trim)



2. Remove the rear speaker.



### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the speaker with an ohmmeter. If an ohmmeter indicates the correct impedance of the speaker when checking between the speaker (+) and speaker (-) of the same channel, the speaker is ok.
- 2. If a clicking sound is emitted from the speaker when the ohmmeter is connected to the speaker terminals, the speaker is ok.



### Body Electrical System > Audio > Antenna > Repair procedures

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.

2. Remove the rear transverse trim and left side luggage rear trim.



3. Remove the antenna mounting nut and bolt. Disconnect the wiring connector and the antenna feeder cable.



4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect the connector from the antenna assembly.
- 2. Check if the battery voltage is measured between terminal 1 and 3 of harnessside at all time.
- 3. Check if the battery voltage is measured between terminal 1 and 2 of the harnessside when the ignition switch and audio switch are turned on.



- 4. After connecting battery source to terminal 2 and 3 of the component side, check if the motor operates properly (Antenna moves up.)
- 5. Check if the motor operates (antenna moves down) when terminal 2 is disconnected from battery source.





#### **Circuit connection**

Connector No.	Terminal No.	Description	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Description
M10-2	1	Head lamp passing	M10-1	1	Wiper high speed
	2	Head lamp high beam power		2	Wiper low speed
	3	-		3	Wiper parking
	4	-		4	Mist switch
	5	-		5	Wiper & washer ground
	6	-		6	Intermittent wiper
	7	Turn signal RH lamp		7	Front washer switch
	8	Flasher unit power		8	-
	9	Turn signal LH lamp		9	-
	10	Head lamp low beam power		10	-
	11	Dimmer & passing ground		11	-
	12	-		12	-
	13	-		13	Intermittent wiper volume
	14	Tail lamp switch		14	Intermittent wiper ground
	15	Head lamp switch	MB4	1	Driver initiator low
	16	-		2	Driver initiator high
	17	Lighting switch ground	M10-3	1	Horn (B+)
	18			2	-
				3	-
				4	-

## Body Electrical System > Multifunction switch > Multi Function Switch > Repair procedures

#### CAUTION

- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the air bag module or clock spring. If faulty, replace it.
- Do not drop the air bag module or clock spring or allow contact with water, grease or oil. Replace if a dent, crack, deformation or rust are detected.
- The air bag module should be stored on a flat surface and placed so that the pad surface is facing upward. Do not place anything on top of it.
- Do not expose the air bag module to temperatures over 93°C (200°F).
- After deployment of an air bag, replace the clock spring with a new one.
- Wear gloves and safety glasses when handling an air bag that has already been deployed.
- An undeployed air bag module should only be disposed of in accordance with the procedures mentioned in the Restraints section.
- When you disconnect the air bag module-clock spring connector, take care not to apply excesive force to it.
- The removed air bag module should be stored in a clean, dry place.
- Prior to installing the clock spring, align the mating mark and "NEUTRAL" position indicator of the clock spring, and, after turning the front wheels to the straight-ahead position, install the clock spring to the column switch. If the mating mark of the clock spring is not properly aligned, the steering wheel may not completely rotate during a turn, or the flat cable within the clock spring may be severed, obstructing normal operation of the SRS and possibly leading to serious injury to the vehicle's driver. To inspect the clock spring, refer to the Restraints section.
- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.

#### NOTE

Prior to doing any further work after disconnection of the battery cable, wait at least 30 seconds.



2. Remove the air bag module mounting bolts (2EA) with an asterix wrench. (Tor-x socket) Disconnect the horn connector and the air bag module connector, and remove the air bag module.



3. Remove the steering wheel after removing a nut.



4. Remove the steering column upper and lower shrouds using a phillips screwdriver.



5. Remove the multifunction switch assembly mounting screws (3EA) and multifunction switch assembly after removal of the connectors.



6. Installation is the reverse of removal.

## INSPECTION LIGHTING SWITCH INSPECTION


# LIGHTING SWITCH (CONNECTOR NO. : M10-2)

Terminal Position	14	15	16	17
OFF				
I	0			—o
Ш	0-	-0-	-0-	-0

# DIMMER AND PASSING SWITCH (CONNECTOR NO. : M10-2)

Position	1	2	10	11
HU		$\sim$		-0
HL			Ó—	-0
Р	<u> </u>	-0-		-0

HU : Head lamp high beam

HL : Head lamp low beam

P : Head lamp passing switch

# TURN SIGNAL SWITCH (CONNECTOR NO. : M10-2)

Hazard switch	Terminal Turn signal switch	7	8	9
OFF	L		<u> </u>	-0
	N			
	R	<u> </u>	_0	

# WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH INSPECTION



WIPER SWITCH (CONNECTOR NO. : M10-1)

Terminal Position	1	2	з	4	5	6	13	14
MIST				0-	-0			
OFF		0-	-0					
INT		0-	-0		0-	-0	04	<b>~</b> 0
LOW		0-			-0			
н	0-				-0			

# WASHER SWITCH (CONNECTOR NO. : M10-1)

Position	5	7
OFF		
ON	0	0

# **Body Electrical System > Horn > Components and Components Location**

COMPONENTS



# **Body Electrical System > Horn > Horn > Repair procedures**

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove the bolt and disconnect the horn connector, then remove the horn.



2. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# INSPECTION

- 1. Test the horn by connecting battery voltage to the 1 terminal and ground the 2 terminal.
- 2. The horn should make a sound. If the horn fails to make a sound, replace it.

#### ADJUSTMENT

#### NOTE

After adjustment, apply a small amount of paint around the screw head to keep it from loosening.



# Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And > Schematic Diagrams

# ETACS MODULE INPUT SIGNAL TEST

- 1. Disconnect the wire connectors(B) from the ETACS module(A).
- 2. Inspect the connectors(B) on wire harness side as shown in the below.



<b>Terminals No.</b>	Test condition	Standard value
29.25 (CND)	Door switch "ON" (Door opened)	Below 1Ω
38-33 (GND)	Door switch "OFF" (Door closed)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
40.25 (CND)	Luggage compartment door switch "ON" (Luggage compartment door opened)	Below 1Ω
40-33 (UND)	Luggage compartment door switch "OFF" (Luggage compartment door closed)	$1 M \Omega$ or higher
24.25 (CND)	Engine hood switch "ON" (Engine hood opened)	Below $1\Omega$
54-55 (GND)	Engine hood switch "OFF" (Engine hood closed)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
27.25 (CND)	Driver's door switch "ON" (Driver's door opened)	Below 1Ω
37-33 (GND)	Driver's door switch "OFF" (Driver's door closed)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
26.25 (CND)	Assist door switch "ON" (Assist door opened)	Below $1\Omega$
30-33 (GND)	Assist door switch "OFF" (Assist door closed)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
20.25 (CND)	Door warning switch "ON" (Key inserted)	Battery voltage
39-33 (GND)	Door warning switch "OFF" (Key removed)	Below 1V
42.25 (CND)	Trunk key unlock switch "ON" (Trunk lid is unlocked with key)	Below $1\Omega$
42-33 (GND)	Trunk key unlock switch "OFF"	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
27-35 (GND)	Always	Battery voltage
17-35 (GND)	Ignition switch is turned to "ON" position	Battery voltage
21.25 (CND)	Driver's door lock switch "ON" (Driver's door unlock detection)	Below $1\Omega$
51-55 (GND)	Driver's door lock switch "OFF" (Driver's door lock detection)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
20.25 (CND)	Assist door lock switch "ON" (Assist door unlock detection)	Below $1\Omega$
30-33 (GND)	Assist door lock switch "OFF" (Assist door lock detection)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
22.25 (CND)	Rear door lock switch "ON" (Rear door unlock detection)	Below $1\Omega$
32-33 (GND)	Rear door lock switch "OFF" (Rear door lock detection)	$1 M\Omega$ or higher
14-35 (GND)	Always	Battery voltage
13-35 (GND)	Engine Start	Battery voltage
35 (GND) - Body ground	Always	Below 1Ω
3-35 (GND)	Burglar alarm horn operation	ON
5-35 (GND)	Driver's door key unlock switch "ON" (Driver's door is unlocked with key)	Below 1Ω
11-35 (GND)	Assist door and tailgate key unlock switch "ON" (Assist door and tailgate are unlocked with key)	Below $1\Omega$

## BURGLAR ALARM SYSTEM

- A door is unlocked without using the transmitter.
- The trunk lid is opened without using the key.
- The hood is opened.

• The engine starter circuit and battery circuit are bypassed by breaking the ignition switch.

KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

# ANTI-THEFT FUNCTION

# 1. ARM FUNCTION

Pressing the remote key lock button will result in a 0.5-second pulse issued to lock all doors.

Pressing the remote keypad unlock button once will result in a 0.5-second unlock pulse issued to unlock all doors.

As part of the arming sequence the alarm first enters a pre-armed state before falling into the armed state. During this pre-armed state alarm triggers are ignored. Pre-armed state can be reached from the alarmed state, the start inhibit state or the disarmed state. Pre-Arming of the alarm can be achieved by a press of the lock button on the remote key.

In the pre-armed state the visible and audible warnings are disabled.

This system enters the armed state if it is in the pre-armed state and, after 0.6 sec, check actuator lock and each door, hood and tail gate close, and no door warning switch (no key in ignition).

On entering the arm state, a single flash of the hazard lamps is given, period of cycle 2 second, duty rate 50%. If TX lock signal is received when a door, tail gate or hood is open, then lock output is given and a flash of hazard is not given.

After the armed state is entered, if a lock signal is received then a single flash of the hazard lamps is given, period of cycle 2 second, duty rate 50%.

The armed state cannot be reached by locking the car with the keys.

door, hoog Tailgate Tx	OPEN CLOSE LOCK UNLOCK		
DOOR LOCK OUTPUT	ON DEF		
ARM STATE	ARM DISARM	++ 12	
HAZARD LAMP	ON DFF	раница (така) 	T2 ++

Time specification

T1:0.5 sec.

T2 : Max. 2 sec.

T3 :  $1.0 \pm 0.2$  sec.

#### 2. DISARM FUNCTION

Disarming can be performed while the alarm is armed, or alarming, or after alarming. The alarm can be disarmed by the following methods :

- A. Pressing the unlock button on the TX key. The hazard lamps shall be flashed twice for 1sec period (of cycle), 50% duty rate.
- B. If door warning switch is on, IGN1 and IGN2 are on in arm state, then arm state should be immediately cancelled. This means that the driver is inside the vehicle before pushing TX lock, so system should not arm.

In the disarm state the visible and audible warnings are disabled and start is enabled.

In the disarm state, if TX key unlock command is received, then the hazard lamps shall be flashed twice for period of cycle 1 sec, 50% duty rate.

Disarm state cannot be reached using the door locks by key.

тх	госк —	
	UNLOCK	
UNLOCK	ÓN	
OUTPUT	QFF -	
ARM STATE	ARM -	
	DISARM	
U47400	ON	T1 (a) (a) (12
HAZAHU	OFF -	

Time specification

T1, T2 :  $0.5 \pm 0.1$  sec.

#### 3. ALARM FUNCTION

Once armed, should any door, hood or the tailgate be opened, then.

- A. Start relay drive output is disabled, so starting is inhibited
- B. Audible (horn) and visual (hazard lamp) warnings are issued, for three cycles, each cycle 27±2 sec. duration on, 10±1 sec. off. The horn warning is continuously occurring during the on period. The hazard lamps operate with 1 sec period, 50 % duty rate during the on period

The alarm is given in the case where a door is opened with a key.

After this time, the system maintains the start inhibit state, where no audible and visual warnings are issued but engine starting is not possible.

ARM STAT	DISARM	ARM	DISARM
ALL DOORS	OPEN CLOSE		
HORN	ON OFF	T1	
HAZARD Lawp	ON OFF		

Time specification

T1 :  $27 \pm 2$  sec.

T2 :  $10 \pm 1$  sec.

T3 : 0.4~0.5 sec.

4. OPERATION DURING ALARM CONDITIONS

(1) Cancelling audible alarm with the remote transmitter.

# **CASE 1 : Door closed**

During or after alarming and then closing all doors and a TX lock signal is received Then

- A. The lock command is executed with 0.5 sec. ON
- B. Horn and start inhibition are OFF
- C. Hazard lamp is flashed one time (period : 2 sec., duty: 50%, within 2 sec.)
- D. The state goes to arming mode (after a lock state check)
- E. The start is enabled



Time specification

- T1 : 0.5 sec.
- T2 :  $1.0 \pm 0.2$  sec.

#### CASE 2 : Door Open

During or after alarming, with a door open and a TX lock signal is received Then

A. The lock command is executed with 0.5 sec. ON

B. Horn is disabled and start is enabled after confirmation of actuator lock

At this time, when the door is closed,

- A. Hazard lamp is flashed one time (period : 2 sec., duty 50%)
- B. The state goes to arming mode



Time specification

- T1 : 0.5 sec.
- T2 :  $1.0 \pm 0.2$  sec.

#### (2) New alarm conditions

Second alarm condition during alarming.

When another alarm occurs during alarming, the starting is disabled, and the alarm continues to sound for the remained time of warning signal. The alarm continues to sound after the second alarm condition is removed. New alarm condition occurs after alarming (with all entrances closed)

If any entrance is opened again then

A. The horn is ON 3 times

B. Start is disabled

C. Hazard lamps flash during the ON time of horn

New alarm condition occur after alarming (with any entrance open).

If another entrance is opened, the ETACS module keeps start disabled and there is no horn output.

ALL DOORS	OPEN CLOSE
START INHIBIT	ON DEF
HORN	ON OFF
HAZARD	

#### (3) Key operation during alarm

After the alarm state or start inhibit state are entered, if door warning switch on (key in ignition) &IGN 2 ON, if IGN 2 state is changed to OFF within 30sec, remain in alarm state.

#### (4) Disarming using the key

During alarming, in case that door warning switch (key in) is ON and then IGN1 and IGN2 are both ON for 30 sec continuously, the alarm is cancelled, and the system enters the disarm state.

After alarming, in case that door warning switch (key in) is ON and then IGN1 and IGN2 are both ON for 30 sec continuously, the alarm is cancelled, and the system enters the disarm state.

DOOR WARN'G SWITCH	KEY N KEY OUT	
IGN. SWITCH	ON OFF	-
HORN	ON OFF	_
ARM STATE	ARM	_

#### 5. ALARM STATE IN POWER DOWN

If the battery is disconnected to the ETACS module in the following states :

A. Alarm

#### B. After alarming

Upon restoring the battery, the alarm state shall be entered and the alarm cycle shall restarted (timer reset to 0). Upon restoring the battery, the alarm state shall be entered and the alarm cycle shall restart (timer reset to 0).

ARM	DISIARM ARM	DISARM
NOOD	ON OFT	
BATTERY	REMOVAL INSTAL ATION	
START	ON OFF	
HORN		
	a times	

#### 6. ALARM HOLD MODE

(1) In case of opening the trunk by trunk unlock switch during arm state, the alarming is hold. When received transmitter (TX) trunk signal in arm state, trunk open by output trunk lid open relay signal for 500ms and then holding alarm.

But the door and hood except trunk is still in the arm state.

(2) Trunk is going to the arm state just case trunk is still closed for 2 sec.

TRUNK KEY UNLOCK SW	UNLOCK	 ]		
TRUNK	OPEN CLOSE		**	
TRUNK	HOLD ARM	12	12	ALARM MODE
HORN	ON OFF			
HAZARD	ON OFF	 		hur
START INHIBIT	ON OFF —			<u> </u>

T1 : Max. 0.2 sec., T2 : 2 sec.

#### Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



# Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And > Repair procedures

#### INSPECTION

FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR INSPECTION

1. Remove the front door trim panel. (see BD group-front door)

2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Position	erminal	2	4
Front left Ur	Lock	$\oplus$	θ
	Unlock	θ	$\oplus$
Front right	Lock	Ð	$\oplus$
	Unlock	$\oplus$	Θ

REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR INSPECTION

1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (see BD group-rear door)

2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		2	4
Rear left	Lock	θ	$\oplus$
	Unlock	Ð	θ
Rear right	Lock	$\oplus$	$\ominus$
	Unlock	θ	$\oplus$

FRONT DOOR LOCK SWITCH INSPECTION

- 1. Remove the front door trim panel. (see BD group-front door)
- 2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Position	erminal	1	3
Enertiat	Lock		
Front left	Unlock	0	0
<b>F</b>	Lock		
Front right	Unlock	<u> </u>	0

REAR DOOR LOCK SWITCH INSPECTION

1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (see BD group-rear door)

2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Position	erminal	1	3
Peer latt	Lock		
nearien	Unlock	0	0
Description of the	Lock		
Hear right	Unlock	<u> </u>	O

# DOOR SWITCH INSPECTION

Remove the door switch and check for continuity between the terminals.



Position	Ground(Body)	1	2
Free(Door open)	0	-0	-0
Push(Door close)			

# TAILGATE LOCK ACTUATOR INSPECTION (3 DOOR)

- 1. Remove the tailgate trim panel. (see BD group-tailgate)
- 2. Disconnect the 2P connector from the actuator.



3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position	1	2
LOCK→UNLOCK	Θ	$\oplus$
UNLOCK-+LOCK	$\oplus$	Θ

TRUNK LID SWITCH INSPECTION (4DOOR)

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. After opening the trunk, disconnect the connector from the rear harness.



3. Check for continuity between the terminal and body while pushing the rod.

Switch rod condition	Continuity
Push (OFF)	Non-conductive ( $\infty \Omega$ )
Released (ON)	Conductive (0 $\Omega$ )



TAILGATE SWITCH INSPECTION (3 DOOR)

- 1. Remove the tailgate trim panel. (see BD group-tailgate)
- 2. Remove the tailgate latch after removing 3 bolts and disconnect the 1P connector from the tailgate switch.



3. Check for continuity between the terminal and ground according to the table.

Terminal Position	Ground (Body)	1
Tailgate open	о <u> </u>	0
Tailgate close		

# HOOD SWITCH INSPECTION

1. Disconnect the 1P connector from the hood switch.



2. Check for continuity between the terminal and ground according to the table.

Terminal Position	Ground (Body)	1
Hood open (Free)	0	0
Hood close (Push)		

DOOR WARNING SWITCH INSPECTION

- 1. Remove the driver's crash pad lower panel. (see BD group-crash pad)
- 2. Disconnect the 2P connector from the door warning switch.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each position according to the table.

Terminal Key position	1	2
Insert	·	0
Removal		

BURGLAR ALARM HORN INSPECTION

1. Remove the horn after removing a bolt and disconnect the 2P connector from the horn.



2. Test the horn by connecting battery power to terminal 1 and ground terminal 2. The horn should make a sound. If the horn fails to make a sound replace it.

#### Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And > Transmitter > Repair procedures

# INSPECTION

- 1. Check that the red light flickers when the door lock or unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- 2. Remove the battery and check voltage if the red light doesn't flicker.

Standard voltage : 3V



- 3. Replace the transmitter battery with a new one, if voltage is below 3V then try to lock and unlock the doors with the transmitter by pressing the lock or unlock button five or six times.
- 4. If the doors lock and unlock, the transmitter is O.K, but if the doors don't lock and unlock, register the transmitter code, then try to lock and unlock the doors (See page BE-31)
- 5. If the doors lock and unlock, the transmitter is O.K, but if the doors don't lock and unlock, replace the transmitter.

# TRANSMITTER CODE REGISTRATION

1. To register transmitter code, first connect keyless adapter (09900-21300) to DLC(Data Link Connector) cable of hi-scan as shown in the illustration.



2. After connecting keyless adapter to the multi purpose check connector (10pins) beside data link connector in driver side crash pad lower panel, turn the power on hi-scan.



3. Select the vehicle model and then do "CODE SAVING".



4. After selecting "CODE SAVING" menu, button "ENTER" key, then the screen will be shown as below.

	KEYLESS ENTRY CODE SAVING
	REMOVE THE IS KEY FROM KEY OVI INDER
1.	hemove the lotker phomiker of Linden.
2.	CONNECT THE DLC CABLE AND 16 PIN
	CONNECTOR OF THE KEYLESS ADAPTER.
З.	CONNECT THE 10 PIN CONNECTOR OF THE
	KEYLESS ADAPER INTO THE MULTIPURPOSE
	CHECK CONNECTOR.
4.	AFTER PRESSING [ENTER], FINISH CODE SAVING
	WITHIN 10 SECONDS.
5.	PRESS [ENTER], IF YOU ARE READY!

5. After removing the ignition key from key cylinder, push "ENTER" key to proceed to the next mode for code saving.

#### KEYLESS ENTRY CODE SAVING

- 1. PRESS THE TRANSMITTER [LOCK] BUTTON FOR 1 SECOND.
- 2. IF SAVE ONE MORE PRESS OTHER TRANSMITTER (LOCK) BUTTON FOR 1 SECOND.
- 3. PRESS [ESC] AND DISCONNECT KEYLESS ADAPTER FROM VEHICLE AND CHECK THE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM.
- 6. Follow steps 1 to 3 and then code saving is completed.
- 7. Disconnect keyless adapter (09900-21300) from DLC cable and then proceed to self-diagnosis with DLC cable connected.

#### Body Electrical System > ETACS (Electronic Time > Description and Operation

#### DESCRIPTION

ETACS module receives various input switch signals, and controls time and alarm such as intermittent wiper timer, washer timer, rear defogger timer, seat belts warning, decayed out room lamp, central door lock, ignition key reminder, power window timer, door warning, tail lamp auto cut, crash door unlock and keyless entry & burglar alarm automatically.



# **Body Electrical System > ETACS (Electronic Time > Specifications**

# SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Specifications
Rated voltage	DC 12V
Operating voltage	DC 9 ~ 16V
Operating temperature	$-30^{\circ}C \sim 80^{\circ}C$
Insulation resistance	$100 M\Omega$ or more
Rated load Horn relay Chime bell Rear defogger relay Hazard lamp relay Tail lamp relay Seat belt warning indicator Room lamp Door lock relay Door unlock relay Burglar alarm relay	DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 350mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 1.2W (Lamp load) DC 12V, 10W (Lamp load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance
	load) DC 12V, 200mA (Inductance load)

Body Electrical System > ETACS (Electronic Time > ETACS Module > Schematic Diagrams

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



# ETACS MODULE INPUT SIGNAL TEST

- 1. Disconnect the wire connectors(B) from the ETACS module(A).
- 2. Inspect the connectors(B) on wire harness side as shown in the below.



Terminal No.	Connection	Terminal No.	Connection
1	Hazard lamp (LH)	22	Door lock relay
2	Room lamp	23	Seat belt switch
3	Horn	24	Alternator "L"
4	Wiper relay	25	Speed sensor
5	Driver door key unlock switch	26	Crash sensor
6	Burglar alarm relay	27	B+
7	Rear defogger relay	28	Rear defogger switch
8	D.R.L	29	Washer switch
9	Tail lamp relay	30	Assist door lock switch
10	Seat belt warning lamp	31	Driver door lock switch
11	Assist & tailgate key unlock switch	32	Rear & tailgate lock switch
12	Intermittent wiper volume switch	33	Tail lamp switch
13	IGN1		Hood switch
14	B+	35	Ground
15	Hazard lamp (RH)	36	Assist door switch
16	Door unlock relay	37	Driver door switch
17	IGN2	38	All doors switch
18	Code saving	39	Door warning switch
19	Chime bell	40	Trunk switch (4door)/ Tailgate switch (3door)
20	Power window relay	41	Intermittent wiper switch
21	Driver door unlock relay	42 Trunk key unlock switch (4door)	

# ETACS MODULE INPUT SIGNAL TEST

Pin No.	Input signal name	Test condition	Desired result
------------	-------------------	----------------	----------------

13	IGN1	Ignition switch ON or START	Check for voltage to ground; There should be battery voltage
17	IGN2	Ignition switch ON	Check for voltage to ground; There should be battery voltage
24	Alternator "L"	Engine start condition	Check for voltage to ground; There should be battery voltage
39	Door warning switch	Key is inserted into the ignition switch	Check for voltage to ground; There should be battery voltage
38	All door switch	One of all doors is opened	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
37	Driver's door switch	Driver's door open	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
36	Assist door switch	Assist door open	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
32	Rear door lock switch	One of rear doors is unlock	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
40	Trunk switch (4door) / Tailgate switch (3door)	Trunk open (4door) / Tailgate open (3door)	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
42	Trunk key unlock switch (4door)	Key is inserted into the trunk key cylinder and turned	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
34	Hood switch	Hood open	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
29	Washer switch	Washer switch ON	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
41	Intermittent wiper switch	INT. wiper switch ON	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
12	Intermittent wiper volume switch	INT. wiper volume switch ON	Resistance should vary from $0\Omega$ to $50k\Omega$
28	Rear defogger switch	Rear defogger switch ON	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
33	Tail lamp switch	Tail lamp switch ON	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
23	Seat belt switch	Seat belt is unbuckled	Check for continuity to ground; There should be continuity
18	Code saving tool	Code save signal	There should be open at unused
14, 27	Battery (+)	Constant	Check for voltage to ground ; There should be battery voltage
35	Ground	Constant	Check for continuity to ground ; There should be continuity
31	Driver's door lock switch	Driver's door is unlock	Check for continuity to ground ; There should be continuity

30	Assist door lock switch	Assist door is unlock	Check for continuity to ground ; There should be continuity
5	Driver's door key unlock switch	Driver's door is unlock with key	Check for continuity to ground ; There should be continuity
11	Assist & tailgate unlock switch	Assist door and tailgate are unlock with key	Check for continuity to ground : There should be continuity
26	Air bag signal	Ignition switch ON	Check for voltage to ground ; There should be about 5V

# Body Electrical System > ETACS (Electronic Time > ETACS Module > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the 2 screws and 2 bolts holding the driver's crash pad lower panel.



3. Disconnect the hood release cable and the data link connector from beneath the driver's crash pad lower panel.



4. Remove the ETACS module from the bracket after removing bolts.



5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

#### **INSPECTION**

# 1. VEHICLE SPEED SENSING INTERMITTENT WIPER



Time specification

T1 : Max. 0.5sec.

T2 :  $0.6 \sim 0.7$  sec. (Time of wiper motor 1 rotation)

T3 : At vehicle speed : 0km/h.

2.6 $\pm$ 0.7 sec. (VR=0k $\Omega$ )~18.0 $\pm$ 1sec. (VR=50k $\Omega$ ) At vehicle speed = 100km/h or more.

$$1.0\pm0.2$$
sec. (VR=0k $\Omega$ )~10.0±1 sec. (VR=50k $\Omega$ )

2. WASHER



- A. Time specification
  - T1 : 0.3 sec.
  - T2:0.6~0.8 sec.
  - T3:0.2~0.6 sec.
- B. Time specification
  - T1:0.3 sec.
  - T2 : 2.5~3.8 sec.
  - T3: 0.6 sec. or more
- C. This function should be operated preferentially even though the variable intermittent wiper is operating.
- 3. DEFOGGER TIMER (Including Outside Mirror Demister)
  - (1) After ALT "L" ON, if the defogger is switched ON, the defogger output is ON for 20 minutes duration.
  - (2) If the defogger switch is pressed again, or if the ignition is switched OFF during this time, the defogger output is OFF.



T1 :  $20 \pm 1$ min.

#### 4. SEAT BELT WARNING TIMER

- (1) Since the ignition is switched ON, the seat belt warning indicator is illuminated infinitely (with period : 0.6 sec., duty rate : 50%) and the chime bell is sounded (with period : 0.9 sec., duty rate : 50%) for total time 6 seconds.
- (2) If the ignition is switched off during the indicator and the chime bell output, the indicator and the chime bell are switched OFF.

If the seat belt is fastened during the indicator and the chime bell output, the indicator and the chime bell are switched OFF immediately.

(3) When the ignition is already switched ON, if the seat belt is not fastened, the chime bell is sounded for 6 second and the warning indicator is illuminated infinitely.



- T1 :  $6\pm 1$  sec., T2 :  $0.45\pm 0.1$  sec.,
- T3 :  $0.3 \pm 0.1$  sec.

5. DECAYED ROOM LAMP & KEYLESS UNLOCK TIMER

- (1) When the first door (driver's or assist) is opened, the room lamp shall brighten. When the last door is closed, the room lamp will drop to 75% intensity, then fade out over 5-6 seconds.
- (2) If the door switch is ON for less than 0.1 sec., then no illumination occurs.
- (3) The fade resolution is over 32 steps.
- (4) The room lamp must not flicker during fade operation, if the ignition is switched ON.
- (5) With keyless UNLOCK, when the door is closed, the room lamp is turned ON, then OFF after about 30 seconds. While the room lamp is ON due to keyless UNLOCK, if another UNLOCK is received, the room lamp is again ON for 30 seconds.

While the room lamp is ON, If the door is opened, the lamp is continued to ON. If the door is closed, the lamp follows as the above step 1.

If keyless LOCK (ARM state) is received during fade out, the room lamp is switched off immediately.



T1 :  $5.5 \pm 0.5$  sec., T2 :  $30 \pm 3$  sec.

#### 6. CENTRAL DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK

- (1) If transmitter(TX) lock or key lock signal is received, all door lock output is ON.
- (2) With driver door lock state, if TX unlock or key unlock signal is received, only driver door unlock output is ON.
- (3) Within 4 sec. since final unlock signal, if TX unlock or key unlock signal is received again, all doors unlock output is ON at driver door unlock state.

If the time (4 sec.) elapse, only driver door unlock output is ON.

- (4) Using safety knob, possible to central door lock/unlock.
- (5) Door key unlock switch is applied to driver door, assist door and tailgate.



- T1 :  $0.5 \pm 0.1$  sec.
- T2 : Max. 4 sec.
- T3 : Min. 4 sec.

#### 7. IGNITION KEY REMINDER



T1,T3: 0.5 sec., T2: 1 sec., T4: Max.0.5 sec.

#### 8. POWER WINDOW TIMER

- (1) When the ignition is switched ON, the power window relay output is turned ON.
- (2) When the ignition is switched OFF, the power window output is maintained ON for 30 seconds and then turned OFF.
- (3) With the state of step 2, if the driver's door or assist door is opened, the output shall be turned OFF immediately.



T1 :  $30 \pm 3$  sec.

#### 9. DOOR OPEN WARNING

- (1) If the key is in the ignition key cylinder and the driver's door is opened, the chime bell sounds continually (period:0.9 sec. Duty rate:50%).
- (2) If the door is closed or the key is removed, the chime stops immediately.



# T1,T2 : $0.45 \pm 0.1$ sec.

- 10. TAIL LAMP AUTO CUT
  - (1) When the tail lamp is switched ON, if the ignition is switched OFF and the driver's door is opened, the tail lamp should be automatically OFF.
  - (2) With the ignition switched ON, if the driver's door is opened and the ignition is switched OFF, the tail lamp should be automatically OFF.
  - (3) When the tail lamp is cut automatically, if the tail lamp switch is turned OFF and ON, the tail lamp is illuminated and auto cut function is cancelled.



#### 11. CRASH DOOR UNLOCK

- (1) With the ignition turned ON, if the air bag is deployed, a crash signal is received and send an UNLOCK output to all doors UNLOCK.
- (2) After UNLOCK output, when LOCK is set, UNLOCK pulse is output for 5 second period again.



- T1 : 200 msec.
- T2:40 msec.
- T3:5±0.5sec.

#### 12. TX LOCK TWO TIMES FUNCTION

ALL DOORS	CLOSE
тх	
DCOR LOCK DUTPUT	
ARM STATE	
HAZARD LAMP	
HORN	OFF

T1 :  $0.5 \pm 0.1$  sec.

- T2 :  $1 \pm 0.2$  sec.
- T3 : 0.05 sec.
- T4 : Max. 4 sec.
- T5 : Min. 4 sec.
- 13. PANIC ALARM
  - (1) If panic switch is ON, horn output keeps ON for 30 sec and if panic switch is ON again, horn output is OFF.
  - (2) Panic mode is not affected at arm or disarm state.
  - (3) While panic is operating, arm or disarm function operates.

ARM STATE PANIC SWITCH	ARM DISARM - ON OFT -			Л	
SWITCH HORN	ON OF= -	┝╾ <sub>┰1</sub> ╼┨	т1	F <sub>1</sub> -	<b>₽ 1</b>

T1 :  $30 \pm 1$  sec.

# Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS







# Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Engine Compartment) > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



FUSE AND RELAY INFORMATION				
DESCRIPTION (A)		(A)	RELATED CIRCUIT	
ALT 120		120	Charging (Generator)	
	BATTERY	50	Fuse 6,7,8,9, Horn Fuse, Room Lamp Fuse	
	LAMP	50	Head Lamp Fuse, Front Fog Lamp Fuse, Tail Lamp Fuse	
	ECM	20	Engine Control Relay, Generator, Fuel Pump Relay, ECU.3 Fuse	
	IGN	30	Ignition Power Source, Start Relay	
FUSIBLE	RAD FAN	20	Radiator Fan Control	
LINK	BLOWER	30	Blower Fan Control	
	ABS	30	ABS Control, ABS Bleeding Connector	
	ABS	30	ABS Control, ABS Bleeding Connector	
	P/WDW	30	Power Window Relay	
	COND FAN	20	Condenser Fan Control	
	ECU.1	10	Radiator Fan, Condenser Fan, ECM, Heated Oxygen Sensor, DMTL	
	A/CON.1	10	A/C Relay	
	HORN	10	Hom Relay	
	TAIL LH	10	Left Rear Combination Lamp, License Laps, Illumination Lamps	
	TAIL RH	10	Right Rear Combination Lamp, License Lamp, Illumination Lamps	
<b>Eller</b>	H/LP LH	10	Left Head Lamp	
FUSE	H/LP RH	10	Right Head Lamp	
	FRONT FOG	15	Front Fog Lamp Relay	
	ROOM LP	10	Trunk Room lamp, Instrument Cluster, Courtesy Lamp, ETACM, DLC	
	AUDIO	15	Audio, Digital Clock, Power Antenna	
	ECU.2	15	Idle Speed Actuator, ECM	
	ECU.3	10	ECM	
F/PUMP CHK (E50) Fuel Pump Relay, Fuel Pump Motor			Fuel Pump Relay, Fuel Pump Motor	

Page 72 of 135

# Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Engine Compartment) > Repair procedures

# INSPECTION

POWER RELAY TEST (TYPE A)

1. There should be continuity between the No.3 and No.4 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.1 and No.2 terminals.

2. There should be no continuity between the No.3 and No.4 terminals when power is disconnected.



## POWER RELAY TEST (TYPE B)

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.2 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.4 and No.3 terminals.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.1 and No.2 terminals when power is disconnected.



Terminal Power (No.3-No.4)	1	2	3	4
Disconnected			0-	-0
Connected	0—	-0	Θ	

POWER RELAY TEST (TYPE C)

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.2 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.3 and No.5 terminals.
- 2. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.4 terminals when power is disconnected.



Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Passenger Compartment) > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS

# [ DASH FUSE BOX ]

#### LAYOUT



FUSE	AMPERAGES	RELATED CIRCUIT
1	10A	Hazard Warning, Back-up Lamp Switch, A/T Shift & Key Lock Control Module
2	10A	ETACM, Generator Resistor, Instrument Cluster
3	10A	Instrument Cluster
4	15A	Air Bag
5	10A	ECM, TCM, A/T Shift Lever
6	10A	Power Door Lock
7	10A	Hazard Warning, ETACM
8	10A	Stop Lamp, A/T Shift Lever,
		A/T Key Interlock Solenoid
9	20A	Rear Window Defogger
10	10A	Head Lamp, Power Window, ETACM,
		Front Fog Lamp, Blower Control,
		Wiper
11	20A	Front Wiper & Washer
12		(Not used)
13	10A	ABS Control, ABS Bleeding
14	10A	Clock, Audio
15	15A	Cigarette Lighter
16	10A	Power Door Mirror Switch
17	10A	Power Door Mirror Motor & Defogger
18	20A	Rear Wiper

CIRCUIT

#### Page 75 of 135



# Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Passenger Compartment) > Repair procedures

# INSPECTION

# POWER RELAY TEST (TYPE A)

1. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.2 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.3 and No.5 terminals.
2. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.4 terminals when power is disconnected.



## POWER RELAY TEST (TYPE B)

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.2 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.3 and No.4 terminals.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.1 and No.2 terminals when power is disconnected.



Terminal Power (No.3-No.4)	1	2	3	4
Disconnected			0-	-0
Connected	0—	-0	Θ	

## FUSE INSPECTION

- 1. Be sure there is no play in the fuse holders, and that the fuses are held securely.
- 2. Are the fuse capacities for each circuit correct?

## 3. Are there any blown fuses?

If a fuse is to be replaced, be sure to use a new fuse of the same capacity. Always determine why the fuse blew and completely eliminate the problem before installing a new fuse.

## CAUTION

Never use a fuse of higher capacity than specified.



## FUSES

### 1. Fuse blown due to over-current.

Prior to replacing the fuse with a new one, check the circuit for a short and the related parts for abnormal conditions. Only after the correction of a short or replacement of abnormal parts, should a fuse with the same ampere rating be installed.



### 2. Fuse blown due to repeated on-off current.

Normally, this type of problem occurs after a fairly long period of use, and is less frequent than #1 above. In this case, you may simply replace with a new fuse of the same capacity.



## CAUTION

A blade type fuse is identified by the numbered value in amperes. If the fuse is blown, be sure to replace a fuse with the same ampere rating. If a fuse of higher capacity than specified is used, parts may be damaged and a danger of fire exists. To remove or insert a fuse, use the fuse puller in the fuse box.



## Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Components and Components Location

**COMPONENTS** 



### Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Instrument Cluster > Schematic Diagrams

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Instrument Cluster > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



## Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Instrument Cluster > Repair procedures

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.

2. Remove the cluster facia panel.



3. Remove the cluster from the housing after removing screws.



- 4. Disconnect the wire connectors from the cluster.
- 5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

## INSPECTION

## INVERTER (WITH EL TYPE CLUSTER)

The inverter is located in the instrument cluster and it converts the direct current (DC) into the alternating current (AC).

Illumination power applied to inverter in the cluster is converted into the alternating current (AC), which is supplied EL (Electroluminescent Lamp) sheets to be illuminated.



1. Remove the front cover from the cluster and disconnect wire lead connector from EL sheet.



2. Apply battery voltage (DC 13.5V) to the inverter in the cluster and measure the output voltage between terminal 1 and 2.

3. Also measure the output frequency between the terminals.



4. If the value is not as shown in the table, replace the inverter.

Input voltage	Input current	Output voltage	Output frequency	EL sheet luminosity
DC 13.5V ±1%	DC 30mA ±10%	40 Vrms ±20%	520Hz ±15%	$11 cd/m^2 \pm 8\%$

#### NOTE

If the inverter is normal, connect the EL and inverter, supply power to the cluster, and check the EL illuminates at the dark.

If EL illumination is too dark, should be replaced.

### SPEEDOMETER



- 1. Adjust the pressure of the tires to the specified level.
- 2. Drive the vehicle onto a speedometer tester. Use wheel chocks as appropriate.
- 3. Check if the speedometer indicator range is within the standard values.

#### CAUTION

Do not operate the clutch suddenly or increase/ decrease speed rapidly while testing.

#### NOTE

Tire wear and tire over or under inflation will increase the indication error.

Velocity (km/h)	20	40	60	80	100	120
Tolerance (km/h)	±2.4	±2.4	±2.4	±2.7	±2.7	±3.2
Velocity (km/h)	140	160	180	200	Aı	rea
Tolerance (km/h)	±3.2	±3.7	±3.7	±4.0	Or CAN	ıly ADA

Velocity (MPH)	10	20	40	60	80	100	120	Area
Tolerance (MPH)	±1.5	±1.5	±1.5	±1.7	±1.7	±1.7	±1.7	Only U.S.A

## TACHOMETER

- 1. Connect the scan tool to the diagnostic link connector or install a tachometer.
- 2. With the engine started, compare the readings of the tester with that of the tachometer. Replace the tachometer if the tolerance is exceeded.

## CAUTION

- 1. Reversing the connections of the tachometer will damage the transistor and diodes inside.
- 2. When removing or installing the tachometer, be careful not to drop it or subject it to severe shock.

Revolution (RPM)	1,000	2,000	3,000	4,000	5,000	6,000	7,000
Tolerance (RPM)	±100	±125	±150	±170	±200	±240	±280

### FUEL GAUGE OPERATION CHECK

- 1. Disconnect the fuel sender connector from the fuel sender.
- 2. Connect a 3.4 watt, 12V test bulb to terminals 2 and 3 on the wire harness side connector.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON, and then check that the bulb lights up and the fuel gauge needle moves to full.



FUEL SENDER

1. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between terminals 2 and 3 at each float level.



2. Also check that the resistance changes smoothly when the float is moved from "E" to "F".

Position	Gauge angle (°)	<b>Resistance</b> (Ω)
Sender (E)	$-4.5 \pm 4.0$	200
Gauge (E)	$0 \pm 4.0$	184
Warning lamp	$4.2 \pm 4.0$	170
1/2	$50 \pm 4.0$	66
Gauge (F)	$100 \pm 4.0$	15
Sender (F)	$104.5 \pm 4.0$	8

3. If the resistance is unsatisfied, replace the fuel sender as an assembly.

## CAUTION

After completing this test, wipe the sender dry and reinstall it in the fuel tank.

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

- 1. Disconnect the wiring connector from the engine coolant temperature sender in the engine compartment.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON. Check that the gauge needle indicates cool. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Connect a 12V, 3.4 watt test bulb between the harness side connector and ground.



- 4. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 5. Verify that the test bulb flashes and that the indicator moves to HOT.

If operation is not as specified, replace the engine coolant temperature gauge. Then recheck the system. ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENDER

1. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between the terminal 2 and ground.



2. If the resistance value is not as shown in the table, replace the temperature sender.

Temperature (°C)	55	85	110	125
Gauge angle (°)	0	$43 \pm 4$	$43 \pm 4$	$95 \pm 4$
Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	160.3	70.3	27.9	18.6

## OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

- 1. Check that there is continuity between the terminal and ground with the engine off.
- 2. Check that there is no continuity between the terminal and ground with the engine running.
- 3. If operation is not as specified, replace the switch.



OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP

- 1. Disconnect the connector from the warning switch and ground the terminal on the wire harness side connector.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON. Check that the warning lamp lights up.If the warning lamp doesn't light, test the bulb or inspect the wire harness.



BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING SWITCH

1. Remove the connector from the switch located at the brake fluid reservoir.

2. Verify that continuity exists between switch terminals 1 and 2 while pressing the switch (float) down with a rod.



## BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING LAMP

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Release the parking brake.
- 3. Remove the connector from the brake fluid level warning switch.
- 4. Ground the connector at the harness side.
- 5. Verify that the warning lamp lights.



### PARKING BRAKE SWITCH

The parking brake switch is a push type located under the parking brake lever. To adjust, move the switch mount up and down with the parking brake lever released all the way.

1. Check that there is continuity between the terminal and switch body with the switch ON (Lever is pulled).

2. Check that there is no continuity between the terminal and switch bodywith the switch OFF (Lever is released). If continuity is not as specified, replace the switch or inspect its ground connection.



## DOOR SWITCH

Remove the door switch and check for continuity between the terminals.



Terminal Position	Ground(Body)	1	2
Free (Door open)	0	-0	-0
Push(Door close)			

## SEAT BELT SWITCH

- 1. Remove the connector from the switch.
- 2. Check for continuity between terminals.

Seat belt condition	Continuity	
Fastened	Non-conductive $(\infty \Omega)$	
Not fastened	Conductive ( $\Omega$ )	



SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP With the ignition switch turned ON, verify that the lamp glows.

Seat belt condition	Warning lamp
Fastened	OFF
Not fastened	ON

## Body Electrical System > Power Door Locks > Components and Components Location

## COMPONENTS



## Body Electrical System > Power Door Locks > Power Door Lock Actuators > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR INSPECTION

1. Remove the front door trim panel. (see BD group-front door)

2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		2	4
Erect left	Lock	Ð	θ
Frontlett	Unlock	θ	$\oplus$
Front right	Lock	Ð	$\oplus$
	Unlock	$\oplus$	Θ

REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR INSPECTION

1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (see BD group-rear door)

2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		2	4
Deer left	Lock	θ	$\oplus$
Hearlett	Unlock	Ð	θ
Description	Lock	$\oplus$	$\ominus$
Rear right	Unlock	θ	$\oplus$

FRONT DOOR LOCK SWITCH INSPECTION

- 1. Remove the front door trim panel. (see BD group-front door)
- 2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Terminal Position		1	3
Enertiat	Lock		
Front left	Unlock	0	0
E	Lock		
Front right	Unlock	<u> </u>	0

REAR DOOR LOCK SWITCH INSPECTION

1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (see BD group-rear door)

2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Terminal Position		1	3
Peer latt	Lock		
nearieit	Unlock	0	0
	Lock		
Rear right	Unlock	<u> </u>	0

Body Electrical System > Power Door Locks > Power Door Lock Relay > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

- 1. Remove the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the driver's side crash pad lower panel. (see BD group crash pad)



3. Remove the door lock relay in the passenger compartment relay box, then check for continuity between the terminals.



## Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Power out side mirror switch > Schematic Diagrams

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



## Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Power out side mirror switch > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

1. Remove the power door mirror switch from the door trim panel.

2. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

				56	27			
Class	Terminal Direction	1	2	з	4	5	6	7
	UP	0-		0-		0	-0	-0
	DOWN	Э-		-0		0	-0-	-0
LEFT HAND	OFF	Ъ-		-0-		0	-0	
	LEFT	0-		0-		0	-0-	-0
	RIGHT	Э-		0		0-	-0	-0
	UP	0-	0	0	0			-0
	DOWN	Э-	0	-0	0			-0
	OFF	0-	-0-	0	-0			
	LEFT	0-	-0-	0-	0			-0
	RIGHT	0-	-0-	-0	0-			-0

# Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Power Door Mirror Actuator > Repair procedures

### **INSPECTION**

1. Disconnect the power door mirror connector from the harness.

2. Apply battery voltage to each terminal as shown in the table and verify that the mirror operates properly.



RIGHT	$\oplus$	Θ	
MIRROR HEA	TER INSF	PECTION	

 $\oplus$ 

Θ

		[D06]
Terminal Position	1	2
Heater	<u> </u>	

## Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Components and Components Location

Ð

⊕

Ð

 $\oplus$ 

COMPONENTS

OFF

LEFT



## Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Power Window Motor > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

FRONT POWER WINDOW MOTOR INSPECTION

1. Remove the front door trim panel. (see BD group-front door)

2. Disconnect the 2P connector from the motor.



3. Connect the motor terminals directly to battery voltage (12V) and check that the motor operates smoothly. Next, reverse the polarity and check that the motor operates smoothly in the reverse direction. If the operation is abnormal, replace the motor.

Terminal Direction	1	2
UP (Clockwise)	$\oplus$	Θ
DOWN (Counter-clockwise)	Θ	Ð

REAR POWER WINDOW MOTOR INSPECTION

1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (see BD group-rear door)

2. Disconnect the 2P connector from the motor.



3. Connect the motor terminals directly to battery voltage (12V) and check that the motor operates smoothly. Next, reverse the polarity and check that the motor operates smoothly in the reverse direction. If the operation is abnormal, replace the motor.

Terminal Direction	1	2
UP (Clockwise)	$\oplus$	Θ
DOWN (Counter-clockwise)	Θ	$\oplus$

## Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Power Window Switch > Schematic Diagrams

#### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM







# Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Power Window Switch > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION POWER WINDOW MAIN SWITCH

1. Remove the power window main switch from the driver's door trim panel.



2. Check for continuity between the terminals.

																[D
Terminal		Fron	t left			Front	t right			Rea	r left			Rear	right	
Position	11	5	6	10	11	2	4	10	11	9	12	10	11	7	8	1
UP	0-	-0	0-	-0	0-	-0	~	-0	<b>○</b> -	-0	0-	-0	0-	-0	0-	-0
OFF		0-	-0-	-0		0-	-0-	-0		0-	-0-	-0		<u>~</u>	-0-	-
DOWN	0-	<u> </u>	0	-0	0-	0-	-0	-0	0-	<u>~</u>	0	0	0-	0-	-0	-0

## POWER WINDOW LOCK SWITCH

		[D05]
Terminal Position	1	11
NORMAL	0	©
LOCK		

## POWER WINDOW SUB SWITCH

1. Remove the power window sub switch from the rear door trim panel.



# Check for continuity between the terminals. If continuity is not as specified in the table, replace the power window switch.

					[D15]
Terminal Position	1	3	4	6	8
UP	0-	0		-0	
OFF		ŏ			-ŏ
UFF	0-	~	_0		
DOWN	0—	0	-0		

# Body Electrical System > Rear Window Defogger > Components and Components Location

## COMPONENTS



# Body Electrical System > Rear Window Defogger > Rear Window Defogger Printed Heater > Repair procedures

INSPECTION

## CAUTION

Wrap tin foil around the end of the voltmeter test lead to prevent damaging the heater line. Apply finger pressure on the tin foil, moving the tin foil along the grid line to check for open circuits.



1. Turn on the defogger switch and use a voltmeter to measure the voltage of each heater line at the glass center point. If a voltage of approximately 6V is indicated by the voltmeter, the heater line of the rear window is considered satisfactory.



2. If a heater line is burned out between the center point and (+) terminal, the voltmeter will indicate 12V.



3. If a heater line is burned out between the center point and (-) terminal, the voltmeter will indicate 0V.



4. To check for open circuits, slowly move the test lead in the direction that the open circuit seems to exist. Try to find a point where a voltage is generated or changes to 0V. The point where the voltage has changed is the open-circuit point.



5. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance of each heater line between a terminal and the center of a grid line, and between the same terminal and the center of one adjacent heater line. The section with a broken heater line will have a resistance twice as that in other sections. In the affected section, move the test lead to a position where the resistance sharply changes.



REPAIR OF BROKEN HEATER LINE

Prepare the following items :

- 1. Conductive paint.
- 2. Paint thinner.
- 3. Masking tape.
- 4. Silicone remover.
- 5. Using a thin brush :

Wipe the glass adjacent to the broken heater line, clean with silicone remover and attach the masking tape as shown. Shake the conductive paint container well, and apply three coats with a brush at intervals of about 15 minutes apart. Remove the tape and allow sufficient time for drying before applying power. For a better finish, scrape away excess deposits with a knife after the paint has completely dried. (Allow 24 hours).



Body Electrical System > Rear Window Defogger > Rear Window Defogger Switch > Repair procedures

### INSPECTION

1. Remove the negative(-) battery terminal.

2. Disconnect the switch connector after removing the center facia panel.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals. If continuity is not as specified in the table, replace the defogger switch.

					[110]
Terminal Position	3	4	1	5	2
ON	$\sim$	-2_6	<u>ک</u> ر	γ	q
OFF		2	<u>ک</u>	6	لليو LL

Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch > Repair procedures

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.



2. Remove the 2 bolts and disconnect the airbag connector and the horn connector, then remove the airbag module.

## CAUTION

Remove the horn pad only for vehicle without airbag.



3. Remove the steering wheel lock nut.



4. Remove the steering wheel with special tool (09561-11002).

# CAUTION

Do not hammer on the steering wheel to remove it. Doing so may damage the collapsible mechanism.



5. Remove the steering column shroud after removing 3 screws.



6. Disconnect the wire connectors and remove the multi-function switch after removing the screws.



7. Installation is the reverse of removal.

## INSPECTION



# WIPER SWITCH [M10-1]

Terminal Position	1	2	з	4	5	6	13	14
MIST				0-	0			
OFF		0-	-0					
INT		0-	-0		0-	-0	0%	~○
LOW		0-			C			
н	0-				0			

# WASHER SWITCH [M10-1]

Terminal Position	5	7
OFF		
ON	0	0

## **Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Front Wiper Motor > Repair procedures**

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the windshield wiper arm and blade after removing a nut.



## **Tightening torque** 28~32 Nm (280~320 kg·cm, 21~24 lb·ft)

2. Remove the weatherstrip and cowl top cover after removing 4 clips.



3. Remove the windshield wiper motor after removing 3 bolts.



**Tightening torque** 7~11 Nm (70~110 kg·cm, 5.1~8.0 lb·ft) 4. Remove the wiper link mounting bolts and take out the wiper link assembly from the cowl top panel.



5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the wiper arm and blade to the specified position.

Specified position	А	В
Distance (mm)	25~35	25~35

2. Set the washer nozzle on the specified spray position.



## INSPECTION

SPEED OPERATION CHECK

- 1. Remove the connector from the wiper motor.
- 2. Attach the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal 1 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 3.
- 3. Check that the motor operates at low speed.
- 4. Connect the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 3.
5. Check that the motor operates at high speed.



# AUTOMATIC STOP OPERATION CHECK

- 1. Operate the motor at low speed using the stalk control.
- 2. Stop the motor operation anywhere except at the off position by disconnecting terminal 1
- 3. Connect terminals 1 and 5.
- 4. Connect the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal 4 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 3.
- 5. Check that the motor stops running at the off position.



# Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Front Washer Motor > Repair procedures

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front bumper cover. (see BD group front bumper)
- 3. Remove the washer hose and the washer motor connector.
- 4. Remove the washer reservoir after removing 2 bolts.



5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# INSPECTION

- 1. With the washer motor connected to the reservoir tank, fill the reservoir tank with water.
- 2. Connect positive (+) and negative (-) battery cables to terminals 2 and 1 respectively to see that the washer motor runs and water sprays from the front nozzles.
- 3. Check that the motor operates normally.



Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Wiper Motor > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS





## Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Wiper Motor > Repair procedures

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the tailgate trim panel.



2. Remove the rear wiper arm after removing a nut.



### **Tightening torque**

7~11 Nm (70~110 kg·cm, 5.1~8.0 lb·ft)

3. Remove a hexagonal nut after removing a pivot cover.



### **Tightening torque**

10~14 Nm (100~140 kg·cm, 7.3~10.2 lb·ft)

4. Remove the rear wiper motor after removing 2 bolts and disconnect the wire connector.



### **Tightening torque**

4~7 Nm (40~70 kg·cm, 2.9~5.1 lb·ft)

5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### INSTALLATION

1. Install the rear wiper arm and blade to the specified position.

Specified position	Α
Distance	150±10 mm



2. Set the rear washer nozzle on the specified spray position.



### INSPECTION

- 1. Remove the connector from the rear wiper motor.
- 2. Connect battery positive (+) and negative (-) cables to terminals 1 and 4 respectively.
- 3. Check that the motor operates normally. Replace the motor if it operates abnormally.



# Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Washer Switch > Repair procedures

### INSPECTION

1. Disconnect the connector from the rear wiper and washer switch.

2. Check for continuity between the terminals.

								[117]
Ter Position	minal	3	4	6	9	10	1	2
	ON		0-		-0			
Wipe <sup>,</sup> switch	OFF						9	9
	INT		$\circ$	-0			Ľ.	لے اللہ
Washer	ON		$\circ$			0		
switch	OFF							

### Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Washer Motor > Repair procedures

### INSPECTION

- 1. With the washer motor connected to the reservoir tank, fill the reservoir tank with water.
- 2. Connect positive(+) and negative(-) battery cables to terminals 2 and 3 respectively to see that the washer motor runs and water is pumped.
- 3. Check that the motor operates normally. Replace the motor if it operates abnormally.



Page 119 of 135



# Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



# **Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Head Lamps > Repair procedures**

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.

2. Remove the head lamp mounting bolts (2EA), then disconnect the lamp connectors.



3. Replace a burned-out bulb by a new one.



4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# AIMING INSTRUCTIONS

### HEAD LAMP AIMING

#### NOTE

If there are any regulations pertinent to the aiming of head lamps in the area where the vehicle is to be used, adjust so as to meet those requirements.

- 1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
- 2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
- 3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
- 4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.

Make vertical and horizontal adjustments to the lower beam using the adjusting wheel.



### FRONT FOG LAMP AIMING

The front fog lamps should be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming.

With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps by turning the adjusting gear.





### HEAD LAMP AND FOG LAMP AIMING POINT

					Unit : mm
Vehicle condition	H1	H2	W1	W2	L
Without driver	665	340	1 079	1 104	3 000
With driver	656	331	1,078	1,134	3,000

# 1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.

The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).



# 2. Turn the front fog lamp on without driver aboard. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).



# INSPECTION HEAD LAMP RELAY

1. Pull out the headlamp relay from the relay box in the passenger compartment.



2. Check for continuity between terminals.



# Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Turn Signal Lamp > Repair procedures

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the 2 screws holding the rear combination lamp.



- 3. Disconnect the wire connector from the rear combination lamp.
- 4. Replace a burned-out bulb by a new one.



5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Room Lamp > Repair procedures

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Detach the lamp lens from the room lamp with a flat-tip screwdriver.



3. Remove the mounting screws (2EA) and disconnect the wire connector, then remove the room lamp assembly.



4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### INSPECTION



Terminal Position	1	2	3
ON	0		0
DOOR		€	<b>~</b>
OFF			

## INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the center facia panel with a flat-tip screwdriver, then disconnect the switch connector.



3. Operate the switch and check for continuity between terminals with an ohmmeter.

Terminal Position	2	3	6	9	10	8	7	5
OFF	Q	Ŷ				0-		-0
ON	6	<u>р</u>	0-	-0-	-0	0-	-0	

## Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Flasher Unit > Repair procedures

### INSPECTION

1. Remove the flasher unit from the passenger compartment relay box.



2. Connect the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 3.



3. Connect the two turn signal lamps in parallel to terminal 1. Check that the bulbs turn on and off.

#### NOTE

The turn signal lamps should flash 60 to 120 times per minute. If one of the front or rear turn signal lamps has an open circuit, the number of flashes will be more than 120 per minute. If operation is not as specified, replace the flasher unit.

#### Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Rheostat > Repair procedures

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Detach the rheostat connector from the driver's crash pad panel.



3. Check for intensity. If the light intensity of the lamps changes smoothly without any flickering when the rheostat is turned, it can be assumed that the rheostat is normal.

### Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Front Fog Lamps > Repair procedures

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front wheel guard.



3. Remove the front fog lamp assembly after removing the screws, then disconnect the wire connector.



4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

## INSPECTION

### FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the center facia panel with a flat-tip screwdriver, then disconnect the switch connector.



3. Operate the switch and check for continuity between terminals with an ohmmeter.

Terminal Position	2	5	1	4	3
ON	Q	Q	$\sim$		-0
OFF	-6		0-6		

### Body Electrical System > Lighting System > License Lamps > Repair procedures

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the tailgate trim.



3. Remove the license plate lamp and disconnect the wire connector.



4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### Body Electrical System > Lighting System > High Mounted stop lamp > Repair procedures

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the tailgate trim.



3. Remove the 5 bolts, disconnect the wire connector and then remove the center high mounted stop lamp.



4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Trunk Lamps > Repair procedures

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Detach the luggage lamp assembly from the luggage side trim with a flat-tip screwdriver.



3. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# INSPECTION

### TRUNK ROOM LAMP SWITCH

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. After opening the trunk, disconnect the connector from the rear harness.



3. Check for continuity between the terminal and body while pushing the rod.

Switch rod condition	Continuity
Pushed (OFF)	Non-conductive ( $\infty \Omega$ )
Released (ON)	Conductive $(0\Omega)$



Body Electrical System > Daytime Running Lights > DRL Control Module > Schematic Diagrams

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



## Body Electrical System > Daytime Running Lights > DRL Control Module > Repair procedures

### **INSPECTION**

### **OPERATION CHECK**

Check that the lights operate according to the following timing chart.



# INSPECT CIRCUITS FOR DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT SYSTEM

- 1. Disconnect the wire connector to DRL module from engine compartment.
- 2. Inspect the connector on wire harness side as shown.



( DRL module harness side connector )

Tester connection	Condition	Specified condition
5 Cround	Head lamp switch OFF	No continuity
5-Ground	Head lamp switch ON	Continuity
6-Ground	Constant	Continuity
7-Ground	Constant	Battery voltage
8-Ground	Dimmer & passing switch ON	No voltage
	Dimmer & passing switch OFF	Battery voltage
2 Cround	Engine Stop	No voltage
3-Ground	Engine Running	Battery voltage
4-Ground	Parking brake switch ON	Continuity
	Parking brake switch OFF	No continuity

If circuit is not as specified, refer to schematic diagram and inspect short or circuits.

# Body Electrical System > Ignition System > Ignition Switch > Repair procedures

1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.



2. Remove the 2 bolts and disconnect the airbag connector and the horn connector, then remove the airbag module.

# CAUTION

Remove the horn pad only for vehicle without airbag.



3. Remove the steering wheel lock nut.



4. Remove the steering wheel with special tool (09561-11002).

# CAUTION

Do not hammer on the steering wheel to remove it. Doing so may damage the collapsible mechanism.



5. Remove the steering column shroud after removing 3 screws.



6. Remove the screws holding the multi-function switch, then disconnect the wire connector. Remove the multi-function switch assembly.



7. Remove the steering column mounting bolts.



- 8. Remove the key lock assembly from the steering column shaft. (see ST group)
- 9. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### INSPECTION

1. Remove the driver's side crash pad lower panel.



2. Disconnect the ignition switch connector and the door warning switch connector under the steering column.



- 3. Check for continuity between the terminals.
- 4. If continuity is not as specified, replace the switch.

	TERMINAL			IGNITIO	N SWITC	СН		STEE	RING	DOORV SW	<b>VARNI</b> ITCH
POSITION	KEY	6	3	2	4	1	5	TRAVEL	TRAVEL	1	2
LOCK	REMOVAL							LO	CK		
LUCK								LOCK	UNLOOK		
ACC	INSERT	<u> </u>	<b></b> 0								
ON	into Entr	<u> </u>		<u> </u>				UNL	OCK	<u> </u>	
START		<u> </u>		1	-0	-0	_0				

# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Brake System

### Brake System > General Information > General Safety Information and Caution

#### PRECAUTION

- Care must be taken to replace each part properly as it could affect the performance of the brake system and result in a driving hazard. Replace the parts with parts of the same part number or equivalent.
- It is very important to keep parts and the area clean when repairing the brake system.

#### Brake System > General Information > Special Service Tools

#### SPECIAL TOOLS

TOOL(Number and name)	ILLUSTRATION	USE
09581 ~ 11000 Piston expander	PPP	Spreading the front disc brake piston.

### Brake System > General Information > Components and Components Location

Component Locating



# **Brake System > General Information > Troubleshooting**

# TROUBLESHOOTING PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE

Symptom	Suspect Area	Remedy
Lower pedal or spongy pedal	<ol> <li>Brake system (Fluid leaks)</li> <li>Brake system (Air in)</li> <li>Piston seals (Worn or damaged)</li> <li>Rear brake shoe clearance (Out of adjustment)</li> <li>Master cylinder (Faulty)</li> </ol>	Correct Bleeding Replace Adjust Replace
Brake drag	<ol> <li>Brake pedal freeplay (Minimal)</li> <li>Parking brake lever travel (Out of adjustment)</li> <li>Parking brake wire (Sticking)</li> <li>Rear brake shoe clearance (Out of adjustment)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Cracked or distorted)</li> <li>Piston (Stuck)</li> <li>Piston (Frozen)</li> <li>Return spring (Faulty)</li> <li>Booster system (Vacuum leaks)</li> <li>Master cylinder (Faulty)</li> </ol>	Adjust Adjust Correct Adjust Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace
Brake pull	<ol> <li>Pad or lining (Oily)</li> <li>Piston (Frozen)</li> <li>Disc (Scored)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Cracked or distorted)</li> </ol>	Replace Replace Replace Replace
Hard pedal but brake inefficient	<ol> <li>Brake system (Fluid leaks)</li> <li>Brake system (Air in)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Worn)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Cracked or distorted)</li> <li>Rear brake shoe clearance (Out of adjustment)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Oily)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Glazed)</li> <li>Disc (Scored)</li> <li>Booster system (Vacuum leaks)</li> </ol>	Correct Bleeding Replace Replace Adjust Replace Replace Replace Replace
Noise from brake	<ol> <li>Pad or lining (Cracked or distorted)</li> <li>Installation bolt (Loosen)</li> <li>Disc (Scored)</li> <li>Pad retainers (Loosen)</li> <li>Sliding pin (Worn)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Dirty)</li> <li>Pad or lining (Glazed)</li> <li>Return spring (Faulty)</li> <li>Brake pad shim (Damage)</li> <li>Shoe hold-down spring (Damage)</li> </ol>	Replace Replace Replace Replace Clearing Replace Replace Replace Replace

# **Brake System > General Information > All Scheduled Maintenance Instructions**

Component	Procedure
Brake Booster (A)	Check brake operation by applying the brakes during a test drive. If the brakes do not work properly, check the brake booster. Replace the brake booster as an assembly if it does not work properly or if there are signs of leakage.
Piston cup and pressure cup inspection (B)	<ul> <li>Check brake operation by applying the brakes. Look for damage or signs of fluid leakage. Replace the master cylinder as an assembly if the pedal does not work properly or if there is damage or signs of fluid leakage.</li> <li>Check for a difference in brake pedal stroke between quick and slow brake applications. Replace the master cylinder if there is a difference in pedal stroke.</li> </ul>
Brake hoses (C)	Look for damage or signs of fluid leakage. Replace the brake hose with a new one if it isdamaged or leaking.
Caliper piston seal and piston boots (D)	Check brake operation by applying the brakes. Look for damage or signs of fluid leakage. If the pedal does not work properly, the brakes drag, or there is damage or signs of fluid leakage, disassemble and inspect the brake caliper. Replace the boots and seals with new ones whenever the brake caliper is disassembled.
Wheel cylinder piston cup and dust cover (E)	Check brake operation by applying the brakes. Look for damage or signs of fluid leakage. If the pedal does not work properly, the brakes drag, or there is damage or signs of fluid leakage, replace the wheel cylinder.



### **Brake System > General Information > Repair procedures**

Brake Pedal and Brake Switch Adjustment

Pedal Height

- 1. Disconnect the brake switch connector, loosen the brake switch locknut (A), and back off the brake switch (B) until it is no longer touching the brake pedal.
- 2. Lift up the carpet. At the insulator cutout, measure the pedal height (C) from the middle of the left-side center of the pedal pad (D).
  - 157.1 (+5, 0) mm [6.19 (+0.2, 0) in.]



3. Loosen the pushrod locknut (A), and screw the pushrod in or out with pliers until the standard pedal height from the floor is reached. After adjustment, tighten the locknut firmly. Do not adjust the pedal height with the pushrod depressed.



BRAKE SWITCH CLEARANCE



Pedal Free Play

1. With the engine off, inspect the pedal free play (A) on the pedal pad (B) by pushing the pedal by hand.

3~8 mm (0.11~0.31in.)



2. If the pedal free play is out of specification, adjust the brake switch (C). If the pedal free play is insufficient, it may result in brake drag.

Parking brake check and adjustment

### CHECK

1. Pull the parking brake lever (A) with 196 N (20 kgf, 44lbf) force to fully apply the parking brake. The parking brake lever should be locked within the specified number of clicks (B)

Lever locked clicks: 6~7 clicks



2. Adjust the parking brake if the lever clicks are out of specification.

### ADJUSTMENT

#### NOTE

After rear brake caliper servicing, loosen the parking brake adjusting nut, start the engine and depress the brake pedal several times to set the self-adjusting brake before adjusting the parking brake.

1. Block the front wheels, then raise the rear of the vehicle and make sure it is securely supported.

2. Pull the parking brake lever up one click.



3. Remove the console.

4. Tighten the adjusting nut (A) until the parking brakes drag slightly when the rear wheels are turned.



- 5. Release the parking brake lever fully, and check that parking brakes do not drag when the rear wheels are turned. Readjust if necessary.
- 6. Make sure that the parking brakes are fully applied when the parking brake lever is pulled up fully.
- 7. Reinstall the console.

### Brake System Bleeding

### NOTE

- Do not reuse the drained fluid.
- Always use Genuine DOT 3 or DOT 4 Brake Fluid. Using a non-Genuine DOT3 or DOT 4 brake fluid can cause corrosion and decrease the life of the system.
- Make sure no dirt of other foreign matter is allowed to contaminate the brake fluid.
- Do not spill brake fluid on the vehicle, it may damage the paint; if brake fluid does contact the paint, wash it off immediately with water.
- The reservoir on the master cylinder must be at the MAX (upper) level mark at the start of bleeding procedure and checked after bleeding each brake caliper. Add fluid as required.
- 1. Make sure the brake fluid level in the reservoir is at the MAX (upper) level line (A).



- 2. Have someone slowly pump the brake pedal several times, then apply steady pressure.
- 3. Loosen the right-rear brake bleed screw to allow air to escape from the system. Then tighten the bleed screw securely.
- 4. Repeat the procedure for each wheel in the sequence shown below until air bubbles no longer appear in the fluid.

5. Refill the master cylinder reservoir to the MAX (upper) level line.



Front disc brake:



### Rear drum brake:



Parking Brake Switch Test

1. Remove the rear console, and disconnect the connector (A) from the switch (B).



- 2. Check for continuity between the positive terminal and body ground:
  - A. With the brake lever up, there should be continuity.
  - B. With the brake lever down, there should be no continuity.

# **Brake System > General Information > Specifications**

## **SPECIFICATIONS**

ITEMS	SPECIFICATIONS
Master cylinder	
Туре	Tandem type
I.D. mm (in.)	22.22 (0.875)
Fluid level warning sensor	Provided
Brake booster	
Туре	Vacuum type with single booster
Effective dia. mm (in.)	245.9 (9.7)
Boosting ratio	6.0 : 1
Proportioning valve	
Cut-in pressure (Split point)	2.94 MPa (30 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 427 psi)
Decompression ratio	0.27 : 1
Front brake	
Туре	Floating type with ventilated disc
Disc O.D. mm (in.)	241 (9.49)
Disc thickness mm (in.)	19 (0.75)
Pad thickness mm (in.)	9 (0.35)
Cylinder I.D. mm (in.)	54 (2.13)
Rear brake (Drum)	
Туре	Leading trailing drum
Drum I.D. mm (in.)	203.2 (8.0)
Wheel cylinder I.D. mm (in.)	17.78 (0.7)
Clearance adjustment	Automatic
Parking brake	
Actuation	Mechanical brake acting on rear
Туре	wheels
Cable arrangement	Lever
	V type
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	
HECU (HU+ECU)	
ECU type	Motor, valve relay integrated type
Motor power	Max.150W
Accumulator volume	3.0cc
Inlet valve (Front/Rear) mm (in.)	0.5 (0.019)/0.315 (0.012)
Outlet valve (Front/Rear) mm (in.)	0.56 (0.022)/0.355 (0.014)
W/heel meed server	
Output from output	20 2.00011-
Output inequency	$20 \sim 2,000$ HZ
Internal resistance	$1 285 \pm 1100$
Tone wheel teeth	$1,505 \pm 11022$ $1/4 \text{ toeth}$
Air gap mm (in )	$10.2 \approx 1.1 (0.008 \approx 0.043)$
	$0.2 \sim 1.1 (0.000 \sim 0.045)$
ABS & EBD warning lamp	lomsn048@omail.com

# O.D = Outer Diameter

# I.D = Inner Diameter

# SERVICE STANDARD

ITEM	STANDARD VALUE	SERVICE LIMIT		
Brake pedal height	157.1 (+5,0) mm [6.19 (+0.2, 0) in.]			
Brake pedal stroke	125.6 mm (4.95 in.) or more			
Stop lamp switch outer case to pedal stopper clearance	$0.5 \sim 1.0 \text{ mm} (0.02 \sim 0.04 \text{ in.})$			
Brake pedal free play	3~8 mm(0.11~0.31in.)			
Booster push rod to master cylinder piston clearance	0 (at 500mmHg vacuum)			
Parking brake lever stroke when lever assembly is pulled with 196N(20kg, 44lb force)	6~7 clicks			
Front disc brake pad thickness	9 mm (0.354 in.)	2 mm (0.0787in.)		
Front disc thickness(minimum)	19 mm (0.75 in.)	17 mm (0.67 in)		
Front disc abrasion	-	0.05 mm (0.002 in.)		
Rear drum brake lining thickness	4.8mm (0.19 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)		
Rear drum brake drum I.D.(maximum)	180mm (7.09in.) 182 mm(7.17 in.)			
Wheel cylinder to piston clearance	-	0.15 mm (0.006 in.)		

# TIGHTENING TORQUE

	Nm	kgf∙cm	lbf·ft
Master cylinder to booster mounting	8~12	80~120	5.9 ~ 8.9
nut	8~12	80~120	5.9 ~ 8.9
Brake booster mounting nut	8~12	80~120	5.9 ~ 8.9
Brake booster vacuum hose fitting	7~13	70~130	5.2 ~ 9.6
to surge tank	13 ~ 17	130 ~ 170	9.6 ~ 12.5
Bleeder screw	35 ~ 55	350 ~ 550	25.8 ~ 33.2
Brake tube flare nut, brake hose	22 ~ 32	$220 \sim 320$	16.2 ~ 23.6
Proportioning valve mounting	35 ~ 45	$350 \sim 450$	25.8 ~ 33.2
Caliper guide rod bolt	69 ~ 85	690 ~ 850	$50.9 \sim 62.7$
Caliper pin bolt	$25 \sim 30$	$250 \sim 300$	$18.4 \sim 22.1$
Caliper assembly to knuckle	13 ~ 17	130 ~ 170	9.6 ~ 12.5
Brake hose to front caliper	8~10	$80 \sim 100$	6~7.3
Brake tube mounting nut	8~10	$80 \sim 100$	6~7.3
HECU mounting bolt			
Wheel sensor mounting bolt			

## CAUTION

Replace self-locking nuts with new ones after removal.

# Brake System > Brake System > Brake Booster > Components and Components Location

# COMPONENTS



### Brake System > Brake System > Brake Booster > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

#### CAUTION

- Be careful not to bend or damage the brake lines when removing the master cylinder.
- Do not spill brake fluid on the vehicle; it may damage the paint; if brake fluid does contact the paint, wash it off immediately with water.
- To prevent spills, cover the hose joints with rags or shop towels.
- 1. Remove the air cleaner and the air duct.



2. Remove the brake fluid level switch connector.



- 3. After removing the brake reservoir cap, suck out the brake fluid in the reservoir using a syringe or equivalent.
- 4. Disconnect the brake tube from the master cylinder.

CAUTION

Take care not to contaminate the brake fluid.

- 5. Remove the master cylinder from the brake booster.
- 6. Remove the vacuum hose from the booster.



7. Remove the push rod from the brake pedal.

8. Remove the booster mounting nuts.



# INSTALLATION

1. Install the brake booster and tighten the mounting nut.

```
Tightening torque Nm (kgf·cm, lbf·ft)
Brake booster mounting nut: 8~10 (80~100, 6~7.3)
```



- 2. Apply grease to the contact points of the brake pedal and the push rod.
- 3. Connect the brake pedal and the clevis with a clevis pin and install the split pin to the clevis pin.
- 4. After installing the master cylinder, install the brake tube to the master cylinder.


5. Connect the vacuum hose to the brake booster.

# CAUTION

- Make sure that there are no bend, twist, or leaks in the vacuum hose.
- When installing the vacuum hose to the vacuum pipe, the vacuum pipe should be inserted to the depth of 25~27mm (0.98~1.06 in.) as shown in the illustration.



6. Fill the brake reservoir with brake fluid, and bleed the system.



- 7. Check for brake fluid leaks.
- 8. Inspect and adjust the brake pedal.
- 9. After installation, apply grease to the contact points of the clevis and brake pedal sufficiently.



INSPECTION CHECK VALVE OPERATION CHECK

1. Remove the vacuum hose.

# NOTE

The check valve is press-fitted inside the vacuum hose at the position of the marking.



2. Check the operation of the check valve by using a vacuum pump.

Vacuum pump connection	Accept/Reject criteria		
Connection at the brake booster side (A)	A negative pressure (vacuum) is created and held		
Connection at the intake manifold side (B)	A negative pressure (vacuum) is not created		

# CAUTION

If the check valve is defective, replace it if an assembly unit together with the vacuum hose.



Brake System > Brake System > Master Cylinder > Components and Components Location

### COMPONENTS



# Brake System > Brake System > Master Cylinder > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the air cleaner and the air duct.



2. Remove the brake fluid level switch connector.



3. Disconnect the brake tube from the master cylinder and install the plug.

# CAUTION

- Be careful not to bend or damage the brake lines when removing the master cylinder.
- Do not spill brake fluid on the vehicle; it may damage the paint. If brake fluid does contact the paint, wash it off immediately with water.
- To prevent spills, cover the hose joints with rags or shop towels.
- 4. Remove master cylinder mounting nuts and then lift out the master cylinder.



# INSTALLATION

1. Install the master cylinder to the brake booster.

#### Page 18 of 72

2. Connect the brake tubes to the master cylinder.



3. After filling the brake reservoir with brake fluid, bleed the system. (Refer to "Air bleeding in adjustment procedure)

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the reservoir cap and drain the brake fluid into a suitable container.
- 2. After disconnecting the mounting screws, pry the reservoir free from the master cylinder.
- 3. Using snap ring pliers, remove the retainer ring.



4. Remove the primary piston and the secondary piston from the master cylinder body.



### **INSPECTION**

1. Check the master cylinder bore for rust or scoring.

2. Check the master cylinder for wear or damage. If necessary, clean or replace the cylinder.

# NOTE

- 1. If the cylinder bore is damaged, replace the master cylinder assembly.
- 2. Wash the contaminated parts in alchohol.

# REASSEMBLY

1. Apply genuine brake fluid to the rubber parts of the cylinder kit and grommets.



- 2. Carefully insert the springs and pistons in the proper direction.
- 3. Press against the pistons with a screwdriver and install the retainer ring.



- 4. Mount two grommets.
- 5. Install the reservoir on the cylinder.



# Brake System > Brake System > Proportioning Valve > Description and Operation

### DESCRIPTION

### **Brake System > Brake System > Proportioning Valve > Repair procedures**

# REMOVAL AND INSPECTION

1. Remove the proportioning valve from the master cylinder.

2. Connect two pressure gauges; one to the input side, and one to the output side.

# NOTE

Be sure to bleed the system after connecting the pressure gauges.

3. With the brakes applied, measure the input pressure and the output pressure. If the measured pressures are within the specified range, the proportioning valve is good.



4. Reconnect the brake lines in their original positions and bleed the system.

### NOTE

This figure shows characteristics of the proportioning valve as the pressure increases.



### INSTALLATION

1. Install the propotioning valve to the master cylinder.

2. Tighten the flare nuts and bleed the system.

**Tightening torque** Brake tube flare nut: 13~17 Nm (130~170 kgf·cm, 10~12 lbf·ft) Proportioning valve mounting nut: 35~55 Nm (350~550 kgf·cm, 26~41 lbf·ft)



Brake System > Brake System > Brake Line > Components and Components Location

COMPONENT LOCATION



# Brake System > Brake System > Brake Line > Repair procedures

Replacement

# NOTE

- Before reassembling, check that all parts are free of dust and other foreign particles.
- Replace parts with new ones whenever specified to do so.
- Do not spill brake fluid on the vehicle; it may damage the paint; if brake fluid gets on the paint, wash it off immediately with water.
- 1. Replace the brake hose (A) if the hose is twisted, cracked, or if it leaks.



- 2. Disconnect the brake hose from the brake line (B) using a 10mm flare-nut wrench (C).
- 3. Remove and discard the brake hose clip (A) from the brake hose (B).



- 4. Remove the connector bolt (C), and disconnect the brake hose from the caliper.
- 5. Remove the brake hose from the knuckle.
- 6. Install the brake hose (A) on the knuckle with 12mm flange bolt (B) first, then connect the brake hose to the caliper with the connector bolt (C) and new sealing washers (D).



7. Install the brake hose (A) on the upper brake hose bracket (B) with a new brake hose clip (C).



8. Connect the brake line (D) to the brake hose

- 10. Perform the following checks.
  - A. Check the brake hose and line joint for leaks, and tighten if necessary.
  - B. Check the brake hoses for interference and twisting.

# INSPECTION

- 1. Inspect the brake hoses, for damage, deterioration, leaks, interference and twisting.
- 2. Check the brake lines for damage, rusting, and leakage. Also check for bent brake lines.
- 3. Check for leaks at hose and line joints or connections, and retighten if necessary.
- 4. Check the master cylinder for damage and leakage.

# NOTE

Replace the brake hose clip whenever the brake hose is serviced.

# Brake System > Brake System > Brake Pedal > Components and Components Location

# COMPONENTS



# **Brake System > Brake System > Brake Pedal > Repair procedures**

REMOVAL

1. Remove the stop lamp switch.



- 2. Remove the split pin and clevis pin.
- 3. Remove the brake pedal assembly mounting nut.
- 4. Remove the brake pedal assembly.

# INSTALLATION

1. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# NOTE

Be sure to install the split pin on the operating rod clevis pin. Apply the grease (NLGI No.2)



2. Install the brake pedal assembly and tighten the flange nuts (booster mounting nuts) and bolt.



- 3. Install the stop lamp switch.
- 4. Adjust the brake pedal height and free play.

# INSPECTION

- 1. Check the bushing for wear.
- 2. Check the brake pedal for distortion.
- 3. Check the brake pedal return spring for damage.

- 4. Check the stop lamp switch.
  - (1) With an ohmmeter connected to the stop lamp switch terminals, check for continuity.
  - (2) If there is no continuity when the plunger is depressed and there is continuity when the plunger is released, the stop lamp switch is normal.



Brake System > Brake System > Front Disc Brake > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



# **Brake System > Brake System > Front Disc Brake > Repair procedures**

REMOVAL

CALIPER ASSEMBLY

1. Remove the wheel and tire.

2. Disconnect the brake hose.



#### CAUTION

- Do not brake fluid on the vehicle; it may damage the paint. If brake fluid does contact the paint, wash it off immediately with water.
- To prevent spills, plug the hose inlets with rags or shop towels.
- 3. Remove the cylinder mounting bolt.
- 4. Remove cylinder and pads from the caliper bracket.



- 5. Remove the caliper mounting bolts from the knuckle.
- 6. Remove the caliper mounting bracket.

# REPLACEMENT

# REMOVAL

1. Remove the lower bolt and lift the caliper assembly up and secure it with a wire or some other retaining method.



### 2. Remove the pads.

# CAUTION

Do not depress the brake pedal while disassembling the pads.



# INSPECTION

1. Check the pads for wear or oil contamination and replace, if necessary.

# CAUTION

- The pads for the right and left wheels should be replaced at the same time. Never "drop" or intermix brake pad sets.
- All four pads must be replaced as a complete set.
- When replacing the brake pad, check for deformation. When replacing the guide spring, use a new one or the used one after cleaning away foreign material.
- 2. Check the pad for damage or deformation.





INSTALLATION 1. Install the pad clips.

2. Install the pads onto each pad clip.



3. Insert the piston in the cylinder using the Special Tool (09581-11000).



4. Install the new pads. The shims are attached to each pad as illustrated.

# CAUTION Be careful so that the disc or pad isn't contaminated by grease.



5. Install the bolt and tighten to the specified value.





# INSTALLATION

### CALIPER ASSEMBLY

- 1. Be careful not to spill grease or oil on the pad and brake disc contact surface.
- 2. Tighten the caliper mounting bolt to the specified torque.
- 3. Install the brake hose.



4. Bleed the system.

### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the piston boot.
- 2. Remove the piston using compressed air.

#### NOTE

- 1. Do not put your fingers in front of the piston when using compressed air.
- 2. Be careful not to splatter the brake fluid.



3. Remove the piston seal from the caliper by using a screwdriver.

# CAUTION



- 1. Check the caliper for wear, damage, cracks and dust.
- 2. Check the piston for dust, damage, cracks and wear on the outer surface.
- 3. Check the sleeve and pin for damage and dust.
- 4. Check the pad spring and boots for damage.
- 5. Check the carrier for damage, dust, wear and cracks.

# CAUTION

- 1. Do not use sand paper on the piston surface.
- 2. All rubber parts must be replaced with new parts.
- 6. Inspect the disc by using a caliper and a dial gauge.

**Thickness of disc mm (in.)** Standard value: 19 (0.75) Service limit: 17 (0.67) 0.04 (0.002) 0.01 (0.0004)



#### NOTE

1. Using a micrometer, measure the disc thickness at eight positions approximately 10mm from the outer edge of the disc and at 45° intervals.

If you substract the minimum of measurements from the maximum, you get the difference of the disc thickness.

- 2. When measuring the disc runout, fix a dial gauge approximately 5mm from the outer edge of the disc, and rotate the disc 360°.
  - At this time, if you subtract the minimum of measurements from the maximum, you get the disc runout.
- 7. If necessary, replace the brake disc.

### REASSEMBLY

- 1. Clean all components except the pads and shims with isopropyl alcohol.
- 2. Apply rubber grease on the piston seal and install the piston seal in the cylinder.



- 3. Assemble the piston and piston boots according to the following procedure.
  - (1) Apply rubber grease to the caliper bore, the outside surface of the piston and the piston boot.
  - (2) Install the piston boot on the piston as illustrated.
  - (3) Insert the piston boot in the inner groove of the caliper and push the piston into the caliper.



- 4. Assemble the sliding parts according to the following procedure.
  - (1) Apply rubber grease to the outside surface of the sleeve and pin, pin and sleeve bore of the caliper, pin boot and sleeve boot.
  - (2) Insert the boot into the groove of the caliper.



5. Install the pads.



6. Tighten the brake hose connecting bolt.

Tightening torque	Nm (kgf·cm, lbf·ft)
Sliding pin	34~44 (350~450, 26~33)
Sliding bolt	22~31 (220~320, 16~23)
Carrier mounting bolt	64 ~ 74 (650~750, 48~54)
Brake hose mounting oil bolt	25 ~ 29 (250~300, 18~22)

# NOTE

- 1. Check that the surface of the pin and bolts are not damaged before tightening.
- 2. Bleed the system. Depress the pedal several times and check for fluid leakage from all connecting parts.

# Brake System > Brake System > Rear Drum Brake > Components and Components Location

#### **COMPONENTS**



# **Brake System > Brake System > Rear Drum Brake > Repair procedures**

REMOVAL

1. Release the parking brake.

2. After removing the wheel, remove the brake drum.



- 3. Remove the adjuster spring and adjuster lever.
- 4. Remove the cup washer, shoe hold down spring, shoe hold down pin.
- 5. Move the shoe and remove the shoe adjuster.



6. Remove the lower shoe spring and upper shoe spring. Disconnect the parking cable from the operating lever.



# REPLACMENT OF WHEEL CYLINDER

- 1. Remove the brake shoe.
- 2. Disconnect the brake tube.
- 3. Remove the wheel cylinder assembly.



- 4. Remove the dust boot.
- 5. Remove the piston and piston cup.
- 6. Remove the return spring.



- 7. Before assembling the wheel cylinder, inspect the following.
  - (1) Check the cylinder and piston for wear, damage and dust.
  - (2) Check the cylinder body for damage and cracks.
  - (3) Check the contact surface of the piston and shoes for wear.
  - (4) Check the piston spring for looseness.
- 8. Assembly is the reverse of removal.

#### NOTE

- 1. Clean the cylinder and inner parts with isopropyl alcohol before assembly.
- 2. Apply enough brake fluid to the piston cups and cylinder.
- 3. Be sure to use new piston cups and dust boots.

# CAUTION

Be careful not to lose the steel ball in the bleeder.



INSTALLTION

- 1. Apply the specified grease to the locations indicated in the illustration and to each component.
  - A. Shoe and backing plate contact surfaces.

B. Shoe and anchor plate contact surfaces.

**Recommended grease:** Multipurpose grease SAE J310, NLGI No.2



2. Connect the operating lever to the parking cable.



- 3. Install the shoe hold-down pin.
- 4. Install the shoe adjuster and assemble the return spring.
- 5. Assemble the adjuster lever and adjuster spring.



6. Assemble the drum and pull the parking brake lever to full stroke several times.

#### CAUTION

Be sure that the inside surface of drum is not contaminated by grease or other materials.

#### **INSPECTION**

# 1. Measure the inside diameter of the brake drum. Check the runout of the brake drum by using a dial indicator.

**Inside diameter mm (in.)** Standard value: 180 (7.09) Service limit: 182 (7.17)

Out-of-round (brake drum) mm (in.) Service limit: 0.05 (0.002)



2. Measure the brake shoe lining thickness.

Lining thickness mm (in.) Standard value: 4.8 (0.19) Service limit: 1 (0.04)



3. Inspect the brake lining and drum for proper contact.



- 4. Inspect the wheel cylinder outside for excessive wear and damage.
- 5. Inspect the backing plate for wear or damage.

Brake System > Parking Brake System > Parking Brake Assembly > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



# Brake System > Parking Brake System > Parking Brake Assembly > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the console.

2. Loosen the adjusting nut and detach the parking brake cable.



- 3. Detach the parking brake switch assembly.
- 4. Remove the parking brake lever assembly.
- 5. Remove the rear wheel.
- 6. Remove the brake drum.
- 7. Remove the rear hub assembly.
- 8. Remove the brake shoe.
- 9. Disconnect the parking brake cable from the brake shoe operating lever.



10. Remove the parking brake cable retaining ring in the rear of the backing plate.



11. Loosen the parking brake cable clamp and remove the parking brake cable assembly.

# INSTALLATION

1. Installation is the reverse of removal.

- 2. Parking brake cable adjustment
  - (1) Depress and release the brake pedal 20 times with a force of 10 kgf.
  - (2) Pull the parking brake lever to full stroke more than 3 times.
  - (3) When pulling up the point where is at a distance of 25mm (0.98 in.) from the end of the lever with a force of 20 kgf, adjust the adjusting nut to the lever assembly so that lever is fixed to 6~7 notches.



# INSPECTION

- 1. Check the parking brake switch operation.
- 2. Check the parking brake lever ratchet for wear.
- 3. Check the parking brake cable for wear or damage.

# Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > Schematic Diagrams

# HYDRAULIC SYSTEM DIAGRAM



CIRCUIT DIAGRAM CIRCUIT DIAGRAM (1) CIRCUIT DIAGRAM (2)

Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > Description and Operation

DESCRIPTION

1. Enables steering around obstacles with a greater degree of certainty, even during emergency braking.

2. Enables stopping during emergency braking while keeping stability and steerability even on curves.

# ABS CONTROL

# 1. NORMAL BRAKING

Solenoid valve	State	Valve	Passage	Pump motor
IN (NO)	OFF	OPEN	Master cylinder Wheel cylinder	OEE
OUT (NC)	OFF	CLOSE	Wheel cylinder Reservoir	OFF

Under the normal braking, voltage is not supplied to the solenoid valve, inlet valve is opened and outlet valve is closed. When the brake is depressed, brake fluid is supplied to the wheel cylinder via solenoid valve to activate the brake. When the brake is released, brake fluid is back to the master cylinder via inlet valve and check valve.

#### 2. DUMP MODE

Solenoid valve	State	Valve	Passage	Pump motor
IN (NO)	ON	CLOSE	Master cylinder Wheel cylinder	ON
OUT (NC)	ON	OPEN	Wheel cylinder Reservoir	UN

Under the emergency braking, if the wheels start to lock up, HECU sends a signal to the solenoid valve to decrease the brake fluid, then voltage is supplied to each solenoid. At this time inlet valve is closed and brake fluid is blocked from the master cylinder. Conversely outlet valve is opened and brake fluid passes through wheel cylinder to reservoir, resulting in pressure decrease.

### 3. HOLD MODE

Solenoid valve	State	Valve	Passage	Pump motor
IN (NO)	ON	CLOSE	Master cylinder Wheel cylinder	ON
OUT (NC)	OFF	CLOSE	Wheel cylinder Reservoir	UN

When the brake fluid pressure is maximally decreased in wheel cylinder, HECU sends a signal to solenoid valve to keep the fluid pressure, voltage is supplied to inlet valve but it is not supplied to outlet valve. At this time inlet and outlet valves are closed and brake fluid is kept in wheel cylinder.

# 4. INCREASE MODE

Solenoid valve	State	Valve	Passage	Pump motor
IN (NO)	OFF	OPEN	Master cylinder Wheel cylinder	ON
OUT (NC)	OFF	CLOSE	Wheel cylinder Reservoir	UN

If HECU determines there's no lock-up in the wheel, HECU cuts voltage to solenoid valve. So voltage is not supplied to each solenoid valve, brake fluid passes through the inlet valve to wheel cylinder, resulting in pressure increase.

# EBD (ELECTRONIC BRAKE-FORCE DISTRIBUTION) SYSTEM

The EBD system (Electronic Brake force Distribution) as a sub-system of the ABS system is to control the effective adhesion utilization by the rear wheels.

It further utilizes the efficiency of highly developed ABS equipment by controlling the slip of the rear wheels in the partial braking range.

The brake force is moved even closer to the optimum and controlled electronically, thus dispensing with the need for the proportioning valve.

The proportioning valve, because of a mechanical device, has limitations to achieve an ideal brake force distribution to the rear wheels.

As Well as to carry out the flexible brake force distribution proportioning to the vehicle load or weight increasing. And in the event of malfunctioning, driver cannot notice whether it fails or not.

EBD controlled by the ABS Control Module, calculates the slip ratio of each wheel at all times and controls the brake pressure of the rear wheels not to exceed that of the front wheels.

If the EBD fails, the EBD warning lamp (Parking brake lamp) lights up.

ADVANTAGES

- Function improvement of the base-brake system.
- Compensation for the different friction coefficients.
- Elimination of the proportioning valve.
- Failure recognition by the warning lamp.

# COMPARISON BETWEEN PROPORTIONING VALVE AND EBD



FAIL SAFE

	SYSTEM		WARNING LAMP	
FAIL CAUSE	ABS	EBD	ABS	EBD
None	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Stop lamp switch failure	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
One wheel speed sensor failure	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Pump malfunction	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Low voltage	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Two or more wheel speed sensor failure Solenoid valve failure HECU malfunction Over voltage Valve relay failure Other failure	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

# WARNING LAMP CONTROL



1. ABS warning lamp module

The active ABS warning lamp module indicates the operating condition of the ABS.

The ABS warning lamp is turned on under the following conditions.

- A. During the initialization phase after ignition switch ON. (3 seconds)
- B. In the event of inhibition of ABS functions by failure.
- C. When the system ECU is shut down even though ignition power is applied.
- D. During diagnostic mode.

# 2. EBD warning lamp module

The active EBD warning lamp module indicates the operating condition of the EBD. However, in case the parking brake switch is turned on, the EBD warning lamp is always turned on regardless of EBD functions. The EBD warning lamp is turned on under the following conditions.

- A. During the initialization phase after ignition switch ON. (3 seconds)
- B. In the event of inhibition of EBD functions by failure.
- C. When the system ECU is shut down even though ignition power is applied.
- D. When the parking brake switch is ON or brake fluid is low level.

# Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > ABS Control Module > Schematic Diagrams

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM


# Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > ABS Control Module > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the air-cleaner and the intake hose.



2. Disconnect the double lock connector from the HECU.



3. Disconnect the brake tubes from the HECU.



#### NOTE

- Do not spill brake fluid on the vehicle; it may damage the paint. If brake fluid gets on the paint, wash it off immediately with water.
- Take care not to damage or deform the brake lines during removal and installation.
- To prevent the brake fluid from flowing, plug and cover the hose ends and joints with a shop towel or equivalent material.

4. Remove the HECU bracket mounting bolts and remove the HECU.

#### CAUTION

- 1. Never attempt to disassemble the HECU.
- 2. The HECU must be transported and stored in an upright position and with the ports sealed.

The HECU must not be drained.

#### **Tightening torque**

HECU bracket mounting bolt:  $8 \sim 10 \text{ Nm} (80 \sim 100 \text{ kg cm}, 6 \sim 7.3 \text{ lb ft})$ 

#### INSTALLATION

1. Install the HECU, then connect the brake lines.

Tightening torque HECU mounting bolt:  $8 \sim 10 \text{ Nm} (80 \sim 100 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{cm}, 6 \sim 7.3 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft})$ Brake tube nut:  $13 \sim 17 \text{ Nm} (130 \sim 170 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{cm}, 10 \sim 12 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft})$ 

- 2. Connect the HECU connector.
- 3. Bleed the brake system.
- 4. Start the engine, and check that the ABS indicator goes off.
- 5. Test-drive the vehicle, and check that the ABS indicator does not come on.

#### ABS OPERATION CHECK

#### WHEEL SPEED SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE CHECK

- 1. Raise the vehicle and release the parking brake.
- 2. Disconnect the HECU harness connector's and measure from the harness side connector.

#### CAUTION

Be sure to remove the connector's double lock and insert the probe into the harness side (back-probe). Inserting it into the terminal side may result in a bad connection.

3. Rotate the wheel to be measured approximately 1/2 to 1 rotation per second, and check the output voltage using a circuit tester or an oscilloscope.

Wheel Speed Sensor	Front left	Front right	Rear left	Rear right
Terminal	1	19	5	22
	2	20	6	23

### Output voltage : When measuring with an oscilloscope : 130mV peak-to-peak or more



# Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > ABS Control Module > Specifications

## INSPECTION AT HECU TERMINALS



# Page 54 of 72

Connector terminal		or terminal		Note
No.	Mark	Terminal name	- Specification	INDER
4	IGN+	Power source via Ignition switch terminal	Over voltage range : $16.5 \pm 0.5V < V < 20V$ Operating voltage range : $9.5 \pm 0.5V < V < 16.5 \pm 0.5V$ Low voltage range : $8.0V < V < 9.5 \pm 0.5V$ System down range : $V < 7.5 \pm 0.5V$ Max. current : $I < 300$ mA	
8 24	GND1 GND2	Ground terminal	Max. current (Total of 2 terminals) : I < 60A	In ABS control
18	BRAKE	Brake lamp switch input terminal	Input voltage (Low) : 1.00 V < V <sub>IL</sub> < 2.00V Input voltage (High) : 7.00V < V <sub>IH</sub> <16.00V	
1 19 5 23 2 20 6 22	FL+ FR+ RL+ RR+ FL- FR- RL- RR-	Wheel sensor input terminal	Min. sensor voltage : $V_S > 130mV_{PP}$ Resistance : 1,385 ±110 $\Omega$ Input range : 20 - 2000 Hz Inductance : 0.7H ± 50% Permissible offset voltage range : 2.15V < V <sub>offset</sub> <3.5V	
16	WLP	ABS and EBD warning lamp output terminal	Max. current : 1 < 200mA Saturation voltage, at I = 200mA : V <sub>sat</sub> < 1.5V	
7	Diag.	Diagnosis interface terminal	Input voltage : $V_{IL}$ < 0.3 $V_BV$ , $V_{IH}$ > 0.7 $V_BV$ Output voltage : $V_{OL}$ < 0.2 $V_BV$ , $V_{OH}$ > 0.8 $V_BV$	V <sub>B</sub> : Ignition voltage
3	FR-out	Wheel speed output terminal	Max. current : 1 < 10mA External pull up resistance : above 10kΩ (open collector type)	
25	BAT1	Battery power Source 1 terminal (Valve power source)	Max. current (inside control) : 1 < 30A Max. current (Outside control) : 1 < 20mA	
9	BAT2	Battery power Source 2 terminal (Motor power source)	In ABS contol Max. rush current : I < 100A (t < 100 msec) Max. current : I < 30A (t > 100 msec) At IGN off Dark current : I < 0.5mA	t : The running time of motor

# Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > Front Wheel Speed Sensor > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



# Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > Front Wheel Speed Sensor > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

#### FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR

1. Remove the front wheel speed sensor mounting bolt.



2. Remove the front wheel guard.



3. Remove the front wheel speed sensor after disconnecting the wheel speed sensor connector.



# REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR

1. Remove the rear wheel speed sensor mounting bolt.



2. Remove the luggage trim and disconnect the wire connector from the rear wheel speed sensor.



# INSPECTION

1. Connect an ohmmeter between the wheel speed sensor terminals and measure the resistance.



Service standard Front, Rear:  $1,385 \pm 110\Omega$  2. Connect a voltmeter between the wheel speed sensor terminals and measure the voltage by turnong the wheel.



#### BLEEDING OF BRAKE SYSTEM

1. Remove the reservoir cap and fill the brake reservoir with brake fluid.

# CAUTION

If there is any brake fluid on any painted surface, wash it off immediately.

#### NOTE

When pressure bleeding, do not depress the brake pedal. Recommended fluid ...... DOT3 or DOT4



2. Connect a clear plastic tube to the wheel cylinder bleeder plug and insert the other end of the tube into a half filled clear plastic bottle.



3. Connect the Hi-Scan (Pro) to the data link connector located underneath the dash panel.



4. Select and operate according to the instructions on the Hi-Scan (Pro) screen.

#### CAUTION

You must obey the maximum operating time of the ABS motor with the Hi-Scan (Pro) to prevent the motor pump from burning.

(1) Select hyundai vehicle diagnosis.



- (2) Select vehicle name.
- (3) Select Anti-Lock Brake system.
- (4) Select air bleeding mode.
- (5) Press 'YES' to operate motor pump and solenoid valve.



(6) Wait 60 sec. before operating the air bleeding. (If not, you may damage the motor.)



5. Pump the brake pedal several times, and then loosen the bleeder screw until fluid starts to run out without bubbles. Then close the bleeder screw.

6. Repeat step 5 until there are no more bubbles in the fluid for each wheel.



7. Tighten the bleeder screw.

**Bleed screw tightening torque:** 

7 ~ 13 Nm (70 ~130 kg·cm, 5 ~ 9.5 lb·ft)

#### Brake System > ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) > Troubleshooting

# INSPECTION FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS STANDARD FLOW OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLESHOOTING



possible about the problem.

#### NOTES WITH REGARD TO DIAGNOSIS

The phenomena listed in the following table is not abnormal.

PHENOMENON	EXPLANATION		
System check sound	When starting the engine, a thudding sound can sometimes be heard coming from inside the engine compartment. This is because the system operation check is being performed.		
ABS operation sound	<ol> <li>Sound of the motor inside the ABS hydraulic unit operation. (whine)</li> <li>Sound is generated along with vibration of the brake pedal. (scraping)</li> <li>When ABS operates, sound is generated from the vehicle chassis due to repeated brake application and release. (Thump : suspension; squeak: tires)</li> </ol>		
ABS operation (Long braking distance)	For road surfaces such as snow-covered and gravel roads, the braking distance for vehicles with ABS can sometimes be longer than that for other vehicles. Accordingly, advise the customer to drive safely on such roads by lowering the vehicle speed.		
Pedal kick back	Pedal kick back is normal operation.		
Diagnosis detection conditions can vary depending on the diagnosis code. When checking the trouble symptom after the diagnosis code has been erased, ensure that the requirements listed in "Comment" are met.			

ABS CHECK SHEET

	AE	3S	Chec	k Sheet			Inspec Name	tor's
Customer's Name				Registration No Registration Ye VIN.	). ear		/	/
Date Vehicle Brought In	/	/		Odometer				Km Mile
Date the Problem Fi Frequency of Occur	rst Occurred		Contin	/ uous		Intermitter	/ nt (	times a da
Symptoms	<ul> <li>ABS does not</li> <li>ABS does not</li> </ul>	oper	rate. rate effic	ciently.		Intermitter	nt (	times a da
	ABS Warning Light Abnormal		Remai	ns ON		Does not I	ight up	
Diagnostic Trouble Code	1st Time		Norma	I Code		Malfunctio	n Code	(Code

Page 61 of 72

# HI-SCAN (PRO) CHECK

- 1. Turn the ignition OFF.
- 2. Connect the Hi-Scan (Pro) to the data link connector located underneath the lower crash pad panel.
- 3. Turn the ignition ON.
- 4. Use the Hi-Scan (Pro) to check for diagnostic trouble codes.
- 5. After completion of the repair or correction of the problem, erase the stored fault codes using the clear key on the Hi-Scan (Pro).

#### 6. Disconnect the Hi-Scan (Pro).



# INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

TRO	INSPECTION PROCEDURE NO.	
Communication with Hi-Scan	Communication with any system is not possible.	1
(Pro) is not possible.	Communication with ABS only is not possible.	2
When the ignition key is turned to not illuminate.	3	
After the engine starts, the lamp re	4	
Faulty ABS operation.Unequal braking power on both sides.		
	Insufficient braking power.	
	ABS operates under normal braking conditions.	5
	ABS operates before vehicle stops under normal braking conditions.	
	Large brake pedal vibration. (See Caution)	

## CAUTION

During ABS operation, the brake pedal may vibrate or may not be able to be depressed. Such phenomena are due to intermittent changes in hydraulic pressure inside the brake line to prevent the wheels from locking and is not an abnormality

# INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS INSPECTION PROCEDURE 1

Communication with Hi-Scan (Pro) is not possible. (Communication with all systems is not possible.)	Probable cause
Possible defect in the power supply system (including ground) for the diagnosis line.	<ul><li>Malfunction of connector.</li><li>Malfunction of wiring harness.</li></ul>

#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE 2**

Communication with Hi-Scan (Pro) is not possible. (Communication with ABS only is not possible.)	Probable cause
When communication with Hi-Scan (Pro) is not possible, the cause may be probably an open circuit in the HECU power circuit or an open circuit in the diagnosis output circuit.	<ul> <li>Blown fuse.</li> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU.</li> </ul>



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE 3**

When ignition key is turned "ON" (engine OFF), the ABS warning lamp does not illuminate.	Probable cause
When current flows in the HECU, the ABS warning lamp turns from on to off as the initial check. Therefore, if the lamp does not illuminate, the cause may be an open circuit in the lamp power supply circuit, a blown bulb, an open circuit in both the circuits between the ABS warning lamp and the HECU, and the malfunction of HECU.	<ul> <li>Blown fuse.</li> <li>Burnt out ABS warning lamp bulb.</li> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector.</li> <li>Malfunction of active warning lamp module.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU.</li> </ul>



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE 4**

Even after the engine is started, the ABS warning lamp remains illuminated.	Probable cause
A possible short-circuit in the ABS warning lamp illumination circuit.	<ul><li>Malfunction of cluster.</li><li>Malfunction of HECU.</li><li>Malfunction of wiring harness.</li></ul>

#### NOTE

This trouble symptom is limited to cases where communication with the Hi-Scan (Pro) is possible (HECU power supply is normal) and DTC is normal.



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE 5**

Brake operation is abnormal.	Probabl	e cause
Brake operation varies depending on driving conditions and road surface conditions, so diagnosis can be difficult. However, if a normal DTC is displayed, carry out the following inspection.	<ul> <li>Improper installation of wheel speed sensor</li> <li>Incorrect sensor harness contact.</li> <li>Foreign material on wheel speed sensor.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Malfunction of wheel speed sensor.</li> <li>Malfunction of rotor.</li> <li>Malfunction of wheel bearing.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU.</li> </ul>



INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC	Trouble Location	Remarks
C1101	Battery voltage over volt : 18V or more	
C1102	Battery voltage low volt : 9.5V or less	
C1200	FL wheel sensor : open or short to ground	
C1201	- Range/Performance : speed jump or damaged exciter	
C1202	- No signal : air-gap error or wrong exciter	
C1203	FR wheel sensor : open or short to ground	
C1204	- Range/Performance : speed jump or damaged exciter	
C1205	- No signal : air-gap error or wrong exciter	
C1206	RL wheel sensor : open or short to ground	
C1207	- Range/Performance : speed jump or damaged exciter	
C1208	- No signal : air-gap error or wrong exciter	
C1209	RR wheel sensor : open or short to ground	
C1210	- Range/Performance : speed jump or damaged exciter	
C1211	- No signal : air-gap error or wrong exciter	
C1604	ECU hardware : ECU internal or valve failure	
C2112	Valve relay : valve relay or fuse failure	
C2402	Motor-Electrical : open or short to battery, motor relay, fuse or motor lock fail	

# **ACTUATOR DRIVING**

NO.	Description	Condition	Recognition	Time
01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09	Motor Front left valve (In) Front right valve (In) Rear left valve (In) Rear right valve (In) Front left valve (Out) Front right valve (Out) Rear left valve (Out) Rear right valve (Out)	KEY ON ENG. OFF	Motor pump relay operation (Click sounds) Front left solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Front right solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Rear left solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Rear right solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Front left solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Front right solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Rear left solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Rear left solenoid valve operation (Click sounds) Rear right solenoid valve operation (Click sounds)	2 seconds

# **CURRENT DATA**

NO.	Description	Recognition	Unit
1	Battery	Battery	Voltage
2 3 4 5	FL wheel speed SNSR FR wheel speed SNSR RL wheel speed SNSR RR wheel speed SNSR	Front left wheel speed sensor Front right wheel speed sensor Rear left wheel speed sensor Rear right wheel speed sensor	km/h
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ABS SRI status Brake SW Motor pump relay Valve relay Motor pump status FL valve (In) FR valve (In) RL valve (In) RR valve (In) FL valve (Out) FR valve (Out) RL valve (Out) RL valve (Out) RR valve (Out)	Warning lamp Brake switch Motor relay Valve relay Motor Front left valve (In) Front right valve (In) Rear left valve (In) Rear right valve (In) Front left valve (Out) Front right valve (Out) Rear left valve (Out) Rear right valve (Out)	ON/OFF

# INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTC No. C1200, C1203, C1206, C1209 Wheel speed sensor open or short to GND circuit	Probable cause
The HECU determines that an open or short circuit has occurred in more than one wire of a wheel speed sensor.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of wheel speed sensor</li> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU</li> </ul>

#### Page 69 of 72



DTC No C1201, C1204, C1207, C1210 Wheel speed sensor signal error	Probable cause
Abnormal output signal from a wheel speed sensor other than an open or short circuit.	<ul> <li>Improper installation of wheel speed sensor.</li> <li>Malfunction of wheel speed sensor.</li> <li>Malfunction of rotor</li> <li>Malfunction of wheel bearing.</li> <li>Malfunction of siring harness or connector.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU.</li> </ul>

#### Page 70 of 72



DTC No. C1202, C1205, C1208, C1211 (Large air gap)	Probable cause
No wheel speed sensor output signal.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of wheel speed sensor</li> <li>Improper installation of wheel speed sensor</li> <li>Malfunction of rotor (excitor)</li> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU</li> </ul>



DTC No. C1101, C1102 Voltage out of range. (Over and under voltage)	Probable cause
The voltage of the HECU power supply drops lower than or rises higher than the specified value. If the voltage returns to the specified value, this code is no longer output.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU</li> <li>Blown ABS fuse.</li> </ul>

# CAUTION

If battery voltage drops or rises during inspection, this code will be output as well. If the voltage returns to the standard value, the code is no longer output. Before carrying out the following inspection, check the battery level, and refill if necessary.



DTC No. C1604 HECU Hardware. HECU hardware error. (EEPROM and ECU failure)	Probable cause
The HECU always monitors the solenoid valve drive circuit. It determines that there is an open or short-circuit in the solenoid coil or in a harness even if no current flows in the solenoid or through the HECU.	<ul><li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector.</li><li>Malfunction of HECU.</li></ul>

DTC No. C2112 Valve relay error. (Including fuse failure)	Probable cause
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the HECU switches the valve relay on and off during its initial check. During this time, voltage sent to the valve relay is compared to the voltage in the valve power monitor line. If no current is detected in the valve power monitor line, the HECU determines that there is an open circuit and DTC C2112 is recorded.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU.</li> <li>Malfunction of valve relay</li> <li>Poor ground.</li> </ul>

#### Page 72 of 72



DTC No. C2402 Motor pump error.	Probable cause
When the motor power line is normal but no signal is in detected in the motor monitor line.	<ul> <li>Malfunction of wiring harness or connector.</li> <li>Malfunction of HECU.</li> <li>Poor ground.</li> </ul>

#### CAUTION

Powering the motor with the Hi-Scan(Pro) will discharge the battery. Start and run the engine for a while after testing is complete.



# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Clutch System

#### **Clutch System > General Information > Schematic Diagrams**

#### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



#### **Clutch System > General Information > Special Service Tools**

#### SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and name)	Illustration	Use
09411-25000 Clutch disc guide		Installation of the clutch disc

#### **Clutch System > General Information > Description and Operation**

# SYSTEM CHECK

# KEY LOCK SYSTEM

1. Check that the ignition key cannot be turned to "LOCK (OFF)" position, when the position of the shift lever is not in "P" position.



2. Check that the ignition key turns to the "LOCK (OFF)" position, when the shift lever is set to the "P" position.



## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

1. Check that under the following conditions, the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" position to any other position.

## IGNITION KEY POSITION : "ON" BRAKE PEDAL : NOT DEPRESSED BUTTON : PRESSED



 Check that under the following conditions, the shift lever can be moved from the "P" position to other position. IGNITION KEY POSITION : "ON" BRAKE PEDAL : DEPRESSED



## Clutch System > General Information > Components and Components Location

### COMPONENTS





# TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom		Probable cause	Remedy
<ul> <li>Clutch slipping</li> <li>Car will not respond to engine speed during acceleration</li> <li>Insufficient vehicle speed</li> <li>Lack of power during uphill driving</li> </ul>		Insufficient clutch pedal free play Clogged hydraulic system Excessive wear of clutch disc facing Hardened clutch disc facing, or oil on surface Damaged pressure plate or flywheel Weak or broken pressure spring	Adjust Correct or replace parts Replace Replace Replace Replace
Difficult gear shifting (gear noise during shifting)		Excessive pedal free play Hydraulic system fluid leaks, air trapping or clogging Unusual wear or corrosion of clutch disc spline Excessive vibration (distortion) of clutch disc	Adjust Repair or replace parts Replace Replace
Clutch	When clutch is not	Insufficient play of clutch pedal	Adjust
noisy	used	Excessive wear of clutch disc facing	Replace
	A noise is heard after clutch is disengaged	Unusual wear and/or damage of release bearing	Replace
	A noise is heard when clutch is disengaged	Insuffcient grease on the sliding surface of bearing sleeve	Repair
		Improperly installed clutch assembly or bearing	Repair
A noise is heard when car is suddenly rolled with clutch partially engaged		Damaged pilot bushing	Replace
Difficult to depress clutch pedal		Insufficient lubrication of clutch pedal Insufficient lubrication of the clutch disc spline Insufficient lubrication of the clutch release lever shaft Insufficient lubrication of front bearing retainer	Repair Repair Repair Repair
Difficult to shift gear or cannot shift at all		Excessive clutch pedal free play excessive Clutch release cylinder faulty Clutch disc out of true, runout is excessive or lining broken Spline on input shaft or clutch disc dirty or burred Clutch pressure plate faulty	Adjust pedal free play Repair release cylinder Inspect clutch disc Repair as necessary Replace clutch cover
Clutch slips		Clutch pedal free play insufficient Clogged hydraulic system Clutch disc lining oily or worn out Pressure plate faulty Release fork binding	Adjust pedal free play Repair or replace parts Inspect clutch disc Replace clutch cover Inspect release fork
Clutch grabs/chatters		Clutch disc lining oily or worn out Pressure plate faulty Clutch diaphragm spring bent	Inspect clutch disc Replace clutch cover Replace clutch cover

		Page 5 of 25
	Worn or broken torsion spring Engine mounts loose	Replace clutch disc Repair as necessary
Clutch noisy	Damaged clutch pedal bushing	Replace clutch pedal
		bushing
	Loose part inside housing	Repair as necessary
	Release bearing worn or dirty	Replace release
		bearing
	Release fork or linkage sticks	Repair as necessary

# **Clutch System > General Information > Repair procedures**

# INSPECTION TIMMING CHART



A/T SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

1. Remove the solenoid connector.

2. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between terminals.



Standard resistance :  $12\text{-}16\Omega$ 

3. Attach the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal #9. and the negative (-) lead to terminal #8.



- 4. Check that an operation noise can be heard from the solenoid.
- A/T KEY INTERLOCK SOLENOID
- 1. Remove the solenoid connector.
- 2. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between terminals.



Standard resistance :  $12-16\Omega$ 

3. Attach the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal #2. and the negative (-) lead to terminal #1.



4. Check that an operation noise can be heard from the solenoid.

# **Clutch System > General Information > Specifications**

# GENERAL

# SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Specifications
Clutch operating method	Hydraulic type
Clutch disc Type Facing diameter (Outside x Inside) mm	Single dry with diaphragm. 1.5SOHC : 250 x 130 1.6DOHC : 215 x 145
Clutch cover assembly Type	Diaphragm spring strap
Clutch release cylinder I.D. mm (in.)	20.64 (0.81)
Clutch master cylinder I.D. mm (in.)	15.57 (0.62)

## I.D. : Inside Diameter

#### SERVICE STANDARD

Item	Standard value
Clutch disc thickness [When free] Clutch pedal free play Clutch pedal height Clutch pedal stroke	8.4 ± 0.3 6 ~ 13 (0.24 ~ 0.52) 166.7 (6.6) 145 (5.6)

## TIGHTENING TORQUE

Item	Nm	kg∙cm	lb∙ft
Clutch pedal to pedal support member Clutch pedal support member to master cylinder Clutch tube flare nut Clutch tube bracket Clutch release cylinder mounting bolt Clutch release cylinder union bolt Clutch cover assembly Clutch master cylinder push rod nut Ignition lock nut Master cylinder reservior band	$   \begin{array}{r}     19 \sim 28 \\     8 \sim 10 \\     13 \sim 17 \\     4 \sim 6 \\     15 \sim 22 \\     25 \\     15 \sim 22 \\     9 \sim 14 \\     8 \sim 10 \\     5 \sim 7 \\   \end{array} $	$180 \sim 280 \\ 80 \sim 100 \\ 130 \sim 170 \\ 40 \sim 60 \\ 150 \sim 220 \\ 250 \\ 150 \sim 220 \\ 90 \sim 140 \\ 80 \sim 100 \\ 50 \sim 70 \\ 100 \\ 50 \sim 70 \\ 100 \\ 1$	$ \begin{array}{r} 13 \sim 20 \\ 6 \sim 7 \\ 9 \sim 13 \\ 3 \sim 4 \\ 11 \sim 16 \\ 18 \\ 11 \sim 16 \\ 6 \sim 10 \\ 6 \sim 7 \\ 3 \sim 5 \end{array} $

## LUBRICANTS

Page 9 of 25

Items	Specified lubricants	Quantity
Contact surface of release bearing and fulcrum of clutch release fork	CASMOLY L9508	As required
Inner surface of clutch release bearing	CASMOLY L9508	As required
Inner surface of clutch release cylinder and outer circumference of piston and cup	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4	As required
Inner surface of clutch disc spline	CASMOLY L9508	As required
Inner surface of clutch master cylinder and outer circumference of piston assembly	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4	As required
Clutch master cylinder push rod, clevis pin and washer	Wheel bearing grease SAE J310a, NLGI No.2	As required
Clutch pedal shaft and bushings	SAE J310a, Chassis grease, NLGI-No.1	As required
Contact portion of release fork to release cylinder push rod	CASMOLY L9508	As required

# Clutch System > Clutch System > Components and Components Location

CLUTCH CONTROL COMPONENTS



# Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Cover And Dinode > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



# Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Cover And Dinode > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

- 1. Drain the clutch fluid and transaxle gear oil.
- 2. Remove the transaxle assembly. (Refer to the "TR" group)
- 3. Insert the special tool (09411-25000) in the clutch disc to prevent the disc from falling.



4. Loosen the bolts that attach the clutch cover to the flywheel in a star pattern.

5. Loosen the bolts in succession, one or two turns at a time, to avoid bending the cover flange.



DO NOT clean the clutch disc or release bearing with cleaning solvent.



#### INSPECTION

#### CLUTCH COVER ASSEMBLY

- 1. Check the diaphragm spring end for wear and uneven height.
- 2. Check the pressure plate surface for wear, cracks and color change.
- 3. Check the rivets for looseness and replace the clutch cover assembly if necessary.

# CLUTCH DISC

- 1. Check the clutch facing for loose rivets, uneven contact, deterioration due to seizure, adhesion of oil, or grease, and replace the clutch disc if defective.
- 2. Measure the thickness of the disc when free.



- 3. Check for the torsion spring play and damage and if defective, replace the clutch disc.
- 4. Clean the splines on the input shaft and install the clutch disc.

If the disc does not slide smoothly or if play is excessive, replace the clutch disc and/or the input shaft.

## CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING

## CAUTION

The release bearing is packed with grease. Do not use cleaning solvent or oil.

- 1. Check the bearing for seizure, damage or abnormal noise. Also check the diaphragm spring contacting points for wear.
- 2. Replace the bearing if the release fork contacting points are worn abnormally.
- CLUTCH RELEASE FORK

INSTALLATION

1. Apply multipurpose grease to the release bearing contact surfaces and the release cylinder contact surface of the clutch release fork assembly.

#### CAUTION

When installing the clutch, apply grease to each part, but be careful not to apply excessive grease. It can cause clutch slippage and judder.



2. Apply multipurpose grease into the groove of the release bearing.

#### Grease : CASMOLY L9508



3. Apply multipurpose grease to the clutch release lever fulcrum contact surface of the clutch release fork assembly.

Grease : CASMOLY L9508

- 4. Clean the surfaces of the flywheel and pressure plate thoroughly with fine sandpaper or crocus cloth, and make certain that all oil or grease has been removed.
- 5. Apply a small amount of multipurpose grease to the clutch disc splines and input shaft splines.

Grease : CASMOLY L9508

#### CAUTION

Do not apply more grease than necessary. Too much grease can cause clutch slip or judder.

- 6. Using the special tool (09411-25000), install the clutch disc to the flywheel. When installing the clutch disc, be sure that the surface having the manufactures stamp is towards the pressure plate.
- 7. Install the the clutch cover assembly onto the flywheel and install the six (6) bolts through the clutch cover into the flywheel.
- 8. Diagonally tighten the bolts 15-22 Nm (150-220 kg·cm, 11-15 lb·ft).

Tighten the bolts by one or two turns at a time, in succession, to avoid bending the cover flange.

- 9. Remove the special tool.
- 10. Install the transaxle. (Refer to the "TR" group.)
11. Adjust the clutch pedal free-play.



# Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Master Cylinder > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



#### Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Master Cylinder > Repair procedures

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the piston stop ring. (Refer to the components of the master cylinder)
- 2. Pull out the push rod and piston assembly.

#### NOTE

Be careful not to damage the master cylinder body and piston assembly.

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the inside of the cylinder body for rust, pitting or scoring.
- 2. Check the piston cup for wear or distortion.
- 3. Check the piston for rust, pitting or scoring.
- 4. Check the clutch tube line for obstructions.
- 5. Measure the clutch master cylinder inside diameter with a cylinder gauge, and the piston outside diameter with a micrometer.

#### REASSEMBLY

1. Apply the specified fluid to the inner surface of the cylinder body and to the outside of the piston assembly.

#### Specified fluid : BRAKE FLUID DOT 3 or DOT4

- 2. Install the piston assembly.
- 3. Install the piston stop ring
- 4. Install the push rod assembly. (Refer to the components of the clutch master cylinder.)



5. Install the clutch hose on the cylinder body.

#### REMOVAL

1. Drain the clutch fluid through the bleeder screw.



2. Remove the master cylinder mounting nut.



3. Separate the clutch line.



4. Remove the clutch line clip of the transaxle side.



# INSPECTION

1. Install the clutch tube (clutch release cylinder side).



2. Install the clutch line and the clip.



3. Install the clutch master cylinder.



- 4. Install the push rod to the clutch pedal.
- 5. Bleed the system.

# Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Pedal > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



# Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Pedal > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the master cylinder mounting nut.



2. Remove the pedal support member mounting bolt.



3. Remove the pedal support bolt.



#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the clutch pedal shaft and bushing for wear.
- 2. Check the clutch pedal for bending or distortion.
- 3. Check the return spring for damage or deterioration.
- 4. Check the clutch pedal pad for damage or wear.
- 5. Measure the clutch pedal height (from the face of the pedal pad to the floorboard).

Standard value : (A) 166.7 mm (6.6 in.)



- 6. If the clutch pedal height is not within the standard value range, adjust as follows :
  - A. Turn and adjust the bolt, then secure by tightening the lock nut.



#### CAUTION

After the adjustment, tighten the bolt until it reaches the pedal stopper and tighten the lock nut.

B. Turn the push rod to agree with the standard value and secure the push rod with the lock nut.

#### CAUTION

When adjusting the clutch pedal height, be careful not to push the push rod toward the master cylinder.

7. After completing the adjustments, check that the clutch pedal free play (measured at the face of the pedal pad) is within the standard value ranges.

Standard value : (B) 6~13 mm (0.24~0.52 in.)

8. If the clutch pedal free play does not meet the standard value, it may be the result of air in the hydraulic system or a faulty clutch master cylinder. Bleed the air or disassemble and inspect the master cylinder or clutch.



IGNITION LOCK SWITCH INSPECTION





#### INSTALLATION

1. Apply the multi-purpose grease and install the pedal support bolt.



Specified lubricants : SAE J310a, Chassis grease, NLGI-No.1

2. Install the pedal supprot member mounting bolt.



3. Install the master cylinder mounting nut.



Clutch System > Clutch Release Cylinder > Components and Components Location

**COMPONENTS** 



#### Clutch System > Clutch System > Clutch Release Cylinder > Repair procedures

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the clutch hose, valve plate, spring, push rod and boot.
- 2. Remove any dirt from the piston bore opening of the release cylinder.

3. Remove the piston from the release cylinder using compressed air.

#### CAUTION

- 1. Cover the release cylinder with rags to prevent the piston from popping out and causing injury.
- 2. Apply compressed air slowly to prevent the fluid from splashing in your eyes or on your skin.



#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the release cylinder bore for rust and damage.
- 2. Measure the release cylinder bore at three locations: bottom, middle and top with a cylinder gauge. Replace the release cylinder assembly if the bore-to-piston clearance exceeds the limit.

Limit : 0.15 mm (0.006 in.)



#### REASSEMBLY

1. Apply specified brake fluid to the release cylinder bore and the outer surface of the piston and piston cup. Push the piston cup assembly into the cylinder.

Use the specified fluid : Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4

2. Install the valve plate, push rod and boot.



#### REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the clutch tube.



2. Remove the clutch release cylinder mounting bolt.



#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the clutch release cylinder for fluid leakage.
- 2. Check the clutch release cylinder boots for damage.

#### INSTALLATION

1. Coat the clevis pin with the specified grease.

Specified grease : CASMOLY L9508



2. Install the clutch release cylinder, and the clutch tube.



3. Install the clutch release cylinder mounting bolt.



#### Clutch System > Clutch System > Repair procedures

#### INSPECTION

#### BLEEDING

#### CAUTION

Use the specified fluid. Avoid mixing different brands of fluid. Specified fluid : SAE J1703 (DOT 3 or DOT 4).



- 1. Loosen the bleeder screw at the clutch release cylinder.
- 2. Push the clutch pedal down slowly until all air is expelled.
- 3. Hold the clutch pedal down until the bleeder is retightened.
- 4. Refill the clutch master cylinder with the specified fluid.

#### CAUTION

The rapidly-repeated operation of the clutch pedal in B-C range may cause the release cylinder's position to be forced out from the release cylinder body during air bleeding. Repress the clutch pedal after it returns to the "A" point completely.



#### **Driveshaft and axle > General Information > Special Service Tools**

#### SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and Name)	Illustration	Use
09495-33000 Puller		Removal of wheel bearing inner race from hub.
09495-33100 Center bearing remover and installer		<ul> <li>Removal of wheel bearing from knuckle. (use with 09517-29000)</li> <li>Installation of hub to knuckle.</li> </ul>
09517-21200 Front axle base	6)	<ul><li>Installation of the rear axle shaft bearing retainer.</li><li>Installation of tone wheel and dust cover to a Birfield joint.</li></ul>
09517-21500 Front hub remover and installer	(CICCO	<ul> <li>Removal of front hub from knuckle. (use with 09517-29000)</li> <li>Measurement of front wheel bearing pre- load. (use with 09532-11600)</li> </ul>
09517-29000 Knuckle arm birdge		<ul> <li>Removal of front hub from knuckle. (use with 09517-21500)</li> <li>Removal of wheel bearing outer race from knuckle. (use with 09495-33100)</li> </ul>
09517-3A000 Knuckle arm bridge holder		Removal of knuckle arm bridge. (use with 09517-21500, 09517-29000)
09532-11600 Preload socket		Measurement of front wheel bearing pre- load. (use with 09517-21500)
09532-31200A Oil seal installer		Installation of wheel bearing to knuckle.
09568-34000 Ball joint puller	5105-2	Seperation of front lower arm and tie rod end ball joint.

#### TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
Vehicle pulls to one side	Galling of driveshaft ball joint	Replace
	Wear, rattle or galling of wheel bearing	Replace
	Defective front suspension and steering	Adjust or replace
Vibration	Wear, damage or bending of driveshaft	Replace
	Driveshaft rattle and hub serration	Replace
	Wear, rattle or scratching of wheel bearing	Replace
Shimmy	Improper wheel balance	Adjust or replace
	Defective front suspension and steering	Adjust or replace
Excessive noise	ccessive noise Wear, damage or bending of driveshaft	
	Driveshaft rattle and hub serration	Replace
	Driveshaft rattle and side gear serration	Replace
	Wear, rattle or galling of wheel bearing	Replace
	Loose hub nut	Adjust or replace
	Defective front suspension and steering	Adjust or replace

# Driveshaft and axle > General Information > Specifications

# SPECIFICATIONS

Driveshaft (1.5L / 1.8L)		
Joint type		
Outer	Birfield Join	it
Inner	Tripod Join	t
Maximum permissible joint angle		
B.J.	45° or mon	9
т.ј.	22.5' or more	
Wheel bearing		
Туре	Double row angular contact be	li bearing
Dimension (O.D. x I.D.) mm (in.)	Front : 70 x 38 (2.76 x 1.46)	Rear : 70 x 28 (2.76 x 1.10)

I.D. : Inner Diameter

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Item	Nm	Kgf∙cm	lbf·ft
Castle nut	220~260	2200 ~ 2600	159 ~ 188
Knuckle to strut assembly nut	$75 \sim 90$	750 ~ 900	54 ~ 65
Lower arm ball joint to knuckle nut	60 ~ 72	600 ~ 720	43 ~ 52
Wheel nut	90~110	900 ~ 1100	66 ~ 81
Rear hub bearing flange nut	180 ~ 220	1800 ~ 2200	133 ~ 162
Rear strut to carrier nut	75~90	750~900	55~66
Trailing arm to carrier nut	130 ~ 150	1300 ~ 1500	96 ~ 110
Rear suspension arm to carrier nut	130 ~ 150	1300 ~ 1500	96~110
Stabilizer bracket nut	17~26	170 ~ 260	12 ~ 19
Stabilizer assembled nut	35 ~ 45	350 ~ 450	25 ~ 33
Rear suspension arm flange nut	100 ~ 120	1000 ~ 1200	72 ~ 87
Rear suspension arm cam bolt	80~100	800 ~ 1000	58 ~ 72
Front hub to brake disk screw	10~20	100 ~ 200	7~14

# CAUTION

Replace the self-locking nuts with new ones after removal.

#### LUBRICANTS

Tripod joint - Birfield joint type driveshaft (For 1.5L/1.6L)	Recommended lubricant	Quantity
Birfield joint boot grease	Centoplex 278M/136K CASMOLY BJ ROLLUBE BJ Sunlight SW-2	85 ± 6 gr. - Joint : 40 ± 3 gr. - Boot : 45 ± 3 gr.
Tripod joint boot grease	KLK TJ 41-182 CASMOLY TJ ROLLUBE TJ Oneluber MK	95 ± 6 gr. - Joint : 60 ± 3 gr. - Boot : 35 ± 3 gr.

# Driveshaft and axle > Driveshaft Assembly > Front Driveshaft > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



COMPONENTS



#### Driveshaft and axle > Driveshaft Assembly > Front Driveshaft > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Loosen the wheel nuts slightly.
- 2. Raise the front of the vehicle, and support it with safety stands in a proper location.
- 3. Remove the wheel nuts and front wheel.



- 4. Remove the split pin, the castle nut and the washer from the front hub.
- 5. Drain the transmission fluid before the driveshaft is removed.

6. Using a plastic hammer, make the driveshaft disconnected from the axle hub.



- 7. Push the axle hub outward and separate the driveshaft from the axle hub.
- 8. Insert a pry bar between the transaxle case and the tripod joint case, and pry the driveshaft from the transaxle case.



#### CAUTION

- Be sure to apply the pry bar to the rib of the transaxle case.
- Do not insert the pry bar too deeply, as this may cause damage to the oil seal. [max. depth : 7 mm (0.28 in.)]
- For automatic transaxle equipped vehicles, insert a pry bar into the groove of the driveshaft to remove the driveshaft from the transaxle.
- Do not pull on the driveshaft; the joints may come apart. Be sure to use the pry bar.
- 9. Pull out the driveshaft from the transaxle case.

#### CAUTION

- Place a plug in the hole of the transaxle case to prevent contamination
- Support the driveshaft properly.
- Replace the circlip each time the driveshaft is removed from the transaxle case.

#### INSTALLATION

1. Coat gear oil on the driveshaft splines and transaxle case-sliding surface.



- 2. Before installing the driveshaft, set the opening side of the circlip facing downward.
- 3. Assemble the dust cover, the hub, the brake disc and the wheel bearing to the knuckle.

4. Install the birfield joint into the knuckle.



- 5. In practice, the knuckle should be installed in the lower arm the moment the birfield joint is installed in the knuckle. Be careful not to damage the boot.
- 6. Install the knuckle in the strut assembly with the tightening torque, 75~90 Nm (750~900 kgf·cm, 54~65 lbf·ft).



- 7. Install the lower arm in the knuckle with the tightening torque 60~72 Nm (600~720 kgf·cm, 43~52 lbf·ft).
- 8. After the installation, check on the driveshaft for manuever by hand.
- 9. After installing the washer with convex surface outward, install the castle nut and the split pin.



10. Install the wheel and tire.

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the boots on the driveshaft for cracks, damage, leaking grease and loose boot bands. If any damage is found, replace the boot and boot bands.
- 2. Check the joints for wear and operating condition.
- 3. Turn the driveshaft by hand and make sure the splines and the joints are not excessively loose. If damage is found, replace the joint.



- 4. Check the splines for wear and damage.
- 5. Make sure the driveshaft is not twisted or cracked. Replace it if necessary.

#### DISASSEMBLY

#### NOTE

- Do not disassemble the birfield joint assembly.
- The driveshaft joint uses special grease. Do not substitute with another type of grease. (see page DS-3)
- The boot band should be replaced with a new one.
- 1. Loosen the tripod joint boot bands and pull the tripod joint boot from the tripod joint case.



- 2. Seperate the tripod joint boot from the tripod joint case.
- 3. Remove the snap ring and spider assembly from the driveshaft.



- 4. Clean the spider assembly.
- 5. Remove the birfield joint boot bands and pull out the birfield joint boot.



#### NOTE

If the boot is to be reused, wrap tape around the driveshaft splines to protect the boot.



6. Remove the dust cover from the birfield joint assembly using the special tool(09495-33000) or a proper one.



# Driveshaft and axle > Front Axle Assembly > Front Hub / Axle > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



#### Driveshaft and axle > Front Axle Assembly > Front Hub / Axle > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Raise the vehicle and remove the front wheel.
- 2. Remove the castle nut.
- 3. Remove the front caliper assembly from the knuckle and suspend it with a wire.
- 4. Remove the wheel speed sensor from the knuckle.

5. Disconnect the tie rod end ball joint from the knuckle using the special tool (09568-34000).

# NOTE

- Be sure to tie the cord of the special tool (09568-34000) to the nearby part.
- Loosen the nut, but do not remove it.



6. Disconnect the strut assembly from the knuckle.



- 7. Disconnect the driveshaft from the hub.
- 8. Disconnect the lower arm ball joint from the knuckle using the special tool (09568-34000).



9. Remove the hub and knuckle as an assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal (see page DS-13).

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the brake disc from the hub.
- 2. Remove the snap ring.



3. Install the special tools (09517-21500, 09517-29000, 09517-3A000) as illustrated.



- 4. Remove the hub from the knuckle by turning the nut of the special tool (09517-21500).
- 5. Remove the special tools (09517-21500, 09517-29000, 09517-3A000) and the dust cover.
- 6. Remove the bearing inner race from the hub using the special tool (09495-33000).



7. Using the special tools (09495-33100, 09517-29000), remove the wheel bearing outer race from the knuckle.



#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the hub for cracks and the splines for wear.
- 2. Check the brake disc for scoring and damage.
- 3. Check the knuckle for cracks.
- 4. Check the snap ring for crack or damage.

#### REASSEMBLY

- 1. Apply a thin coat of multi-purpose grease to the knuckle and bearing contact surface.
- 2. Using the special tool (09532-31200A), press the bearing into the knuckle.

#### NOTE

- Do not press on the inner race of the wheel bearing. That will cause damage to the bearing assembly.
- When installing a bearing assembly, always use a new one.
- Left and right bearing must be from one manufacturer.

3. Install the dust cover.



4. Using the special tool(09495-33100), press the hub into the knuckle.

#### NOTE

Do not press on the outer race of the wheel bearing. That will cause damage to the bearing assembly.



- 5. Install the brake disc.
- 6. Tighten the hub to the knuckle to 220~260 Nm (2200~2600 kgf·cm, 159~188 lbf·ft) with the special tool (09517-21500).



- 7. Rotate the hub several times to seat bearing.
- 8. Measure the hub bearing starting torque.

# Hub bearing starting torque [Limit]

1.3 Nm (13 kgf·cm, 0.96 lbf·ft) or less

9. If the measuring load is 0kg, measure the hub bearing axial end play.



10. If the hub bearing axial end play exceeds the limit while the nut is tightened to 220~260 Nm (2200~2600 kgf·cm, 159~188 lbf·ft), the bearing, hub and knuckle have not been installed correctly. Repeat the disassembly and assembly procedure.

Page 13 of 15

### Hub bearing axial end play [Limit]

 $0.051 \sim 0.075 \text{ mm} (0.0020 \sim 0.0029 \text{ in.}) \text{ or less}$ 



11. Remove the special tool. (09517-21500)

# Driveshaft and axle > Rear Axle Assembly > Rear Hub / Carrier > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



Driveshaft and axle > Rear Axle Assembly > Rear Hub / Carrier > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the wheel hub grease cap.
- 2. Remove the wheel bearing nut and the tongued washer.
- 3. Remove the screw from the brake drum.



- 4. Remove the brake drum.
- 5. Remove the wheel speed sensor from the axle carrier.



6. Remove the brake hose clip and detach the brake hose from the shock absorber.



7. Remove the rear hub unit bearing from the brake assembly.



# INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- 1. Install the rear hub unit bearing.
- 2. Assemble the tongued washer and the wheel bearing nut.

# NOTE

Left and right bearing must be from one manufacturer. Press inner race until it contacts the end of the splines.

- 3. Hammer the wheel bearing nut for the groove in the carrier.
- 4. Connect the rear speed sensor.
- 5. Fix up the brake drum to the rear hub assembly with the screw.
- 6. Install the wheel hub grease cab.

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the rear hub bearing for wear or damage.
- 2. Check the rear tone wheel for chipped teeth.
- 3. Check the rotating rear hub unit bearing for noise.
- 4. Check the hub inner surface for wear.
- 5. Check the carrier for cracks.
- 6. Check the rear hub unit bearing starting torque (it should be less than 1.8 Nm (18 kgf·cm, 1.33 lbf·ft)).



# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Emission Control System

#### Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P0420

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Oxygen storage capacity	
Threshold value	• Difference of 'amplitude of downstream O2 sensor and 'amplitude of model signal' : > 0.55	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 1800-3200 rpm</li> <li>Engine load 15-40%</li> <li>Catalyst temp.(model) 530-760 degC(986~1400 °F)</li> <li>Purge factor (high load canister) &lt; 10</li> <li>Closed loop control</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Warm-up catalytic converter deteriorated.</li> <li>Leak in intake system.</li> <li>Faulty HO2S.</li> <li>Faulty PCM.</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 100 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

#### NOTE

If any codes relating to Oxygen(HO2S) sensor.MAP, injector, a P0171,P0172 are present, do all repairs associated with them before proceeding with this troubleshooting procedure.

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
3420 CATALYST EFFICIENCY LOW( B1 )	<ul> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>Ø.11 V</li> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>Ø.54 V</li> <li>× A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>100.6%</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>1.2 %</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>99.9 %</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>13.2 V</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>4.5 psi</li> </ul>		
MBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS			

#### NOTE

If the wave form of rear HO2S looks similar to that of front HO2S, catalytic converter may be broken.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

#### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Start engine and warm up to operating temperature.

2. Measure waveform between terminal 2(up, down) of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



3. Are the signal wave forms between front and rear HO2S about the same?

#### YES

Catalytic converter faulty.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.



NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

#### **Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P0441**

COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	Rationality check	
Threshold value	<ul> <li>Lambda controller : -0.06-0.06</li> <li>Air mass through idle control valve &lt; 0.8kg/h (1.7637 lb/h)</li> </ul>	• Open in battery circuit.
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>During Idle and vehicle standstill</li> <li>Coolant temperature &gt;&gt; 70 degC(158 °F)</li> <li>Altitude (model) &lt; 2500 m</li> <li>Integrated purge mass &gt; 2grams</li> <li>Closed loop control enabled</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Open in control circuit.</li> <li>Short to ground in control circuit</li> <li>Faulty PCSV</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time		
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "EVAP.PURGE VALVE" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
141 EVAP.INSUFFICIENT PURGE FLOW	* ENGINE SPEED	1992 rpm		
	* EVAP. PURGE VALVE	17.2 %		
	MAP SENSOR	4.0 psi		
	MAP SENSOR(U)	1.0 V		
	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	202.1°F		
	INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR	117.1°F		
	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	2.1 %		
	THROTTLE P. SNSR(V)	0.4 V		
UMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS				
FLOW	FIX SCRN FULL PAR	T GRPH HELP		

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard Idle : 0 %

1000~3000 rpm : 1.5 ~ 35 %

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### ACTUATOR TEST MODE

1. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



(1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode

#### (4) Is DTC P0441 set again?

YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

#### NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

#### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect PCSV sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of PCSV harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between PCSV harness connector and battery power circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case the voltage at terminal 1 of PCSV is 0 V when PCSV is disconnected. Possible cause:Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse(15A INJ)

#### CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check for open in harness

- (2) Disconnect PCSV sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of PCSV harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit between PCSV harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Short circuit to chassis ground between PCSV harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case the measured voltage is 0V when checking control line

Possible cause: If the measured voltage indicates 0V, the problem is that control line is open, so check the open circuit between terminal 46 of PCM and terminal 2 of PCSV

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check Operation of PCSV

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect valve connector and Remove Purge Control Valve.
- (3) Check that no air flows through valve.
- (4) Apply 12V and a ground to 1 and 2 terminals of the Purge Control Valve.(To sensor side)
- (5) Verify that air flows through valve



(6) Does Purge Control Valve work properly?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCSV and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCSV and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P0442

COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

	Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
	Monitoring Strategy	• Pump motor current at monitor mode (rough leak)	
	Threshold value	• Increment of pump motor current < 1.08- 2.34 mA	• Fuel filler can loose or missing
Case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>PCM at power down</li> <li>Last soak time (model) &gt; 5 hrs</li> <li>Duration of driving &gt; 20 min</li> <li>Fuel tank level 15-85 %</li> <li>Ambient temp. (model) 1.5-40.5 degC(34.7~104.9 °F)</li> <li>Altitude (model) &lt; 2500 m</li> <li>Battery voltage 11.5-14.5 V</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Fuel filler cap toose of missing.</li> <li>Fuel filler cap o-ring missing or damaged.</li> <li>Faulty or damaged fuel filler pipe.</li> <li>Leaking, disconnected or plugged fuel vapor lines.</li> <li>Fuel in lines due to faulty rollover(RV),on-board vapor recovery valve(ORVR valve).</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time		<ul> <li>Improperly installed purge solenoid (PSV).</li> <li>PSV stuck open or closed.</li> <li>Leaking canister or catch tank</li> <li>Faulty leak detection module</li> </ul>
Case1	Monitoring Strategy	• Pump motor current at monitor mode (small leak)	
	Threshold value	• Elapsed time to increase 0.5mA < 19-28 sec	solenoid valve. • Faulty leak detection module.
	Enable Conditions	• Refueling $> 5 L$	• Faulty PCM
	Diagnostic Time		

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



(1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P0442 set again?

YES	
Go to "W/Harness Inspection	n" procedure.
NO	

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure.

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check Fuel Filler Cap

- (1) Warm-up engine to normal operating temperature.
- (2) Check fuel filler cap, o-ring seal for being tightly installed, and in good condition.
- (3) Verify cap releases vacuum at specified values (approximately 2psi pressure and approximately 1.5 inches hg vacuum)
- (4) Are cap, o-ring and release pressures OK?

YES

Go to "Check Fuel Filler Pipe" as below

### NO

Substitute with a known-good Fuel Filler Cap and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Fuel Filler Cap and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check Fuel Filler Pipe
  - (1) Check fuel filler pipe for cracks, damage and o-ring seat for deformation.
  - (2) Is fuel filler pipe okay?

### YES

Go to "Thorounghly check all Fuel vapor hoses clamps " as below

### NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Thorounghly check all Fuel vapor hoses clamps between;

Canister and rollover valve.

Canister and ORVR valves.

Canister and catcher tank.

Canister and DMTL.

Canister and PSV.

PSV and intake manifold(At this point, verify arrow on PSV is pointing towards intake manifold. If it is not, reverse installation).

- (1) With system sealed and pressurized, check for leaks with a R134a leak detector.
- (2) Are vapor hoses and clamps okay?

YES	
Go to "Check PSV" as below	

### NO

Replace all cracked/damaged hoses loose clamps go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 4. Check PSV
  - (1) Turn ignition OFF and disconnect hose leading from PSV to intake manifold at PSV. Draw a vacuum at nipple and verify PSV hold vacuum. Turn ignition to ON and jumper a wire to chassis ground at PSV control terminal 1 (should hear a faint click from PSV). Vacuum chould bleed off. Repeat this procedure 4 or 5 times to ensure PSV reliadility.
  - (2) Is PSV working properly?



Substitute with a known-good PCV and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCV and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# 5. Check DM-TL

(1) Temporarily install a new DM-TL and check for proper operation.

(2) Is problem still remained ?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P0444

COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check, low	• Open in battery circuit
Threshold value	• Short circuit to ground or disconnected	<ul><li>Open in control circuit</li><li>Short to ground in control</li></ul>
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	circuit
Diagnostic Time	• continous	• Faulty PCSV
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "EVAP.PURGE VALVE" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard Idle : 0 % 1000~3000 rpm : 1.5 ~ 35 %

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect PCSV sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of PCSV harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between PCSV harness connector and battery power circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case the voltage at terminal 1 of PCSV is 0 V when PCSV is disconnected. Possible cause:Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse(15A INJ)

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect PCSV sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of PCSV harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

**YES** Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit between PCSV harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Short circuit to chassis ground between PCSV harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case the measured voltage is 0V when checking control line

Possible cause: If the measured voltage indicates 0V, the problem is that control line is open, so check the open circuit between terminal 46 of PCM and terminal 2 of PCSV

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

### 1. Check PCSV

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCSV and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCSV and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### **Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P0445**

## COMPONENT LOCATION

PCSV	

### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check, high	
Threshold value	• Short circuit to battery	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	<ul><li>circuit</li><li>Faulty PCSV</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• continous	
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "EVAP.PURGE VALVE" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES		1.2 CURRENT D	ATA	100		1.2 CURRENT I	ATA		
P8445 EVAP.EMISSION-PURGE SHORT	×	ENGINE SPEED	1996 rpm	•	×	ENGINE SPEED	1992 r	1966	
	×	EVAP. PURGE VALVE	0.8 %		×	EVAP, PURGE VALVE	17.2 \$		
		MAP SENSOR	3.8 psi			MAP SENSOR	4.8 1	si	
		MAP SENSOR( V )	1.1 V		13	MAP SENSOR(V)	1.8 4		
		COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	283.4°F		12	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	282.1*	F	
		INT.AIR TEMP. SNSR	119.7°F		Ε.	INT.AIR TEMP. SNSR	117.1	F	
		THROTTLE P. SENSOR	1.4 %		12	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	2.1 2	é l	
DAMAGE REPORT OF A DAMAGE AND A D		THROTTLE P. SMSR(V)	0.4 V		1.1	THROITLE P. SNSR(U)	8.4 4	ε –	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS				T					,
PART ERAS HELP		FIX SCRN FULL PART	GBPH HELI	• S)		FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH	HELP	
Fig. 1	Fk	2 Abnormal data			Fi	a. 3 Normal data			Ī

### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard Idle : 0 % 1000~3000 rpm : 1.5 ~ 35 %

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for short to power in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect PCSV sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of PCSV harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between PCSV harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case the voltage at terminal 1 of PCSV is 12 V when PCSV is disconnected. Possible cause : Short circuit in battery power line after fuse(15A INJ)

COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check PCSV

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)

<c21></c21>	
	1. Control Relay(12V) 2. Ground(Control Line)

(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good PCSV and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCSV and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### **Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2400**

### COMPONENT LOCATION

### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Pump motor)	
Threshold value	• Disconnected	• Open in control circuit.
Enable Conditions	• open circuit	<ul><li> Faulty DMTL.</li><li> Faulty PCM.</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	Continuous	
Fail Safe		

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

### 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1.	HYUNDAI VEHICLE	DIAGNOSIS Y
MODEL	: ACCENT	ALL
SYSTE	M : ENGINE DOHC	
	2004-	
01.	DIAGNOSTIC TROUP	ILE CODES
82.	CURRENT DATA	
83.	FLIGHT RECORD	
84.	ACTUATION TEST	
85.	SIMU-SCAN	
86.	FREEZE FRAME DAT	A
07.	EVAP. TEST(DMTL	TEST)
08.	IDENTIFICATION O	HECK

(1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2400 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between DM-TL harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

1. In case, when DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 4 is 0V.

Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (10A ECU #1).

2. ECM also sets P0444 and P0562 if it detects the open circuit in DM-TL power line.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and PCM harness connector Open circuit between DM-TL harness connector and PCM harness connector Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 1 is 0 V.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 30 of PCM and terminal 1 of DM-TL.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for short between Pump Control and battery.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of Fuel sender harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.



# **Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2401**

## COMPONENT LOCATION

### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Pump motor)	• Open in control circuit
Threshold value	• Shorted to GND	• Short to ground in control
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	circuit. • Faulty DMTI
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe		

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

### 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS	
MODEL : ACCENT A	LL
SYSTEM : ENGINE DOHC	
2004-	
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	
02. CURRENT DATA	
03. FLIGHT RECORD	
04. ACTUATION TEST	
05. SIMU-SCAN	
06. FREEZE FRAME DATA	
07. EVAP. TEST(DMTL TEST)	
08. IDENTIFICATION CHECK	

- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2401 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure. CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Check for short between Pump Control and Solenoid Control harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short between Pump Control and Solenoid Control harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of DM-TL harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Shorted circuit between Pump Control circuit and Solenoid Control circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for short between Pump Control and chassis ground.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.(To DM-TL side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### **Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2402**

COMPONENT LOCATION COMPONENT LOCATION

# GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Pump motor)	
Threshold value	Shorted to battery voltage	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Shorted circuit	• Faulty DMTL.
Diagnostic Time	Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe		

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Pump motor)	
Threshold value	• Shorted to battery voltage	• Short to battery in control circuit
Enable Conditions	• Shorted circuit	• Faulty DMTL.
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe		

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2402 set again?

### YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

### 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1.	HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS
MODEL	: ACCENT ALL
SYSTE	1 : ENGINE DOHC
	2004-
Ø1.	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES
82.	CURRENT DATA
03.	FLIGHT RECORD
84.	ACTUATION TEST
05.	SIMU-SCAN
06.	FREEZE FRAME DATA
07.	EUAP. TEST(DHTL TEST)
08.	IDENTIFICATION CHECK

(1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2402 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure. CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between battery and Pump control harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Check for short to battery in Pump control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

## NOTE

In case, when the DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 4 is 12 V.

Possible cause: Short circuit in battery power line after fuse. (10A ECU #1)

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between battery and Pump control harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Check for short to battery in Pump control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### NOTE

In case, when the DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 4 is 12 V.

Possible cause: Short circuit in battery power line after fuse. (10A ECU #1)

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for short between Pump Control and battery.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of Fuel sender harness connector. (To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between Pump Control and battery.
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of Fuel sender harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

		[CONNEC	TION INFO	RMATI	ON]		
Diagnosis Module	PCM						
From Control		Terminal	Connect	ed to		Fun	ction
Reay		1	PCM Term	inal 30	Pu	mp C	Control
2	25 - Solenoid Conrtrol	2	PCM Term	inal 25	Sole	enoid	i Control
	I Connec Monting	3	PCM Term	inal 1	Ser	nsor I	Heating
4 3	- Senso' Heating	4	Control F	lelay	Bat	tery	Voltage
HARNESS CONNECTORS]							
HARNESS CONNECTORS]	● 2 ★ 80 79 78 ★	* * 75 *	* * 71 70	) 69 68	* *	*	* 63
HARNESS CONNECTORS	● 2 ★ 80 79 78 ★ 3 ★ 61 60 59 ★	: ★ 75 ★ : 57 ★ 55	<ul> <li>★ ★ 71 70</li> <li>★ 53 52 51</li> </ul>	) 69 68 50 49	* * 48 47	* 46	★ 63 45 44
HARNESS CONNECTORS	2       *       80       79       78       *         3       *       61       60       59       *         42       *       42       *       *       3	<ul> <li>★ 75 ★</li> <li>57 ★ 55</li> <li>9 38 37 36</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>★ 71 70</li> <li>★ 53 52 51</li> <li>35 34 33 32</li> </ul>	0 69 68 50 49 2 31 ●	* * 48 47 29 28	* 46 27	<ul> <li>★ 63</li> <li>45</li> <li>44</li> <li>26</li> </ul>
[HARNESS CONNECTORS]	<ul> <li>● 2 ★ 80 79 78 ★</li> <li>3 ★ 61 60 59 ★</li> <li>4 5 24 ★ ★ 21 20</li> </ul>	*         75         *           577         *         55           9         38         37         36           0         19         18         17	*         *         71         70           *         53         52         51           35         34         33         32           16         15         14         13	0 69 68 50 49 2 31 12 11	* * 48 47 29 28 * *	★ 46 27 8	<ul> <li>★ 63</li> <li>45</li> <li>44</li> <li>26</li> <li>●</li> <li>7</li> <li>6</li> </ul>

### Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2404

### COMPONENT LOCATION

### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• DM-TL : pump motor current	
Threshold value	• Current at valve check > ref. current-2 mA	<ul> <li>Leakage on EVAP. SYSTEM</li> <li>Faulty DMTL</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions		• Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time	• 1.5-2.5 s	
Fail Safe		

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



(1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode

# (4) Is DTC P2404 set again?

YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit insepction" procedure.

# POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

# NO

Check for open or short circuit between Main relay and terminal 3 of DM-TL

Especially check "10A ECU" fuse is blown or not installed Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Check for Open or short in Solenoid Control harness. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check Solenoid

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check Pump" as below.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# 2. Check Pump

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2405

### COMPONENT LOCATION

### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• DM-TL : pump motor current	
Threshold value	• Current at reference mode phase < 12 Ma	<ul> <li>Leakage on EVAP. SYSTEM</li> <li>Faulty DMTL.</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions		• Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time	• 10 sec	
Fail Safe		

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

### 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS	1
MODEL : ACCENT A	LL
SYSTEM : ENGINE DOHC	
2004-	
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	
02. CURRENT DATA	
03. FLIGHT RECORD	
04. ACTUATION TEST	
05. SIMU-SCAN	
06. FREEZE FRAME DATA	
07. EVAP. TEST(DHTL TEST)	
08. IDENTIFICATION CHECK	

- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2405 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit insepction" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Check for open or short circuit between Main relay and terminal 3 of DM-TL

Especially check "10A ECU" fuse is blown or not installed Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for Open or short in Solenoid Control harness. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check Solenoid

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES
Go to "Check Pump" as below.
NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check Pump
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

```
NO
```

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

### 5. Are any DTCs present?

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

YES

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2406

COMPONENT LOCATION

GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• DM-TL : pump motor current	
Threshold value	• Current at reference mode phase > 40 mA	<ul> <li>Leakage on EVAP. SYSTEM</li> <li>Faulty DMTL</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions		• Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time	• 10 sec	
Fail Safe		

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIA	GNOSIS
MODEL : ACCENT	ALL
SYSTEM : ENGINE DOHC	
2004-	
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE	CODES
02. CURRENT DATA	
03. FLIGHT RECORD	
04. ACTUATION TEST	
05. SIMU-SCAN	
06. FREEZE FRAME DATA	
07. EVAP. TEST(DMTL TES	ST )
08. IDENTIFICATION CHEC	CK

- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2406 set again?

YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit insepction" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Check for open or short circuit between Main relay and terminal 3 of DM-TL

Especially check "10A ECU" fuse is blown or not installed Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for Open or short in Solenoid Control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## 1. Check Solenoid

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# Go to "Check Pump" as below.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure..

- 2. Check Pump
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

#### NO

YES

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2407

COMPONENT LOCATION

GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• DM-TL : pump motor current	
Threshold value	• Number of not ended leak detection due to current change > 8	• Leakage on EVAP. SYSTEM
Enable Conditions		<ul> <li>Faulty DMTL</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time		
Fail Safe		

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2407 set again?

#### YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

#### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit insepction" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Check for open or short circuit between Main relay and terminal 3 of DM-TL

Especially check "10A ECU" fuse is blown or not installed Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for Open or short in Solenoid Control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## 1. Check Solenoid

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES	
Go	to "Check Pump" as below.
NO	

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure .

- 2. Check Pump
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

```
NO
```

Substitute with a known-good DM-TL and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace DM-TL and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

#### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2418

COMPONENT LOCATION COMPONENT LOCATION

GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Change-over valve)	
Threshold value	• Disconnected	• Open in control circuit
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li>Faulty DMTL</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	
Fail Safe		

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Change-over valve)	
Threshold value	• Disconnected	• Open in control circuit
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li> Faulty DMTL</li><li> Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	
Fail Safe		

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



(1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode

## (4) Is DTC P2418 set again?

YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.



- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2418 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit insepction" procedure. POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

v		1
	-	
	_	

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between DM-TL harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

1. In case, when DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 4 is 0V.

Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (10A ECU #1).

2. PCM also sets P0444 and P0562 if it detects the open circuit in DM-TL power line.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES Go to

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and ECM harness connector Open circuit between DM-TL harness connector and PCM harness connector Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 1 is 0 V.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 25 of PCM and terminal 2 of DM-TL.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit insepction" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

## NO

YES

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between DM-TL harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

1. In case, when DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 4 is 0V.

Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (10A ECU #1).

2. PCM also sets P0444 and P0562 if it detects the open circuit in DM-TL power line.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?



NO Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and ECM harness connector Open circuit between DM-TL harness connector and PCM harness connector Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

In case, when the DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 1 is 0 V.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 25 of PCM and terminal 2 of DM-TL.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between Solenoid Control and battery (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of Fuel sender harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for short between Solenoid Control and battery

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of Fuel sender harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2419

#### COMPONENT LOCATION

#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Change-over valve)	
Threshold value	• Shorted to GND	• Short to ground in control circuit
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul> <li>Faulty DMTL</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	
Fail Safe		

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

#### 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS	
MODEL : ACCENT A	LL
SYSTEM : ENGINE DOHC	
2004-	
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	
02. CURRENT DATA	
03. FLIGHT RECORD	
04. ACTUATION TEST	
05. SIMU-SCAN	
06. FREEZE FRAME DATA	
07. EVAP. TEST(DMTL TEST)	
08. IDENTIFICATION CHECK	

- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2419 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

```
NO
```

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure. CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground..



- (5) Is measure resistance within Specification?
  - YES

Go to "Check for short between Solenoid Control and Pump Control harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between DM-TL harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short between Solenoid Control and Pump Control harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of DM-TL harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Shorted circuit between Pump Control circuit and Solenoid Control circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for short between Solenoid Control and chassis ground.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.(To DM-TL side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor r and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Emission Control System > Troubleshooting > P2420

#### COMPONENT LOCATION

#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check (Change-over valve)	
Threshold value	• Shorted to battery voltage	• Short to battery in control circuit
Enable Conditions	Shorted circuit	<ul> <li>Faulty DMTL</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	
Fail Safe		

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

#### 3. Evap. Leakage Test

Evaporative Emissions Systems (EVAP) Leak Tests can be run by the Scan Tool. The tests are automated and provide either a pass-fail result or directions to check for DTCs.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS	
MODEL : ACCENT A	LL
SYSTEM : ENGINE DOHC	
2004-	
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	
02. CURRENT DATA	
03. FLIGHT RECORD	
04. ACTUATION TEST	
05. SIMU-SCAN	
06. FREEZE FRAME DATA	
07. EVAP. TEST(DMTL TEST)	
08. IDENTIFICATION CHECK	

- (1) Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- (2) Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- (3) Perform "07 EVAP. LEAKAGE TEST" mode
- (4) Is DTC P2420 set again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure. CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between battery and Solenoid control harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of DM-TL harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Check for short to battery in Pump control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the DM-TL connector is disconnected, the voltage of DM-TL terminal 4 is 12 V.

Possible cause: Short circuit in battery power line after fuse. (10A ECU #1)

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for short between Solenoid Control and battery.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect DM-TL connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 4 of DM-TL harness connector.(To sender side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good Pump motor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Pump motor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

Diagnosis Module	PCM								
Erem Control		Terminal	Co	onnecte	d to	1		Fun	ction
Reay	_	1	PCM	Termin	al 30	R)	Pur	np C	ontrol
- W- 2	25 - Solenoid Conrtrol	2	PCM	PCM Terminal 25		e)	Solenoid Control		
	1 - Sonsor Heating	3	PCM	l Termir	nal 1	- I.	Sensor Heating		
4 3	- Senso, Heating	4	Co	ntrol Re	elay	î.	Bat	tery	Voltag
	30 - Pump Conrtrol								
HARNESS CONNECTORS]	30 - Pump Conrtrol								
HARNESS CONNECTORS]	2 * 80 79 78	* * 75 *	* *	71 70	69	68 *	*	*	* 65
HARNESS CONNECTORS	30 - Pump Conrtrol	* * 75 * * 57 * 55	* * * 53	71 70 52 51	69 50	68 <b>*</b> 49 48	* 47	* 46	* 63 45 44
HARNESS CONNECTORS]	30 - Pump Conrtrol	* * 75 * * 57 * 55 9 38 37 36	* * * 53 35 34	71 70 52 51 33 32	69 50 31	68 * 49 48 29	* 47	* 46 27	* 60 45 44 26

# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Engine Electrical System

## Engine Electrical System > General Information > General Information

#### THE MICRO 570 ANALYZER

#### CAUTION

Because of the possibility of personal injury, always use extreme caution and appropriate eye protection when working with batteries.



KEYPAD



## BATTERY TEST PROCEDURE

- 1. Connect the tester to the battery.
  - A. Red clamp to battery positive (+) terminal.
  - B. Black clamp to battery negative (-) terminal.



#### CAUTION

Connect clamps securely. If "CHECK CONNECTION" message is displyed on the screen, reconnect clamps securely.

2. The tester will ask if the battery is connected "IN A VEHICLE" or "OUT OF A VEHICLE". Make your selection by pressing the arrow buttons; then press ENTER.



3. Choose eigher CCA or CCP and press the ENTER button.



## NOTE

- CCA : Cold cranking amps, is an SAE specification for cranking batteried at 0°F (-18°C).
- CCP : Cold cranking amps, is an SAE specification for korean manufacturer's for cranking batteries at 0°F (-18°C)
- 4. Set the CCA value displyed on the screen to the CCA value marked on the battery label by pressing up and down buttons and press ENTER.



#### NOTE

The battery ratings(CCA) displyed on the tester must be identical to the ratings marked on battery label.

5. The tester (Micro570) displays battery test results including voltage and battery ratings.

A relevant action must be given according to the test results by referring to the battery test results as shown in the table below.



6. To conduct starter test, continuously, press ENTER. **BATTERY TEST RESULTS** 

<b>RESULT ON PRINTER</b>	REMEDY
Good battery	No action is required
Good recharge	Battery is in a good state Recharge the battery and use
Charge & Retest	Battery is not charged properly → Charge and test the battery again (Failure to charge the battery fully may read incorrect measurement value)
Replace battery	$\rightarrow$ Replace battery and recheck the charging system. (Improper connection between battery and vehicle cables may cause "REPLACE BATTERY", retest the battery after removing cables and connecting the tester to the battery terminal directly prior to replacing the battery)
Bad cell-replace	$\rightarrow$ Charge and retest the battery. And than, test results may cause "REPLACE BATTERY", replace battery and recheck the charging system

## WARNING

Whenever filing a claim for battery, the print out of the battery test results must be attached.

#### STARTER TEST PROCEDURE

1. After the battery test, press ENTER immediately for the starter test.



2. After pressing ENTER key, start the engine.



3. Cranking voltage and starter test results will be displayed on the screen.

Take a relevant action according to the test results by referring to the starter test results as given below.



4. To continue charging system test, press ENTER. **STARTER TEST RESULTS** 

<b>RESULT ON PRINTER</b>	REMEDY
Cranking voltage normal	System shows a normal starter draw
Cranking voltage low	Cranking voltage is lower than normal level $\rightarrow$ Check starter
Charge battery	The state of battery charge is too low to test $\rightarrow$ Charge the battery and retest
Replace battery	<ul> <li>→ Replace battery</li> <li>If the vehicle is not started though the battery condition of "Good and fully charged" is displayed.</li> <li>→ Check wiring for open circuit, battery cable connection, starter and repair or replace as necessary.</li> <li>→ If the engine does crank, check fuel system.</li> </ul>

#### NOTE

When testing the vehicle with old diesel engines, the test result will not be favorable if the glow plug is not heated. Conduct the test after warming up the engine for 5 minutes.

## CHARGING SYSTEM TEST PROCEDURE

1. Press ENTER to begin charging system test.



2. If ENTER button is pressed, the tester displays the actual voltage of alternator. Press ENTER to test the charging system.



3. Turn off all electrical load and rev engine for 5 seconds with pressing the accelerator pedal.



4. Press ENTER.



5. The MICRO 570 analyzer charging system output at idle for comparision to other readings.



6. Take a relevant action according to the test results by referring to the table below after shutting off the engine and disconnect the tester clamps from the battery.



## CHARGING SYSTEM TEST RESULTS

<b>RESULT ON PRINTER</b>	REMEDY
Charging system normal/Diode ripple normal	Charging system is normal
No charging voltage	Alternator does not supply charging current to battery → Check belts, connection between alternator and battery Replace belts or cable or alternator as necessary
Low charging voltage	Alternator does not supply charging current to battery and electrical load to system fully → Check belts and alternator and replace as necessary
High charging voltage	<ul> <li>The voltage from alternator to battery is higher than normal limit during voltage regulating.</li> <li>→ Check connection and ground and replace regulator as necessary</li> <li>→ Check electrolyte level in the battery</li> </ul>
Excess ripple detected	One or more diodes in the alternator is not functioning properly $\rightarrow$ Check alternator mounting and belts and replace as necessary

## **Engine Electrical System > General Information > Troubleshooting**

## TROUBLESHOOTING

## **IGNITION SYSTEM**

Symptom	Suspect Area	Remedy (See Page)
Engine will not start or is hard to	Ignition lock switch	See page EE-14
start (Cranks OK)	Ignition coil	See page EE-13
	Spark plugs	See page EE-12
	Ignition wiring disconnected or broken	Repair
	Spark plug cable	See page EE-12
Rough idle or stalls	Ignition wiring	Inspect
	Ignition coil	See page EE-13
	Spark plug cable	See page EE-12
Engine hesitates/poor	Spark plugs and spark plug cable	See page EE-12
acceleration	Ignition wiring	Inspect
Poor mileage	Spark plugs and spark plugs cable	See page EE-12

### **CHARGING SYSTEM**

Page 7 of 102

Symptom	Suspect Area	Remedy (See Page)
Charging warning indicator	Fuse blown	Check fuses
does not light with ignition	Light burned out	Replace light
switch "ON" and engine off	Wiring connection loose	Tighten loose connections
	Electronic voltage regulator	See page EE-19
Charging warning indicator	Drive belt loose or worn	See page EE-27
does not go out with engine	Battery cables loose, corroded or worn	Repair
running (Battery requires	Fuse blown	Check fuses
frequent recharging)	Fusible link blown	Replace fusible link
	Electronic voltage regulator or generator	See page EE-19
	Wiring	Repair wiring
Engine hesitates/poor	Drive belt loose or worn	See page EE-27
acceleration	Wiring connection loose or open circuit	Tighten loose connection or repair
Overcharge		wiring
	Fusible link blown	Replace fusible link
	Poor grounding	Repair
	Electronic voltage regulator or generator	See page EE-19
	Worn battery	Replace battery
	Electronic voltage regulator	See page EE-19
	Voltage sensing wire	Repair wire

## **STARTING SYSTEM**

Symptom	Suspect Area	Remedy (See Page)
Engine will not crank	Battery charge low Battery cables loose, corroded or worn out Transaxle range switch (Vehicle with automatic transaxle only) Fusible link blown	Charge or replace battery Repair or replace cables See page TR group-automatic transaxle
	Starter motor Ignition switch	Replace fusible link See page EE-37 See page EE-14
Engine cranks slowly	Battery charge low Battery cables loose, corroded or worn out Starter motor	Charge or replace battery Repair or replace cables See page EE-37
Starter keeps running	Starter motor Ignition switch	See page EE-37 See page EE-14
Starter spins but engine will not crank	Short in wiring Pinion gear teeth broken or starter motor Ring gear teeth broken	Repair wiring See page EE-37 See page EM group-fly wheel

# **Engine Electrical System > General Information > Specifications**

SPECIFICATION IGNITION SYSTEM

Items	Specifications
<b>Ignition coil</b> Type Primary resistance Secondary resistance	Mold coil type $0.87 \pm 10\% (\Omega)$ $13.0 \pm 15\% (k\Omega)$
<b>Spark plugs</b> NGK CHAMPION Gap	BKR5ES-11 RC10TC4 1.0 ~ 1.1 mm

## STARTING SYSTEM

Items	Specifications
Starter Type Rated voltage No. of pinion teeth No-load characteristics Voltage Amperage Speed Commutator diameter Standard Limit Undercut depth	Direct drive type 12V, 0.9KW 8 11.5V 60A, Max. 5,500 rpm, Min. 29.4 mm (1.157 in.) 28.4 mm (1.118 in.) 0.5 mm (0.02 in.)
Standard Limit	0.2 mm (0.008 in.)

# **CHARGING SYSTEM**

Items	Specifications
Alternator	
Туре	Battery voltage sensing
Rated voltage	13.5V, 90A
Speed in use	1000 ~ 18,000 rpm
Voltage regulator	Electronic built-in type
Regulator setting voltage	$14.55\pm0.2V$
Temperature compensation	$-10 \pm 3 \text{ mV/}^{\circ}\text{C}$
Battery	
Туре	
Cold cranking amperage [at -	MF55AH
18°C (0°F)]	500A
Reserve capacity	85min
Specific gravity [at 25°C	$1,280 \pm 0.01$
(77°F)]	

#### NOTE

- COLD CRANKING AMPERAGE is the amperage a battery can deliver for 30 seconds and maintain a terminal voltage of 7.2 or greater at a specified temperature.
- REVERSE CAPACITY RATING is amount of time a battery can deliver 25A and maintain a minimum terminal voltage of 10.5 at 26.7°C(80°F)

#### TIGHTENING TORQUE

Items	Nm	kg∙cm	lb∙ft
Generator terminal			
(B+)	5~7	50 ~ 70	3.6 ~ 5.1
Starter motor terminal	10 ~ 12	100 ~ 120	7.3 ~ 8.8
(B+)	4~6	40 ~ 60	2.9 ~ 4.3
Battery terminal	20 ~ 30	200 ~ 300	15 ~ 22
Spark plug			

#### Engine Electrical System > Ignition System > Description and Operation

## DESCRIPTION

#### **Engine Electrical System > Ignition System > Repair procedures**

#### **ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION**

#### INSPECT SPARK TEST

- 1. Remove the spark plug cable.
- 2. Using a spark plug socket, remove the spark plug.
- 3. Remove the ignition coil.
- 4. Install the spark plugs to each spark plug cable.
- 5. Ground the spark plugs.
- 6. Check is spark occurs while engine is being cranked.

#### NOTE

To prevent gasoline from being injected from injectors during this test, crank the engine for no more then  $5 \sim 10$  seconds at time.

Page 10 of 102



7. Using a spark plug socket, install the spark plugs.

8. Install the spark plug cable and ignition coil.

INSPECT SPARK PLUG AND SPARK PLUG CABLE

1. Remove the spark plug cable(A).

#### NOTE

When removing the spark plug cable, pull on the spark plug cable boot (not the cable), as it may be damaged.

2. Using a spark plug socket, remove the spark plug(B).

## CAUTION

Be careful that no contaminats enter through the spark plug holes.



3. Inspect the electrodes(A) and ceramic insulator(B).



## **INSPECTION FO ELECTRODES**

CONDITION	DARK DEPOSITS	WITHE DEPOSITS
DESCRIPTION	<ul><li>Fuel mixture too rich</li><li>Low air intake</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Fuel mixture too lean</li> <li>Advanced ignition timing</li> <li>Insufficient plug tightening</li> </ul>

4. Check the electrode gap(A).

#### Standard (New)

1.0~1.1 mm (0.039~0.043 in.)



5. Carefully remove the spark plug cable by pulling on the rubber boots(A). Check the condition of the spark plug cable terminals(B), if any terminal is corroded, clean it, and if it broken or distorted, replace the spark plug cable.

6. Connect the ohmmeter probes and measure resistance.

#### RESISTANCE : $5.6K\Omega/m \pm 20\%$



7. Resistance should not be higher than 10K per meter of cable. If resistance is higher, replace the cable.

INSPECT IGNITION COIL

1. Measure the primary coil resistance between terminals 1 and 2.



Standard value :  $0.87\Omega\pm10\%$ 

2. Measure the secondary coil resistance between the high-voltage terminal for the No.1 and No.4 cylinders, and between the high-voltage terminals for the No.2 and No.3 cylinders.

Standard value :  $13.0k\Omega \pm 15\%$ 

## CAUTION

Be sure, when measuring the resistnace of the secondary coil, to disconnect the connector of the ignition coil.



## INSPECT IGNITION SWITCH

- 1. Remove the connector located under the steering column.
- 2. Check for continuity between terminals.

If there is no continuity, replace the ignition switch.

	TERMINAL	IGNITION SWITCH				STEERING LOCK		DOOR WARNI SWITCH			
POSITION	KEY	6	3	2	4	1	5	TRAVEL	TRAVEL	1	2
LOCK							LOCK				
								LOCK	UNLOOK		
ACC	INSERT	<u> </u>						UNLOCK		•	
ON		<u> </u>							OCK		
START		<u> </u>					_0				



REPLACEMENT IGNITION COIL

- 1. Disconnect the spark plug cable and connector.
- 2. Remove the ignition coil(A).
- 3. Installation is the reverse of removal.



## CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

- 1. Disconnect the crankshaft position sensor connector.
- 2. Remove the crankshaft position sensor(A).
- CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
- 1. Disconnect the camshaft position sensor connector.
- 2. Remove the camshaft position sensor(B).



**Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Schematic Diagrams** CIRCUIT DIAGRAM FOR CHARGING SYSTEM


# Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Alternator > Components and Components Location COMPONENTS



## **Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Alternator > Repair procedures**

## REPLACEMENT

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal first, then the positive terminal.

2. Deisconnect the generator connector(A) and "B" terminal cable(B) from the generator(C).



- 3. Remove the adjusting bolt(A) and mounting bolt(B), then remove the generator belt(C).
- 4. Pull out the through bolt(C), then remove the generator(D).



- 5. Installation is the reverse of removal.
- 6. Adjust the generator belt tension after installation (See page EE-27).

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the generator cover(A) using a screw driver(B).



2. Loosen the mounting bolts(A) and disconnect the brush holder assembly(B).



3. Remove the slip ring guide(A).



4. Remove the nut, pully and spacer.



5. Loosen the 4 through bolts(A).



6. Disconnect the rotor(A), front cover(B), and rear cover(C).



7. Reassembly is the reverse of disassembly.

# INSPECTION INSPECT ROTOR

1. Check that there is continuity between the slip rings(A).



- 2. Check that there is no continuity between the slip rings and the rotor or rotor shaft.
- 3. If the rotor fails either continuity check, replace the generator.

## INSPECT STATOR

1. Check that there is continuity between each pair of leads(A).



- 2. Check that there is no continuity between each lead and the coil core.
- 3. If the coil fails either continuity check, replace the generator.

ALTERNATOR BELT INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

#### NOTE

When using a new belt, first adjust the deflection or tension to the values for the new belt, then readjust the deflection or tension to the values for the used belt after running engine for five minutes.

### **Deflection method :**

Apply a force of 98N (10 kgf, 22 lbf), and measure the deflection between the alternator and crankshaft pulley.

### Deflection

Used Belt :  $8.5 \sim 11.5 \text{ mm} (0.33 \sim 0345 \text{ in})$ New Belt :  $5.5 \sim 8.0 \text{ mm} (0.22 \sim 0361 \text{ in})$ 

#### NOTE

If the belt is worn or damaged, replace it.



### **Belt tension gauge method :**

Attach the belt tension gauge to the belt and measure the tension. Follow the gauge manufacturer's instructions.

### Tension

Used Belt : 340~490 N (35~50 kgf, 77~110 lbf) New Belt : 690~880 N (70~90 kgf, 150~200 lbf)

#### NOTE

If the belt is worn or damaged, replace it.



### If adjustment is necessary :

- 1. Loosen the adjusting bolt(A) and the lock bolt(B).
- 2. Move the alternator to obtain the proper belt tension, then retighten the nuts.



3. Recheck the deflection or tension of the belt.

#### NOTE

For the power steering pump belt and A/C compressor belt adjustments, refer to section 17 and section 22.

## Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Battery > Description and Operation

### DESCRIPTION

- 1. The maintenance-free battery is, as the name implies, totally maintenance free and has no removable battery cell caps.
- 2. Water never needs to be added to the maintenance-free battery.
- 3. The battery is completely sealed, except for small vent holes in the cover.



#### Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Battery > Repair procedures

#### INSPECTION

BATTERY DIAGNOSTIC TEST (1)

### **1. CHECKING FLOW**



### 2. CHECKING SHEET

Inspection Items & contents	Judgment criteria	Responsibility		D
		User	Manufacturera	Remarks
<ul> <li>1. Acid Leakage</li> <li>* Type of acid leakage</li> <li>- Leakage on the fusion part for joining the case and cover.</li> <li>- Leakage on the terminal part</li> <li>- Leakage on the other parts</li> </ul>	1. Damage in the case or cover due to outside impact.	0		
	<ul><li>2. Acid leakage on the molding part of the case or cover.</li><li>(weld line or gate hole)</li></ul>		0	
* Clean the wet part or wash it, then dry it before checking with	3. Damage on the terminal or cracks in the cover.	0		
* Determine a part where leakage might have occurred	4. Acid leakage due to the tipped battery or slant storage.	0		
<ul> <li>; check it by tipping the battery, if</li> <li>the leakage takes place again.</li> <li>* Conduct a visual inspection for</li> <li>breakage, deformation, or cracks.</li> </ul>	5. Acid leakage due to poor welding of he cover. (with no damage)		0	

<ul><li>2. Outside damage and</li><li>breakage</li><li>* Check with naked eyes.</li></ul>	1. Outside damage due to causes without damage due to mistreatment.		0	
	2. Outside damage due to mistreatment.	0		
	3. Damage due to a spark between terminals.		0	
	4. Damage and breakage due to heat.	0		
3. Measure the voltage for the battery ; but wait at least one day before measuring in case of recharging, and recharging should be made in accordance with the charging instructions.	1. 12.0V	0		Refer to load test
	2. 11.0V< battery voltage<12.0V due to over-discharge.	0		Refer to load test
	3. Below 11.0V due to charge condition failure.	0		Refer to load test
	4. Below 11.0V due to discharged for a long period.	0		Refer to load test
	5. Below 11.0V due to internal short circuit.		0	Refer to load test
<ul> <li>4. Load test</li> <li>; For 15 seconds with a half of the CCA electric current value, but the voltage on the dischaarging stage should be above 9.6V (27±5°C)</li> <li>Conduct the test with a battery tester. (Refer to the tester manual)</li> </ul>	1. Load test result: below 9.5V		Ο	
	2. Load test result: above 9.6V	0		Mfg. Defect usable

## 3. LOAD TEST

- 1. Perform the following steps to complete the load test procedure for maintenance free batteries.
- 2. Connect the load tester clamps to the terminals and proceed with the test as follow :
  - A. If the battery has been on charge, remove the surface charge by connect a 300 ampere load for 15 seconds.
  - B. Connect the voltmeter and apply the specified load.
  - C. Read the voltage after the load has been applied for 15 seconds.
  - D. Disconnect the load.
  - E. Compare the voltage reading with the minimum and replace the battery if battery test voltage is below that shown in the voltage table.

Voltage	Temperature	
9.6	20°C (70°F) and above	
9.5	16 °C (60 °F)	
9.4	10 °C (50 °F)	
9.3	4 °C (40 °F)	
9.1	-1 °C (30 °F)	
8.9	-7 °C (20 °F)	
8.7	-12 °C (10 °F)	
8.5	-18 °C (0 °F)	

#### NOTE

- If the voltage is less than shown in the table, the battery is good.
- If the voltage is greater than shown in the table, replace the battery.

### BATTERY DIAGNOSTIC TEST (2)

- 1. Make sure the ignition switch and all accessories are in the OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect the battery cables (negative first).
- 3. Remove the battery from the vehicle.

#### CAUTION

Care should be taken in the event the battery case is cracked or leaking, to protect your skin from the electrolyte. Heavy rubber gloves (not the household type) should be worn when removing the battery.



- 4. Inspect the battery carrier for damage caused by the loss of electrolyte. If acid damage is present, it will be necessary to clean the area with a solution of clean warm water and baking soda. Scrub the area with a stiff brush and wipe off with a cloth moistened with baking soda and water.
- 5. Clean the top of the battery with the same solution as described in Step(3).
- 6. Inspect the battery case and cover for cracks. If cracks are present, the battery must be replaced.
- 7. Clean the battery posts with a suitable battery post tool.
- 8. Clean the inside surface of the terminal clamps with a suitable battery cleaning tool. Replace damaged or frayed cables and broken terminal clamps.
- 9. Install the battery in the vehicle.
- 10. Connect the cable terminals to the battery post, making sure the tops of the terminals are flush with the tops of the posts.
- 11. Tighten the terminal nuts securely.

12. Coat all connections with light mineral grease after tightening.

## CAUTION

When batteries are being charged, an explosive gas forms beneath the cover of each cell. Do not smoke near batteries being charged or which have recently been charged. Do not break live circuits at the terminals of batteries being charged. A spark will occur when the circuit is broken. Keep open flames away from the battery.



### Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Description and Operation

### DESCRIPTION

The charging system included a battery, an generator with a built-in regulator, and the charging indicator light and wire.

The generator has six built-in diodes (three positive and three negtive), each rectifying AC current to DC current. Therefore, DC current appears at generator "B" terminal.

In addition, the charging voltage of this generator is regulated by the battery voltage detection system.

The generator is regulated by the battery voltage detection system. The main components of the generator are the rotor, stator, rectifier, capacitor brushes, bearings and V-ribbed belt pulley. The brush holder contains a built-in electronic voltage regulator.



## **Engine Electrical System > Charging System > Repair procedures**

## **ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION**

#### CAUTION

- Check that the battery cables are connected to the correct terminals.
- Disconnect the battery cables when the battery is given a quick charge.
- Do not perform tests with a high voltage insulation resistance tester.
- Never disconnect the battery while the engine is running.

### CHECK BATTERY VOLTAGE

- 1. After having driven the vehicle and in the case that 20 minutes have not passed after having stopped the engine, turn the ignition switch ON and turn on the electrical system (headlamp, blower motor, rear defogger etc.) for 60 seconds to remove the surface charge.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch OFF and turn off the electrical systems.
- 3. Measure the battery voltage between the negative (-) and positive (+) terminals of the battery.

Standard voltage : 12.5~12.9V at 20°C (68°C)

If the voltage is less than specification, charge the battery. CHECK BATTERY TERMINALS, FUSIBLE LINK AND FUSES

- 1. Check that the battery terminals are not loose or corroded.
- 2. Check the fusible link and fuses for continuity.

INSPECT DRIVE BELT

1. Visually check the belt for excessive wear, frayed cords etc.

If any defect has been found, replace the drive belt.

#### NOTE

Cracks on the rib side of a belt are considered acceptable. If the belt has chunks missing from the ribs, it should be replaced.



2. Using a belt tension gauge, measure the drive belt tension. **DRIVE BELT TENSION** 

New belt	690~880 N (150~200 lb)
Used belt	340~490 N (77~110 lb)

If the belt tension is not as specified, adjust it.



#### NOTE

- "New belt" refers to a belt which has been used less than 5 minutes on a running engine.
- "Used belt" refers to a belt which has been used on a running engine for 5 minutes or more.
- After installing a belt, check that it fits properly in the ribbed grooves.
- Check with your hand to confirm that the belt has not slipped out of the groove on the bottom of the pulley.
- After installing a new belt, run the engine for about 5 minutes and recheck the belt tension.

## VISUALLY CHECK GENERATOR WIRING AND LISTEN FOR ABNORMAL NOISES

1. Check that the wiring is in good condition.

2. Check that there is no abnormal noise from the generator while the engine is running.

- CHECK DISCHARGE WARNING LIGHT CIRCUIT
- 1. Warm up the engine and then turn it off.
- 2. Turn off all accessories.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch "ON". Check that the discharge warning light is lit.
- 4. Start the engine. Check that the light goes off.
- INSPECT CHARGING SYSTEM

## PREPARATION

1. Turn the ignition switch to "OFF".

### NOTE

To find abnormal conditions of the connection, actions should not be taken on the two terminals and each connection during the test.

2. Connect a digital voltmeter between the generator "B" terminal and battery (+) lead wire to the battery (+) terminal. Connect the (+) lead wire of the voltmeter to the "B" terminal and the (-) lead wire to the battery (+) terminal.



## **CONDITIONS FOR THE TEST**

1. Start the engine.

2. Switch on the headlamps, blower motor and so on. And then, read the voltmeter under this condition.

## RESULT

1. The voltmeter may indicate the standard value.

0.2V max.

- 2. If the value of the voltmeter is higher than expected (above 0.2V max.), poor wiring is suspected. In this case check the wiring from the generator "B" terminal to the fusible link to the battery (+) terminal. Check for loose connections, color change due to an overheated harness, etc. Correct them before testing again.
- 3. Upon completion of the test, set the engine speed at idle. Turn off the head lamps, blower motor and the ignition switch.

## PREPARATION

1. Prior to the test, check the following items and correct as necessary.

Check the battery installed in the vehicle to ensure that it is in good condition. The battery checking method is de scribed in "BATTERY".

The battery that is used to test the output current should be one that has been partially discharged. With a fully charged battery, the test may not be conducted correctly due to an insufficient load.

Check the tension of the generator drive belt. The belt tension check method is described in the section "COOLING".

- 2. Turn off the ignition switch.
- 3. Disconnect the battery ground cable.
- 4. Disconnect the generator output wire from the generator "B" terminal.
- 5. Connect a DC ammeter (0 to 100A) in series between the "B" terminal and the disconnected output wire. Be sure to connect the (-) lead wire of the ammeter to the disconnected output wire.

NOTE

Tighten each connection securely, as a heavy current will flow. Do not rely on clips.

6. Connect a voltmeter (0 to 20V) between the "B" terminal and ground. Connect the (+) lead wire to the generator "B" terminal and (-) lead wire to a good ground.

- 7. Attach an engine tachometer and connect the battery ground cable.
- 8. Leave the engine hood open.



### TEST

- 1. Check to see that the voltmeter reads as the same value as the battery voltage. If the voltmeter reads 0V, and the open circuit in the wire between the generator "B" terminal and battery (-) terminal, a blown fusible link or poor grounding is suspected.
- 2. Start the engine and turn on the headlights.
- 3. Set the headlights to high beam and the heater blower switch to HIGH, quickly increase the engine speed to 2,500 rpm and read the maximum output current value indicated by the ammeter.

#### NOTE

After the engine starts up, the charging current quickly drops. Therefore, the above operation must be done quickly to readthe maximum current value correctly.

### RESULT

1. The ammeter reading must be higher than the limit value. If it is lower but the generator output wire is in good condition, remove the generator from the vehicle and test it.

#### 63A min.

#### NOTE

- The nominal output current value is shown on the nameplate affixed to the generator body.
- The output current value changes with the electrical load and the temperature of the generator itself. Therefore, the nominal output current may not be obtained. If such is the case, keep the headlights on the cause discharge of the battery, or use the lights of another vehicle to increase the electrical load. The nominal output current may not be obtained if the temperature of the generator itself or ambient temperature is too high.

In such a case, reduce the temperature before testing again.

- 2. Upon completion of the output current test, lower the engine speed to idle and turn off the ignition switch.
- 3. Disconnect the battery ground cable.
- 4. Remove the ammeter and voltmeter and the engine tachometer.
- 5. Connect the generator output wire to the generator "B" terminal.
- 6. Connect the battery ground cable.

## PREPARATION

1. Prior to the test, check the following items and correct if necessary.

Check that the battery installed on the vehicle is fully charged. For battery checking method, see "BATTERY". Check the generator drive belt tension. For belt tension check, see "COOLING" section.

- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF".
- 3. Disconnect the battery ground cable.

- 4. Connect a digital voltmeter between the "B" terminal of the generator and ground. Connect the (+) lead of the voltmeter to the "B" terminal of the generator. Connect the (-) lead to good ground or the battery (-) terminal.
- 5. Disconnect the generator output wire from the generator "B" terminal.
- 6. Connect a DC ammeter (0 to 100A) in series between the "B" terminal and the disconnected output wire. Connect the (-) lead wire of the ammeter to the disconnected output wire.
- 7. Attach the engine tachometer and connect the battery ground cable.



### TEST

1. Turn on the ignition switch and check to see that the voltmeter indicates the following value.

#### Battery voltage

If it reads 0V, there is an open circuit in the wire between the generator "B" terminal and the battery and the battery (-), or the fusible link is blown.

- 2. Start the engine. Keep all lights and accessories off.
- 3. Run the engine at a speed of about 2,500 rpm and read the voltmeter when the generator output current drops to 10A or less.

### RESULT

1. If the voltmeter reading agrees with the value listed in the Regulating Voltage Table below, the voltage regulator is functioning correctly. If the reading is other than the standard value, the voltage regulator or the generator is faulty.

### **Regulating Voltage Table**

Voltage regulator ambient temperature °C (°F)	<b>Regulating voltage (V)</b>
-20 (-4)	14.2 ~ 15.4
20 (68)	14.0 ~ 15.0
60 (140)	13.7 ~ 14.9
80 (176)	13.5 ~ 14.7

- 2. Upon completion of the test, reduce the engine speed to idle, and turn off the ignition switch.
- 3. Disconnect the battery ground cable.
- 4. Remove the voltmeter and ammeter and the engine tachometer.
- 5. Connect the generator output wire to the generator "B" terminal.
- 6. Connect the battery ground cable.
- Be sure to check the following before testing: Generator installation and wiring connections Generator drive belt tension Fusible link Abnormal noise from the generator while the engine is running
- 2. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
- 3. Disconnect the negative battery cable.

4. Disconnect the generator output wire from the generator "B" terminal. Connect a DC test ammeter with a range of 0-100A in series between the "B" terminal and the disconnected output wire. (Connect the (+) lead of the ammeter to the "B" terminal. Connect the (-) lead of the ammeter to the disconnected output wire).

#### NOTE

An inductive-type ammeter which enables measurements to be taken without disconnecting the generator output wire is recommended. Using this equipment will lessen the possibility of a voltage drop caused by a loose "B" terminal connection.

- 5. Connect a digital-type voltmeter between the generator "B" terminal and the battery (+) terminal. (Connect the (+) lead of the voltmeter to the "B" terminal. Connect the (-) lead of the voltmeter to the battery (+) cable.
- 6. Reconnect the negative battery cable.
- 7. Connect a tachometer or the scan tool.
- 8. Start the engine.
- 9. With the engine running at approx. 2500 r/min, turn the headlights and other lights on and off to adjust the generator load on the ammeter slightly above 30A.

#### max. 0.3V

#### NOTE

When the generator output is high and the value displayed on the ammeter does not decrease to 30A, set the value to 40A.Read the value displayed on the voltmeter. In this case the limit becomes max. 0.4V.

- 10. If the value displayed on the voltmeter is still above the limit, a malfunction in the generator output wire may exist. Check the wiring between the generator "B" terminal and the battery (+) terminal (including fusible link). If a terminal is not sufficiently tight or if the harness has become discolored due to overheating, repair, the test again.
- 11. After the test, run the engine at idle.
- 12. Turn off all lights and turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
- 13. Disconnect the tachometer or the scan tool.
- 14. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 15. Disconnect the ammeter and voltmeter.
- 16. Connect the generator output wire to the generator "B" terminal.

17. Connect the negative battery cable.



# Engine Electrical System > Starting System > Schematic Diagrams

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM FOR STARTING SYSTEM





### Engine Electrical System > Starting System > Starter > Components and Components Location

**COMPONENTS** 



## Engine Electrical System > Starting System > Starter > Repair procedures

### REPLACEMENT

1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.

2. Disconnect the starter cable(A) from the B terminal(B) on the solenoid(C), then disconnect the connecto(D) from the S terminal(E).



- 3. Remove the 2 bolts holding the starter, then remove the starter.
- 4. Installation is the reverse of removal.
- 5. Connect the battery positive cable and negative cable to the battery.

### DISASSEMBLY

1. Disconnect the M-terminal(A) on the magnet switch assembly(B).



2. After loosening the 2 screws(A), detach the magnet switch assembly(B).



3. Loosen the brush holder mounting screws(A) and through bolts(B).



4. Remove the rear bracket(A) and brush holder assembly(B).



5. Remove the yoke(A) and armature(B).



6. Remove the, lever plate(A) and planet shaft packing(B).



7. Disconnect the planet gear(A).



8. Disconnect the planet shaft assembly(A) and lever(B).



9. Press the stop ring(A) using s socket(B).



10. After removing the stopper(A) using stopper pliers(B).



11. Disconnect the stop ring(A), overrunning clutch(B), internal gear(C) and planet shaft(D).



12. Reassembly is the reverse of disassembly.

## NOTE

Using a suitable pulling tool(A), pull the overrunning clutch stopring(B) over the stopper(C).



### **INSPECTION**

### ARMATURE INSPECTION AND TEST

- 1. Remove the starter.
- 2. Disassemble the starter as shown at the beginning of this procedure.

3. Inspect the armature for wear or damage from contact with the permanent magnet. If there is wear or damage, replace the armature.



4. Check the commutator (A) surface. If the surface is dirty or burnt, resurface with emery cloth or a lathe within the following specifications, or recondition with #500 or #600 sandpaper (B).



5. Check the commutator diameter. If the diameter is below the service limit, replace the armature.

### **Commutator diameter**

Standard (New) : M/T : 29.9~30.0 mm (1.177~1.181 in.) A/T : 28.0 ~ 28.1 mm (1.102~1.106 in.) Service limit : M/T : 29.0 mm (1.142 in.) A/T : 27.5 mm (1.083 in.)



- 6. Measure the commutator (A) runout.
  - A. If the commutator runout is within the service limit, check the commutator for carbon dust or brass chips between the segments.
  - B. If the commutator runout is not within the service limit, replace the armature.

#### **Commutator Runout**

Standard (New) : 0.02mm (0.001 in.) max. Service limit : 0.05mm (0.002 in.)



7. Check the mica depth (A). If the mica is too high (B), undercut the mica with a hacksaw blade to the proper depth. Cut away all the mica (C) between the commutator segments. The undercut should not be too shallow, too narrow, or V-shaped (D).

#### Commutator mica depth

Standard (New) : M/T : 0.5~0.8 mm (0.020~0.031 in.) A/T : 0.4~0.5 mm (0.016~0.020 in.) Service limit : M/T : 0.2mm (0.008 in.) A/T : 0.15 mm (0.006 in.)



8. Check for continuity between the segments of the commutator. If an open circuit exists between any segments, replace the armature.



9. Check with an ohmmeter that no continuity exists between the commutator (A) and armature coil core (B), and between the commutator and armature shaft (C). If continuity exists, replace the armature.



INSPECT STARTER BRUSH



## STARTER BRUSH HOLDER TEST

1. Check that there is no continuity between the (+) brush holder (A) and (-) brush holder (B). If there is no continuity, replace the brush holder assembly.



2. Insert the brush (A) into the brush holder, and bring the brush into contact with the commutator, then attach a spring scale (B) to the spring (C). Measure the spring tension at the moment the spring lifts off the brush.

### **Spring tension**

M/T : 13.7~19.6N (1.4~2.0 kgf, 3.07~4.41 lbf) A/T : 15.7~17.7 N (1.6~1.8 kgf, 3.53~3.97 lbf)



3. Pry back each brush spring(A) with a screwdrive, then position the brush(B) about halfway out of its holder, and release the spring to hold it there.



4. Install the armature in the housing, and install the brush holder. Next, pry back each brush spring again, and push the brush down until it seats against the commutator, then release the spring against the end of the brush.

#### NOTE

To seat new brushes, slip a strip of #500 or #600 sandpaper, with the grit side up, between the commutator and each brush, and smoothly rotate the armature. The contact surface of the rushes will be sanded to the same contour as the commutator.



### INSPECT OVERRUNNING CLUTCH

1. Slide the overrunning clutch along the shaft. Replace it if does not slide smoothly. 2. Rotate the overrunning clutch (A) both ways.

Does it lock in one direction and rotate smoothly in reverse? If it does not lock in either direction or it locks in both directions, replace it.



3. If the starter driver gear (B) is worn or damaged, replace the overrunning clutch assembly: the gear is not available separately.

Check the condition of the flywheel or torque converter ring gear if the starter drive gear teeth are damaged.

### CLEANING

- 1. Do not immerse parts in cleaning solvent. Immersing the yoke assembly and/or armature will damage the insulation. Wipe these parts with a cloth only.
- 2. Do not immerse the drive unit in cleaning solvent. The overrun clutch is pre-lubricated at the factory and solvent will wash lubrication from the clutch.
- 3. The drive unit may be cleaned with a brush moistened with cleaning solvent and wiped dry with a cloth.

## INSPECTION

### ARMATURE INSPECTION AND TEST

- 1. Remove the starter.
- 2. Disassemble the starter as shown at the beginning of this procedure.
- 3. Inspect the armature for wear or damage from contact with the permanent magnet. If there is wear or damage, replace the armature.



4. Check the commutator (A) surface. If the surface is dirty or burnt, resurface with emery cloth or a lathe within the following specifications, or recondition with #500 or #600 sandpaper (B).



5. Check the commutator diameter. If the diameter is below the service limit, replace the armature.

### **Commutator diameter**

Standard (New) : M/T : 29.9~30.0 mm (1.177~1.181 in.) A/T : 28.0 ~ 28.1 mm (1.102~1.106 in.) Service limit : M/T : 29.0 mm (1.142 in.) A/T : 27.5 mm (1.083 in.)



- 6. Measure the commutator (A) runout.
  - A. If the commutator runout is within the service limit, check the commutator for carbon dust or brass chips between the segments.
  - B. If the commutator runout is not within the service limit, replace the armature.

#### **Commutator Runout**

Standard (New) : 0.02mm (0.001 in.) max. Service limit : 0.05mm (0.002 in.)



7. Check the mica depth (A). If the mica is too high (B), undercut the mica with a hacksaw blade to the proper depth. Cut away all the mica (C) between the commutator segments. The undercut should not be too shallow, too narrow, or V-shaped (D).

### Commutator mica depth

Standard (New) : M/T : 0.5~0.8 mm (0.020~0.031 in.) A/T : 0.4~0.5 mm (0.016~0.020 in.) Service limit : M/T : 0.2mm (0.008 in.) A/T : 0.15 mm (0.006 in.)



8. Check for continuity between the segments of the commutator. If an open circuit exists between any segments, replace the armature.



9. Check with an ohmmeter that no continuity exists between the commutator (A) and armature coil core (B), and between the commutator and armature shaft (C). If continuity exists, replace the armature.



INSPECT STARTER BRUSH



## STARTER BRUSH HOLDER TEST

1. Check that there is no continuity between the (+) brush holder (A) and (-) brush holder (B). If there is no continuity, replace the brush holder assembly.



2. Insert the brush (A) into the brush holder, and bring the brush into contact with the commutator, then attach a spring scale (B) to the spring (C). Measure the spring tension at the moment the spring lifts off the brush.

## Spring tension

M/T : 13.7~19.6N (1.4~2.0 kgf, 3.07~4.41 lbf) A/T : 15.7~17.7 N (1.6~1.8 kgf, 3.53~3.97 lbf)



3. Pry back each brush spring(A) with a screwdrive, then position the brush(B) about halfway out of its holder, and release the spring to hold it there.



4. Install the armature in the housing, and install the brush holder. Next, pry back each brush spring again, and push the brush down until it seats against the commutator, then release the spring against the end of the brush.

### NOTE

To seat new brushes, slip a strip of #500 or #600 sandpaper, with the grit side up, between the commutator and each brush, and smoothly rotate the armature. The contact surface of the rushes will be sanded to the same contour as the commutator.



## INSPECT OVERRUNNING CLUTCH

- 1. Slide the overrunning clutch along the shaft. Replace it if does not slide smoothly.
- Rotate the overrunning clutch (A) both ways.
   Does it lock in one direction and rotate smoothly in reverse? If it does not lock in either direction or it locks in both directions, replace it.



3. If the starter driver gear (B) is worn or damaged, replace the overrunning clutch assembly: the gear is not available separately.

Check the condition of the flywheel or torque converter ring gear if the starter drive gear teeth are damaged.

## Engine Electrical System > Starting System > Description and Operation

### DESCRIPTION

The starting system includes the battery, starter motor, solenoid switch, ignition switch, inhibitor switch(A/T), ignition lock switch, connection wires and the battery cable.

When the ignition key is turned to the start position, current flows and energizes the starter motor's solenoid coil. The solenoid plunger and clutch shift lever are activated, and the clutch pinion engages the ring gear.

The contacts close and the starter motor cranks. In order to prevent damage caused by excessive rotation of the starter armature when the engine starts, the clutch pinion gear overruns.



## Engine Electrical System > Starting System > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

START TEST

## NOTE

The air temperature must be between 59 and 100°F (15 and 38°C) before testing.

### **Recommended procedure :**

- Use a starter system tester.
- Connect and operate the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Test and troubleshoot as described.

## Alternate Procedure :

- Use the following equipment :
  - Ammeter, 0~400A
  - Voltmeter, 0~20V (accurate within 0.1 volt)
  - Tachometer, 0~1,200 rpm
- Hook up a voltmeter and ammeter as shown.

### NOTE

After this test, or any subsequent repair, reset the ECM/PCM to clear any codes.

Check the Starter Engagement :

1. Turn the ignition switch to START (III) with the shift lever in or position (A/T) or with the clutch pedal depressed (M/T). The starter should crank the engine.

A. If the starter does not crank the engine, go to step 3.

- B. If it cranks the engine erratically or too slowly, go to "Check for Wear and Damage" on the next page.
- 2. Check the battery, battery positive cable, ground, starter cut relay, and the wire connections for looseness and corrosion. Test again.

If the starter still does not crank the engine, go to step 4.

3. Unplug the connector from the starter.

4. Connect a jumper wire from the battery positive (+) terminal to the solenoid terminal. The starter should crank the engine.



- A. If the starter still does not crank the engine, remove it, and diagnose its internal problem.
- B. If the starter cranks the engine, go to step 6.
- 5. Check the ignition switch (see page EE-14).
- 6. Check the starter relay (see page EE-47).
- 7. Check the A/T gear position switch (A/T) or the clutch interlock switch (M/T).

8. Check for an open in the wire between the ignition switch and starter.

If cranking voltage is too low, or current draw too high, check for :

- dead or low battery.
- open circuit in starter armature commutator segments.
- starter armature dragging.
- shorted armature winding.
- excessive drag in engine.

## **Check Cranking rpm**

Engine speed during cranking should be above 100 rpm.

If speed is too low, check for :

- loose battery or starter terminals.
- excessively worn starter brushes.
- open circuit in commutator segments.
- dirty or damaged helical splines or drive gear.
- defective drive gear overrunning clutch.

## Check starter disengagement

With the shift lever in N or P position (A/T) or with the clutch pedal depressed (M/T), turn the ignition switch to START(III), and release to ON(II).

The starter drive gear should disengage from the torque converter ring gear or flywheel ring gear when you release the key.

If the drive gear hangs up on the torque converter ring gear or flywheel ring gear, check for :

- solenoid plunger and switch malfunction.
- dirty drive gear assembly or damaged overrunning clutch.

STARTER SOLENOID TEST

1. Check the hold-in coil for continuity between the S terminal and the armature housing (ground). The coil is OK if there is continuity.



2. Check the pull-in coil for continuity between the S and M terminals. The coil is OK if there is continuity. FREE RUNNING TEST

- 1. Place the starter motor in a vise equipped with soft jaws and connecta fully-charged 12-volt battery to starter motor as follows :
- 2. Connect a test ammeter (100-ampere scale) and carbon pile rheostatas shown is the illustration.
- 3. Connect a voltmeter (15-volt scale) across starter motor.
- 4. Rotate carbon pile to the off position.
- 5. Connect the battery cable from battery's negative post to the startermotor body.
- 6. Adjust until battery voltage shown on the voltmeter reads 11 volts.
- 7. Confirm that the maximum amperage is within the specifications andthat the starter motor turns smoothly and freely :
  - : Max. 90 Amps
  - : Min. 2,800 rpm



## Engine Electrical System > Cruise Control System > Schematic Diagrams

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM FOR CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM



# Engine Electrical System > Cruise Control System > Components and Components Location COMPONENTS LOCATION


# Engine Electrical System > Cruise Control System > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

## **CRUISE REMOCON SWITCH TEST**

- 1. Disconnect the battery negative cable, then disconnect the positive cable, and wait at least three minutes.
- 2. Remove the driver's airbag (See page RT).

3. Disconnect the remocon switch connector.



- 4. Check the continuity between the terminals of the connector in each switch position according to the table.
  - A. If there is continuity, and it matches the table, the switch is O.K.
  - B. If there is no continuity, replace the remocon switch.



## BRAKE SWITCH TEST

1. Disconnect the connector from the brake switch.

2. Remove the brake switch.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals according to the table.

Position	1	2	3	4
Depressed		0-	-0	
Released	0-			-0

4. If necessary, replace the switch or adjust the pedal height.

# ACTUATOR CABLE ADJUSTMENT

1. Check that the actuator cable (A) moves smoothly with no binding or sticking.



- 2. position, M/T in neutral) until the radiator fan comes on, then let it idle.
- 3. Measure the amount of movement of the output linkage (B) until the engine speed starts to increase. At first, the output linkage should be located at the fully closed position (C). The free play (D) should be 3.75±0.5 mm (0.15±0.02 in.)

4. If the free play is not within specs, move the cable to the point where the engine speed starts to increase, and tighten the locknut (A) and adjusting nut (B).



5. Turn the adjusting nut (A) until it is  $3.75\pm0.5$  mm (0.15 $\pm0.02$  in.) away from the bracket (B).



6. Pull the cable so that the adjusting nut (A) touches the bracket, and tighten the locknut (B).



## REPLACEMENT

# CRUISE CONTROL UNIT AND CABLE

1. Loosen the locknuts(A) and disconnect the actuator cable (B) from the throttle linkage(C).



2. Disconnect the cruise control unit connector(D).

3. Loosen the three mounting bolts(E), and remove the cruise control unit with the bracket(F).



4. Loosen the locknuts(A) and disconnect the actuator cable(B) from the cruise control unit.



5. Installation is the reverse of removal.

CRUISE REMOCON SWITCH REPLACEMENT

- 1. Disconnect the battery negative cable, them disconnect the positive cable, and wait at least three minutes.
- 2. Remove the driver's airbg (See page RT).
- 3. Disconnect the remocon switch connector(A).

4. Loosen the two mounting screws(B), and remove the cruise remocon switch.



- 5. Installation is the reverse of removal.
- 6. Connect the battery positive cable and negative cable to the battery.

# Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0300

## COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

## Page 58 of 102

	Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
onitoring Strategy		Multiple misfire	
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for FTP E/M thresh $> 2\%$	
case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Vacuum leak in air intake system</li> <li>CKPS circuit malfunction</li> <li>Ignition circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty ignition coil or pulg wire</li> <li>Spark plug malfunction</li> <li>Low compression due to</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 1000 revs	blown head gasket, leaking valve
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for catalyst damage > 3.2 ~ 33%	<ul> <li>or piston ring</li> <li>Low/high fuel pressure due to</li> </ul>
Case2	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>faulty</li> <li>pressure regulator,restricted</li> <li>fuel lines,plugged fuel filter or</li> <li>faulty fuel pump</li> <li>Fuel injector circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty fuel injector</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 200 revs	]
Fail Safe		• Failed cylinder shut off	

# NOTE

If any injectors, HO2S, ECTS, and MAP codes are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding this troubleshooting guide.

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ignition timing" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Idle :  $0 \sim 20^{\circ}$  BTDC  $3000 \text{ rpm} : 29 \sim 49^{\circ}$  BTDC

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ignition coil harness connector and ignition switch harness connector.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when ignition connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short circuit of battery line between FUSE 10(10A) of P/C-J/BOX and terminal 1 of ignition coil.

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for CKPS signal
  - (1) Engine "ON"
  - (2) Monitor waveform at the terminal 1 of CKPS.



(3) Is the wave form displayed normally?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Go to "P0335 Crankshaft position sensor - no signal" procedure. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

#### YES

Go to "Compression test " as below.

#### NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Compression test
  - (1) Perform compression test at 300rpm.



(2) Is fuel pressure within specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Perform leak down test to determine source of low compression. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for ignition coil and plug wires
  - (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and disconnect ignition coil connector.
  - (2) Check ignition coil and plug wires for cracks or carbon tracing.
  - (3) Check resistance of primary coil.



- (4) Check resistance of secondary coil.
- (5) Check for resistance of plug wires.
- (6) Is the resistance of ignition coils and plug wires within specification?

YES				
Go to	"Check for	spark p	lug " as	below

NO

Faulty ignition coils or plug wires.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

### YES

Go to "Check for vacuum and PCV " as below.

### NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV okay?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0301

### COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

## Page 65 of 102

	Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause	
onitoring Strategy		Crankshaft speed fuctuation		
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for FTP E/M thresh $> 2\%$		
case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Vacuum leak in air intake system</li> <li>CKPS circuit malfunction</li> <li>Ignition circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty ignition coil or pulg wire</li> <li>Spark plug malfunction</li> <li>Low compression due to</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic Time	• 1000 revs	• Low compression due to blown head gasket, leaking valve	
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for catalyst damage > 3.2 ~ 33%	or piston ring • Low/high fuel pressure due t	
Case2	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>faulty</li> <li>pressure regulator,restricted</li> <li>fuel lines,plugged fuel filter or</li> <li>faulty fuel pump</li> <li>Fuel injector circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty fuel injector</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic Time	• 200 revs		
Fail Safe		• Failed cylinder shut off		

# NOTE

If any injectors, HO2S, ECTS, and MAP codes are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding this troubleshooting guide.

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ignition timing" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Idle :  $0 \sim 20^{\circ}$  BTDC 3000 rpm :  $29 \sim 49^{\circ}$  BTDC

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ignition coil harness connector and ignition switch harness connector.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when ignition connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short circuit of battery line between FUSE 10(10A) of P/C-J/BOX and terminal 1 of ignition coil.

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for CKPS signal
  - (1) Engine "ON"
  - (2) Monitor waveform at the terminal 1 of CKPS.



(3) Is the wave form displayed normally?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Go to "P0335 Crankshaft position sensor - no signal" procedure. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

### YES

Go to "Compression test " as below.

#### NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Compression test
  - (1) Perform compression test at 300rpm.



(2) Is fuel pressure within specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Perform leak down test to determine source of low compression. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for ignition coil and plug wires
  - (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and disconnect ignition coil connector.
  - (2) Check ignition coil and plug wires for cracks or carbon tracing.
  - (3) Check resistance of primary coil.



- (4) Check resistance of secondary coil.
- (5) Check for resistance of plug wires.
- (6) Is the resistance of ignition coils and plug wires within specification?

YES				
Go to	"Check for	spark plu	ig " as	below

NO

Faulty ignition coils or plug wires.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

### YES

Go to "Check for vacuum and PCV " as below.

## NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV okay?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0302

### COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

## Page 72 of 102

	Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
onitoring S	Strategy	Crankshaft speed fuctuation	
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for FTP E/M thresh $> 2\%$	
case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Vacuum leak in air intake system</li> <li>CKPS circuit malfunction</li> <li>Ignition circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty ignition coil or pulg wire</li> <li>Spark plug malfunction</li> <li>Low compression due to</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 1000 revs	• Low compression due to blown head gasket, leaking valve
Case2	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for catalyst damage > 3.2 ~ 33%	or piston ring • Low/high fuel pressure due t
	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>faulty</li> <li>pressure regulator,restricted</li> <li>fuel lines,plugged fuel filter or</li> <li>faulty fuel pump</li> <li>Fuel injector circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty fuel injector</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 200 revs	
Fail Safe		• Failed cylinder shut off	

# NOTE

If any injectors, HO2S, ECTS, and MAP codes are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding this troubleshooting guide.

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ignition timing" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Idle :  $0 \sim 20^{\circ}$  BTDC 3000 rpm :  $29 \sim 49^{\circ}$  BTDC

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ignition coil harness connector and ignition switch harness connector.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when ignition connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short circuit of battery line between FUSE 10(10A) of P/C-J/BOX and terminal 1 of ignition coil.

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for CKPS signal
  - (1) Engine "ON"
  - (2) Monitor waveform at the terminal 1 of CKPS.



(3) Is the wave form displayed normally?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Go to "P0335 Crankshaft position sensor - no signal" procedure. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

### YES

Go to "Compression test " as below.

#### NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Compression test
  - (1) Perform compression test at 300rpm.



(2) Is fuel pressure within specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Perform leak down test to determine source of low compression. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for ignition coil and plug wires
  - (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and disconnect ignition coil connector.
  - (2) Check ignition coil and plug wires for cracks or carbon tracing.
  - (3) Check resistance of primary coil.



- (4) Check resistance of secondary coil.
- (5) Check for resistance of plug wires.
- (6) Is the resistance of ignition coils and plug wires within specification?

YES		
Go to	"Check for spark plug " as below	W

NO

Faulty ignition coils or plug wires.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

### YES

Go to "Check for vacuum and PCV " as below.

## NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV okay?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0303

### COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

## Page 79 of 102

	Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause	
onitoring S	Strategy	Crankshaft speed fuctuation		
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for FTP E/M thresh $> 2\%$		
case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Vacuum leak in air intake system</li> <li>CKPS circuit malfunction</li> <li>Ignition circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty ignition coil or pulg wire</li> <li>Spark plug malfunction</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic Time	• 1000 revs	blown head gasket, leaking valve	
Case2	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for catalyst damage > 3.2 ~ 33%	<ul><li>or piston ring</li><li>Low/high fuel pressure due to</li></ul>	
	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>faulty</li> <li>pressure regulator,restricted</li> <li>fuel lines,plugged fuel filter or</li> <li>faulty fuel pump</li> <li>Fuel injector circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty fuel injector</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic Time	• 200 revs		
Fail Safe		• Failed cylinder shut off		

# NOTE

If any injectors, HO2S, ECTS, and MAP codes are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding this troubleshooting guide.

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ignition timing" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT I	ATA	1.2 CURRENT D	ATA
8380 RANDOH/MULTIPLE CYL.MISFIRE 8881 HISFIER DEFECTED GYL A 8382 MISFIRE DETECTED CYL 2 8383 MISFIRE DETECTED CYL 3 8384 MISFIRE DETECTED CYL 4	<ul> <li>IGNITION TIMINS #1</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #2</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #3</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #4</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>MAP SENSOR(V)</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR</li> </ul>	-9.8 D3G -9.8 DEG -9.8 DEG -9.8 DEG 13.2 U 6.7 psi 1.9 U 195.3°F	<ul> <li>IGNITION TINING #1</li> <li>IGNITION TINING #2</li> <li>IGNITION TINING #3</li> <li>IGNITION TINING #4</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MAP SENSOB</li> <li>MAP SENSOB(V)</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOB</li> </ul>	3.8 DEG 3.8 DEG 3.8 DEG 3.8 DEG 13.3 U 4.4 psi 1.2 V 200.8*F
NUMBER OF DTC : 5 ITEMS		<b>T</b>		
HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP

### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Idle :  $0 \sim 20^{\circ}$  BTDC 3000 rpm :  $29 \sim 49^{\circ}$  BTDC

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ignition coil harness connector and ignition switch harness connector.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when ignition connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short circuit of battery line between FUSE 10(10A) of P/C-J/BOX and terminal 1 of ignition coil.

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for CKPS signal
  - (1) Engine "ON"
  - (2) Monitor waveform at the terminal 1 of CKPS.



(3) Is the wave form displayed normally?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Go to "P0335 Crankshaft position sensor - no signal" procedure. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

### YES

Go to "Compression test " as below.

#### NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Compression test
  - (1) Perform compression test at 300rpm.



(2) Is fuel pressure within specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Perform leak down test to determine source of low compression. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for ignition coil and plug wires
  - (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and disconnect ignition coil connector.
  - (2) Check ignition coil and plug wires for cracks or carbon tracing.
  - (3) Check resistance of primary coil.



- (4) Check resistance of secondary coil.
- (5) Check for resistance of plug wires.
- (6) Is the resistance of ignition coils and plug wires within specification?

YES		
Go to	'Check for spark plug " as below	V

NO

Faulty ignition coils or plug wires.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

### YES

Go to "Check for vacuum and PCV " as below.

## NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV okay?



### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0304

### COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

## Page 86 of 102

	Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
onitoring Strategy		Crankshaft speed fuctuation	
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for FTP E/M thresh $> 2\%$	
case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Vacuum leak in air intake system</li> <li>CKPS circuit malfunction</li> <li>Ignition circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty ignition coil or pulg wire</li> <li>Spark plug malfunction</li> <li>Low compression due to</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 1000 revs	blown head gasket, leaking valve
	Threshold value	• Misfire rate for catalyst damage > 3.2 ~ 33%	or piston ring • Low/high fuel pressure due to
Case2	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 600-6440 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; Zero torq.</li> <li>Eng. load change &lt; 48-162%/seg</li> <li>Eng. speed change &lt; 1900-4000 rpm/s</li> <li>No rough load &lt; 0.3g</li> <li>0 sec after engine start</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; -30 degC (-22 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>faulty</li> <li>pressure regulator, restricted</li> <li>fuel lines, plugged fuel filter or</li> <li>faulty fuel pump</li> <li>Fuel injector circuit malfunction</li> <li>Faulty fuel injector</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 200 revs	]
Fail Safe		• Failed cylinder shut off	

# NOTE

If any injectors, HO2S, ECTS, and MAP codes are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding this troubleshooting guide.

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
3. Monitor the "ignition timing" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT I	ATA	1.2 CURRENT D	ATA
8380 RANDOH/MULTIPLE CYL.MISFIRE 8881 HISFIER DEFECTED GYL A 8382 MISFIRE DETECTED CYL 2 8383 MISFIRE DETECTED CYL 3 8384 MISFIRE DETECTED CYL 4	<ul> <li>IGNITION TIMINS #1</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #2</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #3</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #4</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>MAP SENSOR(V)</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR</li> </ul>	-9.8 D3G -9.8 DEG -9.8 DEG -9.8 DEG 13.2 U 6.7 psi 1.9 U 195.3°F	<ul> <li>IGNITION TINING #1</li> <li>IGNITION TINING #2</li> <li>IGNITION TINING #3</li> <li>IGNITION TINING #4</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MAP SENSOB</li> <li>MAP SENSOB(V)</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOB</li> </ul>	3.8 DEG 3.8 DEG 3.8 DEG 3.8 DEG 13.3 U 4.4 psi 1.2 V 200.8*F
NUMBER OF DTC : 5 ITEMS		<b>T</b>		
HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP

## NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Idle :  $0 \sim 20^{\circ}$  BTDC 3000 rpm :  $29 \sim 49^{\circ}$  BTDC

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

## YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ignition coil harness connector and ignition switch harness connector.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

In case, when ignition connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short circuit of battery line between FUSE 10(10A) of P/C-J/BOX and terminal 1 of ignition coil.

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for CKPS signal
  - (1) Engine "ON"
  - (2) Monitor waveform at the terminal 1 of CKPS.



(3) Is the wave form displayed normally?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Go to "P0335 Crankshaft position sensor - no signal" procedure. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

## YES

Go to "Compression test " as below.

#### NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Compression test
  - (1) Perform compression test at 300rpm.



(2) Is fuel pressure within specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Perform leak down test to determine source of low compression. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for ignition coil and plug wires
  - (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and disconnect ignition coil connector.
  - (2) Check ignition coil and plug wires for cracks or carbon tracing.
  - (3) Check resistance of primary coil.



- (4) Check resistance of secondary coil.
- (5) Check for resistance of plug wires.
- (6) Is the resistance of ignition coils and plug wires within specification?

YES			
Go to	"Check for	spark plug	" as below

NO

Faulty ignition coils or plug wires.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

# YES

Go to "Check for vacuum and PCV " as below.

# NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV okay?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0562

## COMPONENT INSPECTION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check Low	
Threshold value	• Voltage : < 10V	• Open in control circuit
Enable Conditions	• 120 sec after engine start	<ul><li>(pin 14)</li><li>Charging system</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 0.2 sec	• Fully FCIVE
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "Battery voltage" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT I	ATA
P0562 SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW	* BATTERY VOLTAGE * MFI CONTROL RELAY MAP SENSOR MAP SENSOR(V) COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR THROTTLE P.SENSOR THROTTLE P.SNSR(V)	13.4 V ON 4.6 psi 1.2 V 181.8°F 113.0°F 0.0 % 0.3 V
	FTY SCON FULL DADT	

# NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Engine stop :  $11 \sim 13V$ Idle :  $12 \sim 15V$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

# YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

# POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness(control relay power)
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect the main relay.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 and 5 of main relay harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for open in harness(main relay control)" as below.

# NO

Check for open in power harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case the voltage at terminal 2 and 5 of main relay power line is 0V. Possible cause : Opne circuit in main relay power line which goes to main relay terminal 2 and 5 through PCM fuse(20A) in E/C-J/BOX

- 2. Check for open in harness(control relay control) (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Connect PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 14 of PCM harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for open in control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check control relay
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect the control relay
  - (3) Apply 12V and a ground to 1 and 2 terminals of the control relay
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 5 of relay connector(To sensor side)



(5) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good control relay and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace control relay and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Engine Electrical System > Troubleshooting > P0563

# COMPONENT LOCATION



COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, high	
Threshold value	• Voltage : > 17V	
Enable Conditions	• Vehicle speed > 25 kph(15.53428 mile)	<ul><li>Charging system</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 0.2 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, high	
Threshold value	• Voltage : > 17V	
Enable Conditions	• Vehicle speed > 25 kph(15.53428 mile)	<ul><li>Charging system</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 0.2 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "Battery voltage" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
P0563 SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH	<ul> <li>* BATTIERY UOLTAGE 13.4 U</li> <li>* MFI CONTBOL RELAY ON MAP SENSOR 4.6 psi MAP SENSOR(U) 1.2 U</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR 181.8°F</li> <li>INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR 113.0°F</li> <li>THROITLE P.SENSOR 0.0 %</li> <li>THROITLE P.SNSR(V) 0.3 V</li> </ul>		
HELP	FIX SCBN FULL PART GRPH HEL		

## NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Engine stop :  $11 \sim 13V$ Idle :  $12 \sim 15V$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "Battery voltage" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
P0563 SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH	<ul> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MFI CONTROL RELAY</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>MAP SENSOR(V)</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR</li> <li>113.0°F</li> </ul>		
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	THROTTLE P. SENSOR 0.0 % THROTTLE P. SNSR(V) 0.3 V	,	

## NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Engine stop :  $11 \sim 13V$ Idle :  $12 \sim 15V$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

## YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for generator voltage charging

# (1) Engine "ON"

(2) Measure voltage between generator B+ and chassis ground.



(3) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Over charging or bad connection of generator

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for generator voltage charging

# (1) Engine "ON"

(2) Measure voltage between generator B+ and chassis ground.



(3) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Over charging or bad connection of generator

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Engine Mechanical System

# Engine Mechanical System > General Information > General Information

# **SPECIFICATION**

Description	Specification	Limit
General		
Туре	In-line, Double Over Head Camshaft	
Number of cylinders	4	
Bore	76.5mm (3.0118 in)	
Stroke	87mm (3.4252 in)	
Total displacement	1599 cc (97.54 cu.in)	
Compression ratio	10	
Firing order	1-3-4-2	
Valve timing		
Intake valve		
Opens (BTDC)	5°	
Closes (ABDC)	35°	
Exhaust valve		
Opens (BBDC)	43°	
Closes (ATDC)	5°	
Valve overlap	10°	
Cylinder head		
Flatness of cylinder head surface	Max. 0.03mm (0.0012 in.)	0.1 mm (0.0039in.)
Flatness of mainfold mounting surface	0.15mm (0.0059 in.)	0.2mm (0.008in.)
Oversize rework dimension of valve seat		
hole		
Intake	30.7 ~ 30.721 mm (1.2087 ~ 1.2095 in.)	
0.3mm (0.012 in.) O.S.	31.0 ~ 31.021 mm (1.2205 ~ 1.2213 in.)	
0.6mm (0.024 in.) O.S.		
Exhaust	27.3 ~ 27.321mm (1.0748 ~ 1.0756 in.)	
0.3mm (0.012 in.) O.S.	27.6 ~ 27.621mm (1.0866 ~ 1.0874 in.)	
0.6mm (0.024 in.) O.S		
Oversize rework dimensions of valve		
Guide hole		
0.05mm (0.002 in.) O.S.	$11.05 \sim 11.068$ mm (0.435 ~ 0.4357 in.)	
0.25mm (0.010 in.) O.S.	$11.25 \sim 11.268$ mm (0.443 ~ 0.4436 in.)	
0.50mm (0.020 in.) O.S.	11.50 ~ 11.518mm (0.453 ~ 0.4535 in.)	
Camshaft		
Cam lobe height		
Intake	43.4484mm (1.7106 in.)	42.9484mm
		(1.6909in.)
Exhaust	43.8489mm (1.7263 in.)	43.3489mm
		(1.7.66in.)
Journal O.D	ø27mm (1.0630 in.)	
Bearing oil clearance	$0.035 \sim 0.072$ mm (0.0014 $\sim 0.0028$ in.)	
End play	$0.1 \sim 0.2$ mm (0.004 ~ 0.008 in.)	
Valve		

		Page 2 of 100
Valve length		
Intake	91.7mm (3.6102 in.)	
Exhaust	92.3mm (3.6339 in.)	
Stem O.D.		
Intake	5.955 ~ 5.97mm (0.2344 ~ 0.2350 in.)	
Exhaust	$5.935 \sim 5.95$ mm (0.2337 $\sim 0.2343$ in.)	
Face angle thickness of valve head (Margin)		
Intake	1 1mm (0 0433 in )	0.8mm (0.031in.)
Exhaust	1.3 mm (0.0512  in)	1.0mm (0.039in)
Valve stem to valve guide clearance		
Intake	$0.03 \sim 0.06$ mm (0.0012 $\sim 0.0024$ in )	0.10mm (0.0039in)
Exhaust	$0.05 \sim 0.08$ mm ( $0.0012 \sim 0.0024$ m.)	0.15mm (0.0059in.)
Valve guide		
Installed dimension O D		
Intake	12.8mm (0.504 in )	
Exhaust	12.0000 (0.000 (0.000 (0.000))) 12.8mm (0.504 in )	
Service size	0.05, 0.25, 0.50 mm	
	(0.002, 0.010, 0.020  in) oversize	
Valve seat		
Width of seat contact		
Intake	$0.8 \sim 1.2$ mm (0.031 ~ 0.047 in.)	
Exhaust	$1.3 \sim 1.7$ mm (0.051 ~ 0.066 in.)	
Seat angle	45°	
Oversize	0.3, 0.6mm ( $0.012, 0.024$ in.) oversize	
Valve spring		
Free length	44.00mm (1.7323 in.)	
Load	21.6kg/ 35mm (47.6lb/1.3780 in.)	
	45.1kg/27.2mm (99.4lb/1.071 in.)	
Squareness	1.5° or less	
Cylinder block		
Cylinder bore	$76.50 \approx 76.53$ mm (3.0118 $\approx 3.0130$ in )	
Out_ of_ round and taper of cylinder hore	1  ess than  0.01  mm (0.0004  in )	
Clearance with piston		
	$0.025 \sim 0.045$ mm (0.0009 $\sim 0.0017$ in )	
Piston		
O.D.	$76.465 \sim 76.495$ mm (3.0104 ~ 3.0116 m.)	
Service size	0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00mm	
	(0.010, 0.020, 0.030, 0.039 in.) oversize	
Piston ring		
Side clearance		
No. 1	0.04-0.085mm (0.0015-0.0033 in.)	0.1mm (0.004in.)
No. 2	0.04-0.085mm (0.0015-0.0033 in.)	0.1mm (0.004in.)
Endgap		
No. 1	0.20-0.35mm (0.0079- 0.0138 in )	1.0mm (0.039in )
No. 2	0.37-0.52mm (0.0146-0.02 in )	1.0mm (0.039in )
Oil ring side rail	0.2-0.7mm (0.0078- 0.0275 in )	1.0mm (0.039in.)
Service size	0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00mm	
	(0.010, 0.020, 0.030, 0.039  in) oversize	
	(	

		Page 3 of 100
Connecting rod		
Bend	0.05mm (0.0020 in.) or less	
Twist	0.1mm (0.0039 in.) or less	
Connecting rod big end to crankshaft side	0.100-0.250mm (0.0039-0.0098 in.)	0.4mm (0.0157in.)
clearance		
Connecting rod bearing oil clearance	0.018-0.036mm (0.0007-0.0014 in.)	
Undersize	0.25, 0.50, 0.75mm	
	(0.010, 0.020, 0.030 in.)	
Crankshaft		
Pin O D	45 mm (1 77 in )	
Journal O.D.	50 mm (1.97 in.)	
Bend	0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) or less	
Out- of- round taper of journal and pin	0.005  mm (0.0002  in.)  or less	
End play	0.05- 0.175 mm (0.0019- 0.0068 in.)	
Undersize rework dimension of pin		
0.25 mm (0.010  in.)	$44./25 \sim 44./4$ mm (1./608 ~ 1./614 in.)	
0.50 mm (0.020  in.)	$44.475 \sim 44.49$ mm (1.7509 $\sim$ 1.7516 in.)	
0./5mm (0.030 in.)	$44.225 \sim 44.24$ mm (1./411 ~ 1./41/ in.)	
Undersize rework dimension of journal		
0.25mm (0.010 in.)	49.727 ~ 49.742mm (1.9577 ~ 1.9583 in.)	
0.50mm (0.020 in.)	49.477 ~ 49.492mm (1.9479 ~ 1.9485 in.)	
0.75mm (0.030 in.)	49.227 ~ 49.242mm (1.9380 ~ 1.9386 in.)	
Flywheel		
Runout	0.1mm (0.0039 in.)	0.13mm (0.0051in.)
Classence between outer sizeumference and	0.12  0.18mm (0.0047 $ 0.0070$ in )	
front asso (hody alcoronoo)	$0.12 \sim 0.18$ mm ( $0.0047 \sim 0.0070$ m.)	
Front case (body clearance)	0.025 = 0.060 mm (0.001 = 0.0027  in)	
Side electronee	$0.023 \sim 0.009$ mm ( $0.001 \sim 0.0027$ m.)	
	0.04  0.085 mm (0.0016  0.0022  in)	
lillel geal	$0.04 \sim 0.08511111 (0.0016 \sim 0.0035111.)$	
	$0.04 \sim 0.0911111 (0.0010 \sim 0.0033111.)$	
Engine oil pressure		
Engine at idle [Oil temperature is 90 to	147KPa (1.5 kg/ cm <sup>2</sup> , 21.33psi)	
100°C (194 to 215°F)]		
Relief spring		
Free height	46.6mm (1.8346 in.)	
Load	6.1kg at 40.1mm (13.42lb/ 1.578 in.)	
Cooling method	Water-cooled pressurized forced	
	circulation with electrical fan	
Coolant		
Quantity	6.5 liter	
Radiator		
Туре	Pressurized corrugated fin type	
Radiator cap		
Main valve opening pressure	81.4 ~ 108 kpa (11.8 ~ 15.6 psi.,0.83 ~	
	1.1kg/cm <sup>2</sup> )	
Vacuum valve opening pressure	-6.86 kpa (-1.00 psi, -0.07 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or less	

Coolant pump	Centrifugal type impeller	
Thermostat Type Valve opening temperature	Wax pellet type with jiggle valve 82°C (180°F) 95°C (203°F)	
Engine coolant temperature sensor Type Resistance	Heat-sensitive thermistor type 2.31 ~ 2.59k $\Omega$ at 20°C(68°F) 146.9 ~ 147.3 $\Omega$ at 110°C(230°F)	
Air cleaner Type Element	Dry type Un woven cloth type	
Exhaust pipe Muffler Suspension system	Expansion resonance type Rubber hangers	

# NOTE

- O.D. = Outer Diameter I.D. = Inner Diameter O.S. = Oversize Diameter
- U.S. = Undersize Diameter

# TIGHTENING TORQUE

Item	Nm	Kg.cm	Ib.ft
Cylinder Block			
Front engine support bracket bolt and nut	45 ~ 55	$450 \sim 550$	33 ~ 41
Engine suppot bracket stay bolt	45 ~ 55	$450 \sim 550$	33 ~ 41
Oil pressure switch	13 ~ 15	130 ~ 150	10 ~ 11
Cylinder head			
Cylinder head bolt	30+(90°)+Release	300+(90°)+Release all	22+(90°)+Release
	all bolts+30+(90°)	bolts+300+(90°)	all bolts+22+(90°)
Intake manifold bolts or nuts	15~20	$150 \sim 200$	11 ~ 15
Exhaust manifold nut	25 ~ 30	$250 \sim 300$	18 ~ 22
Cylinder head cover bolt	8~10	80 ~ 100	6~7
Camshaft bearing cap bolt	12 ~ 14	$120 \sim 140$	9~10
Rear plate bolt	32 ~ 35	$320 \sim 350$	$24 \sim 26$
Main Moving system			
Connecting rod cap nut	32 ~ 35	$320 \sim 350$	$24 \sim 26$
Crankshaft bearing cap bolt	55~60	$550 \sim 600$	41 ~ 44
Fly wheel M/T bolt	120~130	$1200 \sim 1300$	89 ~ 96
Drive plate A/T bolt	120 ~ 130	$1200 \sim 1300$	89 ~ 96
Timing system			
Crankshaft pulley bolt	140 ~ 150	$1400 \sim 1500$	103 ~ 111
Camshaft sprocket bolt	80~100	800 ~ 1000	59 ~ 74
Timing belt tensioner bolt	$20 \sim 27$	$200 \sim 270$	15~20
Timing belt idle bolt	43 ~ 55	$430 \sim 550$	32 ~ 41
Timing belt cover bolt	8~10	80 ~ 100	6~7

			Page 5 of 100
Front case bolt	$20 \sim 27$	$200 \sim 270$	$15 \sim 20$
Engine Mounting			
Right mounting insulator (large) bolt	90~110	900 ~ 1100	66~81
Right mounting insulator (small) nut	$50 \sim 65$	$500 \sim 650$	$37 \sim 48$
Transmission mount insulator bolt	90~110	900 ~ 1100	66 ~ 81
Transmission insulator bracket to side	$30 \sim 40$	$300 \sim 400$	$22 \sim 30$
member bolts			
Front roll stopper insulator bolt	$45 \sim 60$	$450 \sim 600$	33 ~ 44
Front roll stopper bracket to sub frame bolt	$30 \sim 40$	$300 \sim 400$	$22 \sim 30$
Rear roll stopper insulator bolt	$45 \sim 60$	$450 \sim 600$	33 ~ 44
Rear roll stopper bracket to sub frame bolt	$30 \sim 40$	$300 \sim 400$	$22 \sim 30$
Oil filter	12~16	120 ~ 160	9~12
Oil pan bolts	10~12	100 ~ 120	7~9
Oil pan drain plug	$40 \sim 45$	$400 \sim 450$	30 ~ 33
Oil screen bolts	$15 \sim 22$	$150 \sim 220$	11 ~ 16
Alternator support bolt and nut	20~25	200 ~ 250	15 ~ 18
Alternator lock bolt	12~15	120 ~ 150	9~11
Alternator brace mounting bolt	$20 \sim 27$	$200 \sim 270$	$15 \sim 20$
Coolant pump pulley	8~10	80 ~ 100	6~7
Coolant pump bolt	12~15	120 ~ 150	9~11
Coolant temperature sensor	$25 \sim 30$	$250 \sim 300$	18~22
Coolant inlet fitting bolt	$17 \sim 20$	$170 \sim 200$	13 ~ 14
Thermostat housing bolt	$15 \sim 20$	$150 \sim 200$	11 ~ 14
Air cleaner body mounting bolts	8~10	[80 ~ 100	6~7
Resonator mounting bolts	4~6	$40 \sim 60$	3 ~ 4
Intake manifold to cylinder head nuts and	$15 \sim 20$	$150 \sim 200$	11 ~ 14
bolts	18 ~ 25	$180 \sim 250$	13 ~ 18
Surge tank stay to cylinder block bolts	$15 \sim 20$	$150 \sim 200$	11 ~ 14
Throttle body to surge tank bolts	$25 \sim 30$	$250 \sim 300$	18 ~ 22
Exhaust manifold to cylinder head nuts	$15 \sim 20$	$150 \sim 200$	11 ~ 14
Exhaust manifold cover to exhaust manifold			
bolts	$50 \sim 60$	$500 \sim 600$	37 ~ 44
Oxygen sensor to exhaust manifold	$30 \sim 40$	$300 \sim 400$	$22 \sim 30$
Front exhaust pipe to exhaust manifold nuts	$30 \sim 40$	$300 \sim 400$	$22 \sim 30$
Front exhaust pipe bracket bolts	$40 \sim 60$	$400 \sim 600$	30 ~ 44
Front exhaust pipe to catalytic converter			
bolts			

# SERVICE STANDARD

Standard value	
Antifreeze	Mixture ratio of anti-freeze in coolant
ETHYLENE GLYCOL BASE FOR ALUMINUM	50%

# MAINTENANCE

1. Position the vehicle on a level surface.

# 2. Warm up the engine.

## NOTE

If a vehicle has been out of service for a prolonged period of time, warm up the engine for approximately 20 minutes.

- 3. Turn off the engine, and wait 2 or 3 minutes, then check the oil level.
- 4. Check that the engine oil level is within the level range indicated on the oil dipstick If the oil level is found to have fallen to the lower limit (the L mark), refill to the "F" mark.



#### NOTE

When refilling, use the same type of engine oil.

5. Check that the oil is not dirty or contaminated with coolant or gasoline, and that it has the proper viscosity.

## CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.

- 1. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn off the engine
- 3. Remove the oil filler cap and the drain plug (on the oil pan). Drain the engine oil.



4. Install and tighten the drain plug to the specified torque.

# **Tightening torque**

Drain plug : 40 ~ 45 Nm (400 ~ 450 kg.cm, 30 ~ 33 lb.ft)

5. Fill the crankcase with fresh engine oil through the oil filler cap opening.

Drain and Refill Without oil filter : 3.0 liter (3.17 U.S.qts, 2.64 lmp.quts) Draing and Refill With oil filter : 3.3 liter (3.48 U.S.qts, 2.64 lmp.quts)

6. Install the oil filler cap.

7. Start and run the engine.

8. Turn off the engine and then check the oil level. Add oil if necessary.

FILTER SELECTION



# PROCEDURE FOR REPLACING THE OIL FILTER

# CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine and engine oil are hot.

- 1. Use a filter wrench to remove the oil filter.
- 2. Before installing the new oil filter on the engine, apply clean engine oil to the surface of the rubber gasket.



3. Tighten the oil filter to the specified torque.



# **Tightening torque**

Oil filter :  $12 \sim 16$  Nm ( $120 \sim 160$  kg.cm,  $9 \sim 12$  lb.ft)

- 4. Run the engine to check for engine oil leaks.
- 5. After turning off the engine, check the oil level and add oil as necessary.

SELECTION OF ENGINE OIL



# NOTE

- 1. Satisfy the requirements of the API classification.
- 2. Have proper SAE grade number for expected ambient temperature range.

# CHECKING COOLANT LEAK

- 1. Wait until the engine is cool, then carefully remove the radiator cap.
- 2. Confirm that the coolant level is up to the filler neck.
- 3. Install a radiator cap tester to the radiator filler neck and apply 140 KPa (1.4 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 20psi ) pressure. Hold it for two minutes in that condition, while checking for leakage from the radiator, hoses or connections.

## NOTE

- 1. Radiator coolant may be extremely hot. Do not open the system because hot, or scalding water could gush out causing personal injury. Allow the vehicle to cool before servicing this system.
- 2. Be sure to clean away any moisture from the places checked completely.
- 3. When the tester is removed, be careful not to spill any coolant from it.
- 4. Be careful, when installing and removing the tester and when testing, not to deform the filler neck of the radiator.

4. If there is leakage, repair or replace with the apropriate part.



# RADIATOR CAP PRESSURE TEST

- 1. Remove the radiator cap, wet its seal with engine coolant, then install it on the tester.
- 2. Increase the pressure until the gauge stops moving.

Main valve opening pressure : 83 ~ 110 kPa (0.83 ~ 1.1 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 12 ~ 16 psi) Vacuum valve opening pressure : -7 kPa (-0.07 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, -1.0 psi)

- 3. Check that the pressure level is maintained at or above the limit.
- 4. Replace the radiator cap if the reading does not remain at or above the limit.

# NOTE

Be sure that the cap is clean before testing, since rust or other foreign material on the cap seal will cause an incorrect reading.



# SPECIFIC GRAVITY TEST

- 1. Measure the specific gravity of the coolant with a hydrometer.
- 2. Measure the coolant temperature and calculate the concentration from the relation between the specific gravity and temperature, using the following table for reference.



# RELATION BETWEEN COOLANT CONCENTRATION AND SPECIFIC GRAVITY

Coolant temperatur °C (°F) and specific gravity		Freezing	Safe operating	Coolant concentration			
10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)	40 (104)	50 (122)	°C (°F)	(°F)	(Specific volume)
1.054	1.050	1.046	1.042	1.036	-16 (3.2)	-11 (12.2)	30%
1.063	1.058	1.054	1.049	1.044	-20 (-4)	-15 (5)	35%
1.071	1.067	1.062	1.057	1.052	-25 (-13)	-20 (-4)	40%
1.079	1.074	1.069	1.064	1.058	-30 (-22)	-25(-13)	45%
1.087	1.082	1.076	1.070	1.064	-36 (-32.8)	-31 (-23.8)	50%
1.095	1.090	1.084	1.077	1.070	-42 (-44)	-37 (-35)	55%
1.103	1.098	1.092	1.084	1.076	-50 (-58)	-45 (-49)	60%

# CAUTION

- If the concentration of the coolant is below 30%, its anti-corrosion properties will be adversely affected.
- If the concentration is above 60%, both the anti-freeze and engine cooling property will decrease, affecting the engine adversely. For these reasons, be sure to maintain the concentration level within the specified ragne.
- Do not use together with another brank's product.

## **RECOMMENDED COOLANT**

Antifreeze	Mixture ratio of anti freeze in coolant
ETHYLENE GLYCOL BASE FOR	50% [Except tropical areas]
ALUMINUM	40% [Tropical areas]

## CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

## CAUTION

When pouring engine coolant, be sure to shut the relay box lid and not to let coolant spill on electrical parts or the paint. If any coolant spills, rinse it off immediately.

- 1. Slide the heater temperature control lever to maximum heat. Make sure the engine and radiator are cool to the touch.
- 2. Remove the radiator cap.
- 3. Loosen the drain plug, and drain the coolant.



- 4. Tighten the radiator drain plug securely.
- 5. Remove, drain and reinstall the reservior.
- Fill the tank halfway to the MAX mark with water, then up to the MAX mark with antifreeze.
- 6. Pour coolant into the radiator up to the base of the filler neck, and install the radiator cap loosely.
- 7. Start the engine and let it run until it warms up (the radiator fan comes on at least twice).

8. Turn off the engine.

Check the level in the radiator, add coolant if needed.

9. Put the radiator cap on tightly, then run the engine again and check for leaks.

CHECKING COMPRESSION PRESSURE

- 1. Before checking engine compression, check the engine oil level. Also check that the starter motor and battery are all in normal operating condition.
- 2. Check the DTC and note it. Use the scan tool to clear the ECM'S memory.
- 3. Start the engine and wait until engine coolant temperature reaches  $80 \sim 95^{\circ}$ C ( $176 \sim 205^{\circ}$ F).
- 4. Disconnect the fule pump connector.
- 5. Turn off engine and disconnect the spark plug cables.



- 6. Remove the spark plugs.
- 7. Disonnect the I.G. connector.
- 8. Crank the engine to remove any foreign material in the cylinders.
- 9. Insert the compression gauge into the spark plug hole.



- 10. Depress the accelerator pedal to open the throttle fully.
- 11. Crank the engine and read the gauge.

Standard value : 1500kpa (15Kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 218 psi) Limit : 1400kpa (14Kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 203 psi)

12. Repeat steps 9 to 11 over all cylinders, ensuring that the pressure differential for each of the cylinders is within the specified limit.

# Limit

Max 100 kpa (1.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 14 psi) between cylinders

- 13. If a cylinder's compression or pressure differential is outside the specification, add a small amount of oil through the spark plug hole, and repeat steps 9 to 12.
  - (1) If the addition of oil makes the compression to rise, it is likely that there may be wear between the piston ring and cylinder wall.
  - (2) If compression remains the same, valve seizure, poor valve seating or a compression leak from the cylinder head gasket are all possible causes.

## **Tightening torque**

Spark plug : 20 ~ 30 Nm (200 ~ 300 kg.cm, 14 ~ 22 lb.ft)

# ADJUSTING TIMING BELT TENSION

1. Rotate the steering wheel counter-clockwise throughly.



2. Lift the vehicle by using of jack.



3. Remove the engine support bracket. (14mm bolt and 2nuts, 17mm bolt)



4. Remove the drive belts and the water pump pulley. (10 mm 4 bolts)



5. Remove the timing belt upper cover. (10 mm 4 bolts)



6. Remove the crankshaft pulley.



7. Remove the timing belt lower cover.

NOTE

8. Place the pistion of No. 1 cylinder to TDC of the compression stroke by rotating the crankshaft clockwise.

Crankshaft is to be rotated clockwise otherwise, the tension is inadequately adjusted.



9. Loosen the tensioner bolt of pivot side and slotside.



- 10. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise as many as 2 teeth of camshaft sprocket.
- 11. Check that the teeth of the sprocket and belt coincide with each other.
- 12. Tighten the slot side bolt first and then tighten the bolt of pivot side.

13. Check the tension of the timing belt.

When the tensioner and the tension side of the timing belt are pushed in horizontally with a moderate force [approx. 49N (11 lb)], the the timing belt log end is approx. half of the tensioner mounting bolt head radius (cross flats) away from the bolt head center.



- 14. Rotate the crankshaft pulley two turns clockwise so that the timing belt positions on the pulleys.
- 15. Install the timing belt lower cover.
- 16. Install the crankshaft pulley.
- 17. Install the timing belt upper cover.
- 18. Install the water pump pulley and engine support bracket.
- ADJUSTING DRIVE BELT TENSION
- 1. Check that the belts are not damaged and are properly fit for the pulley grooves.
- 2. Apply 100 N (22 lbs.) force to the back and midway portion of the belt between the pulleys as shown in the illustration, measure the amount of deflection with a tension gauge.

## CAUTION

- 1. When installing the V-ribbed belt, check that the V-ribs are properly aligned.
- 2. If noise or slippage is detected, check the belt for wear, damage, or breakage on the pulley contact surface, and check the pulley for scoring. Also check the amount that the belt is deflected.



# **Standard value:**

Itmes		Ingreation	Adjustment		
		Inspection	New	Used	
For alternator	Deflection mm (in.)	5.1~6.0(0.200~0.236)	4.0~4.4(0.157~0.173)	5.0~5.7(0.200~0.224)	
	Tension N (lb)	350~500(79~112	650~750(143~165)	400~500(88~110)	
For air conditioner	Deflection mm (in.)	8(0.31)	5.0~5.5(0.20~0.22)	6.0~7.0(0.24~0.28)	
	Tension N (lb)	250~500(56~112)	470~570(106~128)	320~400(72~90)	
For power steering	Deflection mm (in.)	6.0~9.0(0.24~0.35)	_	_	

# NOTE

- 1. The belt tension must be measured half way between the specified pulleys.
- 2. When a new belt is installed, adjust the tension to the central value of the standard range indicated under "New" in the above table. Let the engine idle for 5 minutes or more, and check the standard value indicated under "Inspection."
- 3. When adjusting a belt which has been used, or newly installed, after 5 minutes or more of operation, refer to the standard value indicated under "Used" in the above table.
- 4. Refer to the standard value indicated under "Inspection" for periodic inspections.



# TYPE A TENSION GAUGE



# TYPE B TENSION GAUGE

- 1. When measuring, turn the reset button in the direction of the arrow and set the gauge needle to the RESET position.
- 2. If the tension gauge is removed from the belt, the needle will still indicate the tension. Read the tension value after removing the gauge.



# ADJUSTING THE ALTERNATOR BELT

# CAUTION

If the belt is too loose, it will cause noise or sudden wear.

If the belt is too tight, the engine coolant pump bearing or the alternator can get damaged.

- 1. Loosen the alternator nut "A" and the tension adjuster lock bolt "B".
- 2. Using the tension adjuster bolt, adjust the belt tension to the specification.

- 3. Tighten the adjuster lock bolt "B".
- 4. Tighten the alternator nut "A".
- 5. Check the tension or the deflection of belt, readjust if necessary.

# **Tightening torque**

Alternator support bolt and nut :  $20 \sim 25 \text{ Nm} (200 \sim 250 \text{ kg.cm}, 14 \sim 18 \text{ lb.ft})$ Alternator lock bolt B :  $12 \sim 15 \text{ Nm} (120 \sim 150 \text{ kg.cm}, 9 \sim 11 \text{ lb.ft})$ Alternator brace mounting bolt :  $20 \sim 27 \text{ Nm} (200 \sim 270 \text{ kg.cm}, 15 \sim 20 \text{ lb.ft})$ 



# Engine Mechanical System > General Information > Special Service Tools

#### SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and name)	Illustration	Use
Crankshaft front oil seal installer (09231 - 22000)	$\overline{0}$	Installation of the front oil seal
Crankshaft front oil seal guide (09231 - 22100)		Guide of oil seal
Camshaft oil seal installer (09221 - 21000)		Installation of the camshaft oil seal
Valve guide installer (09221 - 3F100A/B)		Removal and installation of valve guides
Valve stem oil seal installer (09222 - 22001)		Installation of valve stem oil seals

Valve spring compressor (09222 - 28000) Valve spring compressor holder (09222 - 28100)	Removal and installation of intake and exhaust valves
Water temperature sensor (09221 - 25100)	Removal and installation of the water temperature sensor
Crankshaft rear oil seal installer (09231 - 21000)	Installation of engine real oil seal and crankshaft rear oil seal

# **Engine Mechanical System > General Information > Troubleshooting**

# TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Low compression	Blown cylinder head gasket	Replace gasket
	Worn or damaged piston rings	Replace rings
	Worn piston or cylinder	Repair or replace piston and/or cylinder block
	Worn or damaged valve seat	Repair or replace valve and/or seat ring
Low oil pressure	Low engine oil level	Check engine oil level
	Faulty oil pressure switch	Replace
	Clogged oil filter	Replace
	Worn oil pump gears or cover	Replace
	Thin or diluted engine oil	Change and determine cause
	Oil relief valve stuck (open)	Repair
	Excessive bearing clearance	Replace
High oil pressure	Oil relief valve sutck (closed)	Repair
Excessive engine vibration	Loose engine roll stopper (front, rear)	Re-tighten
	Loose transaxle mount bracket	Re-tighten
	Loose engine mount bracket	Re-tighten
	Loose center member	Re-tighten
	Broken transaxle mount insulator	Replace
	Broken engine mount insulator	Replace
	Broken engine roll stopper insulator	Replace

Noisy valves	Thin or diluted engine oil (low oil pressure)	Change
	Worn or damaged valve stem or valve guide	Replace
	HLA abnormal operation	Speed the engine up (for venting) or Replace the HLA
Connecting rod and/or main bearing	Insufficient oil supply	Check engine oil level
noise	Thin or diluted engine oil	Change and determine cause
	Excessive bearing clearance	Replace
Timing belt noise	Incorrect belt tension	Adjust belt tension
Low coolant level	Leakage of coolant	
	1. Heater or radiator hose	Repair or replace parts
	2. Faulty radiator cap	Tighten or replace clamps
	3. Thermostat housing	Replace gasket or housing
	4. Radiator	Repair or replace
	5. Engine coolant pump	Replace parts
Clogged radiator	Foreign material in coolant	Replace coolant
Abnormally high coolant temperature	Faulty thermostat	Replace parts
	Faulty radiator cap	Replace parts
	Restricted flow in cooling system	Clear restriction or replace parts
	Loose or missing drive belt	Adjust or replace
	Faulty water pump	Replace
	Faulty electric fan	Repair or replace
	Insufficient coolant	Refill coolant
Abnormally low coolant temperature	Faulty thermostat	Replace
	Faulty temperature sensor wiring	Repair or replace
Inoperative electrical cooling fan	Damaged thermo sensor, electrical motor, radiator fan relay and wiring, fuse	Replace or repair
Exhaust gas leakage	Loose connections	Retighten
	Broken pipe or muffler	Repair or replace
Abnormal noise	Detached baffle plate in muffler	Replace
	Broken rubber hanger	Replace
	Pipe or muffler contacting vehuicle body	Correct
	Broken pipe or muffler	Repair or replace

# **Engine Mechanical System > General Information > Repair procedures**

## ENGINE AND TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

## REMOVAL

# WARNING

- Make sure jacks and safety stands are placed properly and hoist brackets are atteched to the correct position on the engine.
- Make sure the vehicle will not roll off stands and fall while you are working under it.

# CAUTION

Use fender covers to avoid damaging painted surface.

1. Remove the battery.



2. Detach the air cleaner.



3. Disconnect the connectors for engine harness.



- 4. Disconnect the engine ground.
- 5. Disconnect the connectors for the alternator harness and the oil pressure gauge wiring.



6. Disconnect the brake booster vacum hose.


7. Remove the main fuel line, the return and vapor hoses from the engine side.



8. Disconnect the transaxle oil cooler hoses. (A/T)



### NOTE

When disconnecting hoses, make identification marks to ensule they are reconnected correctly.

#### CAUTION

Be careful not to spill oil or fluid from hoses. Plug the openings to prevent foreign material from entering.

9. Drain the engine coolant.



10. Disconnect the radiator upper and lower hoses on the engine side, then remove the radiator assembly.

11. Disconnect the heater hoses (inlet and outlet) on the engine side.



- 12. Disconnect the accelerator cable at the engine side.
- 13. For vehicles with automatic transmission, remove the control cable from the transmission.



14. Disconnect the inhibitor switch and solenoid valve connector.



15. Disconnect the vehicle speed sensor connector.



16. Disconnect the clutch tube.



17. Disconneet the air conditioner compressor from the mounting bracket.



- 18. Jack up the vehicle.
- 19. Disconnect the start motor connector and ground.



20. Disconnect the front exhaust pipe from the manifold.



#### NOTE

Use wire to suspend the exhaust pipe from the bottom of the vehicle.

21. Remove the knuckle form the front damper.



22. Remove the caliper from the knuckle and hang the caliper from the front damper with wine.



23. Remove the wheel speed sensor form the knuckle. (with ABS)



24. Attach a chains or cables to the engine. Use an engine hoist or a chain hoist to slightly raise the engine (enough to support the engine's weight while processing with the following steps).



25. Remove the steering joint bolt.



26. Remove the engine mounting bracket from the engine.



27. Slowly raise the engine (to the extent that the weight of the engine and transmission assembly is not applied to the mounting portions) and temporarily hold it in the raised position.

#### CAUTION

Check that all cables, hoses, harnesses, connectors etc. are disconnected from the engine.

28. Remove the caps from the inside of the right fender shield and remove the transaxle mount bracket bolts.



29. Remove the sub frome fixing bolts and nuts.



30. While directing the transmission side downward, lift the engine and transmission assembly down and out of the vehicles.

Engine Mechanical System > Timing System > Timing Belt > Components and Components Location

# COMPONENTS



Engine Mechanical System > Timing System > Timing Belt > Repair procedures

DISASSEMBLY

1. Lift the vehicle by using of jack.



2. Remove the engine support bracket. (14 mm bolt and 2 nuts, 17 mm bolt)



- 3. Remove the power steering belt.
- 4. Remove the air conditioning compressor belt.
- 5. Remove the alternator belt.



6. Remove the coolant pump pulley.



7. Remove the crankshaft pulley.



8. Remove the timing belt cover.



9. Move the timing belt tensioner pulley toward the coolant pump and temporarily secure it.



10. Remove the timing belt.

#### NOTE

If the timing belt is reused, mark with an arrow to indicate direction of rotation (on the front of the engine) to make sure that the belt is reinstalled in the same direction as before.



- 11. Remove the camshaft from the camshaft sprocket.
- 12. Remove the crankshaft sprocket and flange.
- 13. Remove the timing belt idler.

14. Remove the timing belt tensioner.



# INSPECTION

# SPROCKETS TENSIONER PULLEY, AND IDLER PULLEY

1. Check the camshaft sporcket, crankshaft sprocket, tensioner pulley, and idler pulley for abnormal wear, cracks, or damage.

Replace as necessary.

- 2. Inspect the tensioner pulley and the idler pulley for easy and smooth rotation and check for play or noise. Replace as necessary.
- 3. Replace the pulley if there is a grease leak from its bearing.



# TIMING BELT

- 1. Check the belt for oil or dust deposits. Replace, if necessary.
- Small deposits should be wiped away with a dry cloth or paper. Do not clean with solvent.
- 2. When the engine is overhauled or belt tension adjusted, check the belt carefully. If any of the following flaws are evident, replace the belt with a new one.



Description	Flaw conditions
<ol> <li>Hardened back surface</li> <li>Back surface is glossy, non-elastic and so hard that when your fingernail is pressed into it. no mark is produced.</li> </ol>	L L

2. Cracked back surface rubber	
3. Cracked or separating canvas	Create
	Separation
	Gepavation
<ul> <li>4. Badly worn teeth (initial stages)</li> <li>Canvas on load side of tooth flank worn (Fluffy canvas fibers, rubber gone and color changed to white, and unclear canvas texture)</li> </ul>	Hank wom (On load side)
<ul> <li>5. Badly worn teeth (last stage)</li> <li>Canvas on load side of tooth flank worn down and rubber exposed (tooth width reduced)</li> </ul>	Fubber exposed
6. Cracked tooth bottom	Crack
7. Missing tooth	Tooth missing and canvas fiber exposed
8. Side of belt badly worn	
NOTE	
Normal belt shluld have precisely cut sides as if cut by a sharp knife.	
9. Side of belt cracked	

# REASSEMBLY

1. Install the flange and crankshaft sprocket as shown. Pay close attention to their mounting directions.



2. Install the camshaft sprocket and tighten the bolt to the specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

Camshaft sprocket bolt : 80 ~ 100 Nm (800 ~ 1000 kg.cm, 59 ~74 lb.ft)

3. Install the idler and tighten the idler bolt to the specified torque.

### **Tightening torque**

Idler bolt : 43 ~ 55 Nm (430 ~ 550 kg.cm, 32 ~ 41 lb.ft)



4. Align the timing marks of the camshaft sprocket (A) and camshaft bearing cap (B).

Then align the timing marks of crankshaft sprocket and front case with the No.1 piston placed at top dead center on its compression stroke as shown in the illustration.





5. To install the timing belt tensioner, first mount the tensioner, spring, and spacer. Temporarily tighten the bolts. Next, temporarily tighten the tensioner long hole side washer and bolts. Install the bottom end of the spring against the front case as shown in the illustration.



6. Secure the tensioner, positioned towards the water pump.



7. Install the timing belt on the crankshaft sprocket.
(1) Crankshaft sprocket → (2) Timing belt idler → (3) Camshaft sprocket → (4) Timing belt tensioner.



8. Install the timing belt on the camshaft sprocket. When the timing belt is installed on the camshaft sprocket, make sure that the tension side is tight. Then, check to ensure that when the tension side is tightened by turning the camshaft sprocket in a reverse direction and all timing marks are in line.

# **Tightening torque**

Tensioner attaching bolt :  $20 \sim 27$  Nm ( $200 \sim 270$  kg.cm,  $15 \sim 20$  lb.ft)

- 10. Turn the crankshaft two turns in its operating direction (clock-wise) and realign the camshaft sprocket timing mark with the top dead center position.
- 11. Then recheck the belt tension Verify that when the tensioner and the tension side of the timing belt are pushed in horizontally with a moderate force [approx. 49N (11lb)], the timing belt cog end is aprox. 1/2 of the tensioner monting bolt head radius (across flats) away from the bolt head center.



12. Install the timing belt cover.



# **Tightening torque**

Timing belt cover bolt : 8 ~10 Nm (80 ~ 100 kg.cm,  $6 \sim 7$  lb.ft)

13. Install the crankshaft pulley. Make sure that the crankshaft sprocket pin fits the small hole in the pulley.

#### **Tightening torque**

Crankshaft pulley bolt : 140 ~ 150 Nm (1400 ~ 1500 kg.cm, 103 ~ 111 lb.ft)

14. Install the water pump pulley.



- 15. Install the alternator belt and adjust the belt tension.
- 16. Install the air conditioning compressor belt and adjust the belt tension.
- 17. Install the power steering belt and adjust the belt tension.

# Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Head Assembly > Camshaft > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Head Assembly > Camshaft > Repair procedures

# DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect the breather hose and the P.C.V. hose.
- 2. Loosen the center cover bolts and then remove the center cover.
- 3. Remove the ignition coil assembly and the spark plug cables.



4. Loosen the cylinder head cover bolts and then remove the cylinder head cover.



- 5. Remove the camshaft sprocket.
- 6. Remove the camshaft bearing caps and timing chain.



- 7. Remove the camshaft.
- 8. Remove the HLA.

# INSPECTION

1. Check the camshaft journals for wear. If the journals are badly worn, replace the camshaft.

2. Check the cam lobes for damage. If the lobe is damaged or worn excessively, replace the camshaft.

#### Standard value

Intake : 43.4484 mm (1.7106 in.) Exhaust : 43.8489 mm (1.7263 in.) Limit Intake : 42.9484 mm (1.6909 in.) Exhaust : 43.3489 mm (1.7066 in.)



- 3. Check the cam surface for abnormal wear or damage, and replace if necessary.
- 4. Check each bearing for damage. If the bearing surface is excessively damaged, replace the cylinder head assembly or camshaft bearing cap, as necessary.

Camshaft end play : 0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.0039 - 0.0079 in.)

#### OIL SEAL

- 1. Check the lips for wear. If the lip threads are worn, replace.
- 2. Check the oil seal lip contacting surface of the camshaft. If it is worn, replace the camshaft.

# HLA (HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER)



Problem	Possible cause	Action
Temporary noise on starting a cold engine.	Normal	This noise will disappear after the oil in the engine has reached normal pressure.
Continuous noise when engine is running after sitting more than 48 hours.	Oil leakage of the high pressure chamber on HLA, allowing air to get in.	Noise will disappear within 15 minutes when engine runs at 2000~3000 rpm If it doesn't disappear, refer to item 7
Continuous noise when engine is first started after rebuilding cylinder head.	Insufficient oil in cylinder head oil gallery.	below
Continuous noise when engine is running after excessive cranking.	Oil drain out of the high-pressure chamber in HLA, allowing air to	
Continuous noise when engine is running after changing HLA.	get in. Insufficient oil in HLA.	CAUTION Do not run engine at a speed higher than 3000 rpm as this may damage HLA.
Continuous noise during idle after high speed running.	Engine oil level too high or too low.	Check oil level. Drain or add oil as necessary.
	Excessive amount of air in the oil at high engine speed.	Check oil supply system
	Deteriorated oil	Check oil quality.
Noise continuous for more than 15 minutes.	Low oil pressure	Check oil pressure and oil supply system of each part of engine
	Faulty HLA.	Remove the cylinder head cover and press down on the HLA by hand. If it move, replace HLA.

# NOTE

HLA noise could occur to your engine due to malfunction of HLA if you use additives besides engine oil regulated to HMC.

# TIMING CHAIN

<u>সাম আৰু আঁত আঁত আঁহ</u> o e

### REASSEMBLY

- 1. Install the HLA.
- 2. Align the camshaft timing chain with intake timing chain sprocket and exhaust timing chain sprocket as shown.



3. Install the camshaft after lubricating the camshaft journals with engine oil.



- 4. Install the bearing caps. The markings on the caps are for intake/exhaust identification.
  - I: Intake camshaft
  - E: Exhaust camshaft



5. Tighten the bearing caps to the specified torque in two or three steps as shown.

#### **Tightening torque**

Bearing cap bolt : 12 ~ 14 Nm (120 ~ 140 kg.cm, 9 ~ 10 lb.ft)



6. Using the special tool, camshaft oil seal installer (09221 - 21000), press fit the camshaft oil seal. Be susre to apply engine oil to the oil seal lip. Insert the oil seal along the camshaft front end and install by driving the installer with a hammer until the oil seal is fully seated.



7. Install the camshaft sprocket bolts to the specified torque.

### **Tightening torque**

Camshaft sprocket bolt : 80 ~ 100Nm (800 ~ 1000 kg.cm, 59 ~ 74 lb.ft)



- 8. Align the camshaft sprocket and crankshaft sprocket timing marks. Place the poston in the No.1 cylinder to top dead center on the compression strokie. (Refer to the timing belt)
- 9. Install the cylinder head cover.

#### **Tightening torque**

Cylinder head cover bolts :

 $8 \sim 10$  Nm ( $80 \sim 100$  kg.cm,  $6 \sim 7$  lb.ft)Install the spark plug cables, ignition coil assembly and cylinder head center cover.



- 10. Install the timing belt and then tighten the timing belt tensioner pulley.
- 11. Install the timing belt cover.

# **Tightening torque**

Timing belt cover :  $8 \sim 10$ Nm ( $80 \sim 100$  kg.cm,  $6 \sim 7$  lb.ft)

# Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Head Assembly > Valve > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS





Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Head Assembly > Valve > Repair procedures

DISASSEMBLY

1. Using a tool remove the cylinder head bolts in the order shown in the illustration.



2. Using the special tool (09222-28000, 09222-28100), remove the valve retainer lock. Next remove the spring retainer, valve spring, spring seat and valve.

#### NOTE

Arrange these parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions.



3. Remove the valve stem seals with pliers.



### INSPECTION CYLINDER HEAD

1. Check the cylinder head for cracks, damage and coolant leakage. If cracked, replace the cylinder head.

2. Remove scale, sealing compound and carbon deopsits completely. After cleaning the oil passages, apply compressed air to verify that the passages are not clogged.



3. Check the cylinder head surface for flatness in the direction as shown in the illustration. If flatness exceeds the service limit in any direction, either replace the cylinder head or machine the cylinder head matching surface lightly.

### **Flatness of cylinder head gasket surface** Standard : Less than 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) Limit : 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)

# VALVES

1. Using a wire brush, clean the valve thoroughly.



2. Check each valve for wear, damage and distortion of the head and the stem at B position. Replace, if necessary. If stem end, A, is hollowed out or worn, resurface as necessary. This correction must be limited to a minimum. Also resurface the valve face.

Replace the valve if the margin has decreased to less than the service limit.

#### Margin

[Standard] Intake : 1.1 mm (0.043 in.) Exhaust : 1.3 mm (0.051 in.) [Limit] Intake : 0.8 mm (0.028 in.) Exhaust : 1.0 mm (0.040 in.)



VALVE SPRINGS

- 1. Check the free height of each valve spring. If they exceed the servicd limit, replace the springs.
- 2. Using a square, test the squareness of each spring.
  - If a spring is excessively out of square, replace it.

#### Valve spring

[Standard] Free height : 44 mm (1.7323 in.) Load : 21.6 kg/35 mm (47.6 lb/1.3780 in.) 45.1 kg/27.2 mm (99.4 lb/1.0709 in.) Out of square : 1.5° [Limit] Free height : - 1.0 mm (- 0.039 in.) Out of square : 3°



Check the valve stem-to-guide clearance. If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the valve guide with the next oversize part.

### Valve stem-to-clearance

[Standard] Intake :  $0.03 \sim 0.06 \text{ mm} (0.0012 \sim 0.0024 \text{ in.})$ Exhaust :  $0.05 \sim 0.08 \text{ mm} (0.0020 \sim 0.0031 \text{ in.})$ [Limit] Intake : 0.1 mm (0.0040 in.)Exhaust : 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)



# REPLACING THE VALVE SEAT RING

1. Cut away the inner face of the valve seat to reduce the wall thickness.



- 2. Enlarge the diameter of the valve seat so that it matches the specified oversize hole diameter of the new valve seat ring.
- 3. Heat the cylinder head to about 250°C (480°F) and press fit an oversize seat ring for the bore in the cylinder head.
- 4. Using lapping compound, lap the valve to the new seat.

#### Valve seat contact width

Intake :  $0.8 \sim 1.2 \text{ mm} (0.0315 \sim 0.0472 \text{ in.})$ Exhaust :  $1.3 \sim 1.7 \text{ mm} (0.0512 \sim 0.0670 \text{ in.})$ 

# VALVE SEAT INSERT OVERSIZES

Description	Size mm (in.)	Size mark	Seat ring height H mm (in.)	Oversize hole diameter I.D. mm (in.)
Intake valve	0.3 (0.012) O.S.	30	5.1~5.3(0.2008~0.2087)	30.7~30.721 (1.2087~1.2095
Seat ring	0.6 (0.024) O.S.	60	5.4~5.6(0.2126~0.2205)	31.0~31.021(1.2205~1.2213)
Exhaust valve	0.3 (0.012) O.S.	30	6.2~6.4(0.2441~0.2520)	27.3~27.321(1.0748~1.0756)
Seat ring	0.6 (0.024) O.S.	60	6.5~6.7(0.2560~0.2638)	27.6~27.621(1.0866~1.0874)

# REPLACING VALVE GUIDE

- 1. Using the special tool (09221-3F100 A/B), withdraw the old valve guide toward the bottom of cylinder head.
- 2. Recondition the valve guide hole so that it can match the newly press-fitted oversize valve guide.



- 3. Using the special tool (09221-3F100 A/B), press-fit the valve guide. The valve guide must be press-fitted from the upper side of the cylinder head.
- 4. After the valve guide is press-fitted, insert a new valve and check for proper the clearance
- 5. After the valve guide is replaced, check that the valve is seated properly. Recondition the valve seats as necessary.

# VALVE GUIDE OVERSIZES

Over size mm (in.)	Size mark	Oversize valve guide hole size mm (in.)
0.05 (0.002)	5	11.05~11.068 (0.4350~0.4357)
0.25 (0.010)	25	11.25~11.268 (0.4429~0.4436)
0.50 (0.020)	50	11.50~11.518 (0.4528~0.4535)

#### REASSEMBLY

#### NOTE

- 1. Clean each part before assembly.
- 2. Apply engine oil to the sliding and rotating parts.

1. Install the spring seats.

Using a special tool (09222-22001), tap the seal in position lightly.

#### NOTE

- Do not reuse old valve stem seals.
- Incorrect installation of the seal could result in oil leakage past the valve guides.

2. Apply engine oil to each valve. Insert the valve into the valve guide. Avoid pushing the valve into the seal by force. After inserting the valve, check that it moves smoothly.



3. Place valve springs so that the side coated with enamel faces toward the valve spring retainer and then install the retainer.



4. Using the special tool (09222-28000, 09222-28100), compress the spring and install the retainer locks. After installing the valves, ensure that the retainer locks are correctly in place before releasing the valve spring compressor.



#### NOTE

When the spring is compressed, Check that the valve stem seal is not pressed against the bottom of the retainer.

- 5. Clean both gasket surfaces of the cylinder block and cylinder head.
- 6. Verify the identification marks on the cylinder head gasket.
- 7. Install the gasket so that the surface with the identification mark faces toward the cylinder head.

8. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque in the sequence shown.



# Cylinder head bolt

30 Nm (300 kg.cm, 22 lb.ft)+90°+Release all bolts + 30 Nm(300kg.cm, 22 lb.ft)+90°

# Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Piston and Connecting Rod > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



### Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Piston and Connecting Rod > Repair procedures

#### DISASSEMBLY

#### CONNECTING ROD CAP

#### CAUTION

Keep the bearings in order with their corresponding connecting rods (according to cylinder numbers) for proper reassembly.

1. Remove the connecting rod cap bolts, then remove the caps and the big end lower bearing.

2. Push each piston connecting rod assembly toward the top of the cylinder.



# DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY OF THE PISTON PIN

- 1. Using the special tools, disassemble and reassemble the piston and connecting rod.
- 2. The piston pin is press fit into the rod little end, and the piston floats on the pin.
- 3. The tool consists of a support fixture with fork inserts, guides, adapters, an installer and a remover. The piston is supported in the support fixture while the pin is being installed or removed. Guides help position the pin as it is installed or removed, while the rod is supported by fork inserts.
- 4. To remove the pin from the piston, place the piston in the support fixture with the rod resting on the fork inserts. Pass the remove tool through the top of the support fixture and use it to press out the pin.



- 5. To install a new pin, the proper fork inserts must be in place to support the rod.
- 6. Position the rod inside the piston. Insert the proper pin guide through one side of the piston and through the rod. Hand tap the pin guide so it is held by the piston. Insert the new pin into the piston from the other side and set the assembly into the support fixture with the pin guide facing down.

#### NOTE

The pin guide should be centered on the connecting rod through the piston. If assembled correctly, the pin guide will sit exactly under the center of the hole in the tool's arch, and rest evenly on the fork inserts. If the wrong size pin guide is used, the piston and pin will not line up with the support fixture.



7. Insert the installer tool through the hole in the arch of the support fixture and use an hydraulic press to force the piston pin through the rod little end. Continue pressing until the pin guide falls free and the installer tool seats against the top of the arch.

#### CAUTION

Do not exceed  $1250 \pm 500$  kg ( $2765 \pm 1102$  lb) of force when the installing tool seats against the top of the arch.



#### INSPECTION

#### PISTONS AND PISTON PINS

- 1. Check each piston for scuffing, scoring, wear and other defects. Replace any piston that is defective.
- 2. Check each piston ring for breakage, damage and abnormal wear. Replace the defective rings.
- When the piston requires replacement, its rings should also be replaced.
- 3. Check that the piston pin fits in the piston pin hole. Replace any piston and pin assembly that is defective. The piston pin must be smoothly pressed by hand into the pin hole (at room temperature).

#### PISTON RINGS

1. Measure the piston ring side clearance. If the measured value exceeds the service limit, insert a new ring in the ring groove to measure the side clearance.

If the clearance still exceeds the service limit, replace the piston and rings together. If it is less than the service limit, replace the piston rings only.

#### Piston ring side clearance

No.1 : 0.04 ~ 0.085 mm (0.0016 ~ 0.0033 in.) No. 2 : 0.04 ~ 0.085 mm (0.0016 ~ 0.0033 in.) Limit No. 1 : 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) No. 2 : 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)



2. To measure the piston ring end gap, insert a piston ring into the cylinder bore. Position the ring at right angles in the cylinder wall by gently pressing it down with a piston. Measure the gap with a feeler gauge. If the gap exceeds the service limit, replace the piston ring.

#### Piston ring end gap

[Standard dimensions] No. 1 : 0.15 ~ 0.30 mm (0.0059 ~ 0.012 in.) No. 2 : 0.30 ~ 0.45 mm (0.012 ~ 0.018 in.) Oil ring side rail : 0.2 ~ 0.7 mm (0.0079 ~ 0.0276in.) [Limit] No. 1, No. 2 : 1.0 mm (0.039 in.) Oil ring side rail : 1.0 mm (0.0.39 in.)



Piston ring service size and mark

Standard	None
0.25 mm (0.010 in.) O.S	25

NOTE

The mark can be found on the upper side of the ring next to the end.

CONNECTING RODS

1. When the connecting rod cap is installed, make sure that the cylinder numbers, marked on rod end cap at disassembly, match.

When a new connecting rod is installed, make sure that the notches holding the bearing in place are on the same side.

2. Replace the connecting rod if it is damaged at either end of the thrust faces. If it has a stratified wear in, or if the surface of the inside diameter of the small end is severely rough, replace the rod.



# REASSEMBLY

1. Install the spacer.



2. Install the upper side rail. To install the side rail, first put one end of the side rail between the piston ring groove and spacer, hold it firmly, and press down with a finger on the portion to be inserted into the groove (as illustrated).

#### CAUTION

Do not use a piston ring expander when installing side rail.

3. Install the lower side rail by the same procedure described in Step 2.



- 4. Apply engine oil around the piston and piston grooves.
- 5. Using a piston ring expander, install the No.2 piston ring.
- 6. Install the No. 1 piston ring.



- 7. Position each piston ring end gap as far away from its neighboring gaps as possible. Make sure that the gaps are not positioned in the thrust and pin directions.
- 8. Hold the piston rings firmly with a piston ring compressor as they are inserted into cylinder.



- 9. Install the upper main bearings in the cylinder block.
- 10. Install the lower main bearings in the main bearing caps.
- 11. Make sure that the front mark of the piston and the front mark (identification mark) of the connecting rod are directed toward the front of the engine.
- 12. When a new connecting rod is installed, make sure that the notches for holding the bearing in place are on the same side.
- 13. When assembling, bolts should be fastened by the angle torque controlled method as the following.(1) Apply oil to the thread of nuts and spot areas.
  - (2) Tighten the connecting rod bolt.

## **Tightening torque**

Connecting rod cap nut : 32 ~ 35 Nm (320 ~ 350 kg.cm, 24 ~ 26 lb.ft)

## CAUTION

After removing the connecting rod bolt, do not use if again. When using a new bolt, do not tighten the bolt more than 3 times.

14. Check the connecting rod side clearance.

#### **Connecting rod side clearance**

Standard : 0.10 ~ 0.25 mm (0.0039 ~ 0.0098 in.) Limit : 0.4 mm (0.0157 in.)



- 15. Install the oil screen.
- 16. Install the oil pan.
- 17. Install the cylinder head.

#### REPLACEMENT

1. Check the cylinder bore size code on the cylinder block bottom face.



1.6 L

Class	Cylinder bore inner diameter	Size code
А	76.5~76.51mm (3.0118~3.0121in.)	А
В	76.51~76.52mm (3.0121~3.0126in.)	В
С	76.52~76.53mm (3.0126~3.0129in.)	C

2. Check the piston size code on the piston top face.



# NOTE

Stamp the grade mark of basic diameter with rubber stamp.

#### 1.6 L

Class	Piston outer diameter	Size code
А	76.465~76.475mm (3.0104~3.0108in.)	А
В	76.475~76.485mm (3.0108~3.0112in.)	В
С	76.485~76.495mm (3.0112~3.0116in.)	С

3. Select the piston related to cylinder bore class.

### **Oil clearance**

 $0.025 \sim 0.045 \text{mm} (0.00098 \sim 0.00177 \text{in.})$ 

# Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Crankshaft > Components and Components Location





#### M/T : Manual Transmission Vehicles

A/T : Automatic Transmission Vehicles

#### Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Crankshaft > Repair procedures

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the timing belt, front case, flywheel, cylinder head assembly and oil pan. For details, refer to the respective chapters.
- 2. Remove the rear plate and the rear oil seal.
- 3. Remove the connecting rod caps.
- 4. Remove the main bearing caps and remove the crankshaft.
- 5. Remove the crankshaft position sensor wheel.

#### CAUTION

Mark the main bearing caps to permit reassembly in the original position and direction.

## DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the Transmission and clutch.
- 2. Remove the flywheel.

#### **INSPECTION**

#### CRANKSHAFT

1. Check the crankshaft journals and pins for damage, uneven wear, and cracks. Also check oil holes for clogging. Correct or replace any defective part. 2. Inspect the crankshaft journal for taper and out - of - round.

#### Standard value

Crankshaft journal O.D : 50 mm (1.9685 in.) Crankshaft pin O.D : 45 mm (1.7717 in.) Crankshaft journal, pin out-of-roundness and taper : 0.005 mm (0.0002 in.) or less

#### MAIN BEARINGS AND CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

Visually inspect each bearing for peeling, melting, seizure, and improper contact. Replace the defective bearings. OIL CLEARANCE MEASUREMENT

- 1. Measure the diameter of the crankshaft journal and pin.
- 2. Measure the diameter of the crankshaft bore and connecting rod bore.
- 3. Measure the thickness of the crankshaft bearing and connecting rod bearing.
- 4. Measure the clearance by the value that subtract the diameter of journal and pin and the thickness of bearing from the diameter of bore.

#### Connecting rod bearing oil clearance

0.018 ~ 0.036 mm (0.0007 ~ 0.0014 in.) Crankshaft main bearing oil clearance NO. 1,2,4,5 : 0.022 ~ 0.040 mm (0.0009 ~ 0.0018 in.) NO.3 : 0.028 ~ 0.046 mm (0.0011 ~ 0.0018 in.)

#### OIL SEAL

Check front and rear oil seals for damage or wear. Replace any seal that is defective. CRANKSHAFT SENSOR WHEEL

- 1. Remove the sensor wheel.
- 2. Check the sensor wheel for damage, cracks and wear, and replace if necessary.
- 3. Check the clearance between the sensor wheel and the crank position sensor with a depth gage.

#### Standard value

Clearance between sensor wheel and crank position sensor :  $0.5 \sim 1.1 \text{ mm} (0.020 \sim 0.043 \text{ in.})$ 



NOTE

- 1. Measure the depth of the top of sensor wheel tooth and the cylinder block mounting block.
- 2. Measure the difference between sensor length and depth.
- 3. Sensor length is the distance between the end of the sensor and the inner point of the contacting face.

## INSPECTION

- 1. Check the clutch disc contacting surface of the flywheel for damage and wear. Replace the flywheel if excessively damaged or worn.
- 2. Check the clutch disc contacting surface of the flywheel for runout.

### Standard value

Flywheel run-out : 0.1 mm (0.0039 in.)

3. Check the ring gear for damage, cracks, and wear, and replace if necessary.

#### REASSEMBLY

1. Install the upper main bearing inserts in the cylinder block.

# When reusing the main bearings, remember to install them by referring to the location marks made at the time of disassembly.

- 2. Install the crankshaft. Apply engine oil to the journals.
- 3. Install bearing caps and tighten cap bolts to the specified torque in the following sequence; center, No.2, No.4, front, and rear caps.

Cap bolts should be tightened evenly in 2 to 3 stages before they are tightened to the specified torque. The caps should be installed with the arrow mark directed toward the crank pulley side of engine. Cap numbers must be correct.

## **Tightening torque**

Main bearing cap bolt :  $55 \sim 60 \text{ Nm} (550 \sim 600 \text{ kg.cm}, 41 \sim 44 \text{ lb.ft})$ Connecting rod cap bolt :  $32 \sim 35 \text{ Nm} (320 \sim 350 \text{ kg.cm}, 24 \sim 26 \text{ lb.ft})$ 



4. Make certain that the crankshaft turns freely and has the proper clearance between the center main bearing thrust flange and the connecting rod big end bearing.

Standard value Crankshaft end play :  $0.05 \sim 0.175 \text{ mm} (0.0019 \sim 0.0068 \text{ in.})$ 



5. Install the oil seal in the crankshaft rear oil seal case. Use the Special Tool, Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Installer (09231 - 21000) as shown. Press fit the oil seal all the way in, being careful not to misalign it.



- 6. Install the rear plate and tighten the bolts.
- 7. Install the connecting rod caps.

8. Install the flywheel, front case, oil pan and timing belt. For further details, refer to the respective chapters.

# REASSEMBLY

Install the flywheel assembly and tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

Flywheel bolt : 120 ~ 130 Nm (1200 ~ 1300 kg.cm, 89 ~ 96 lb.ft)

REPLACEMENT

1. Check the cylinder block crankshaft bore size code.



#### NOTE

Record the cylinder block crankshaft bore size code letters on cylinder block as shown.

Reading order is from left to right with front crankshaft bore size code shown first.

Class	Crankshaft bore diameter	Size code
а	54~54.006mm (2.1259~2.1262in.)	А
b	54.006~54.012mm (2.1262~2.1264in.)	В
с	54.012~54.016mm (2.1264~2.1266in.)	С
		-

2. Check the crankshaft main journal size code.

## NOTE

Record the main journal size code letters on the crankshaft balance weight. Reading order is from left to right as shown, with No.1 main journal size code shown first.



#### Crankshaft main journal diameter

Class	Main journal diameter	Size code
Ι	50.032~50.038mm (1.9697~1.9699in.)	Λ
II	50.038~50.044mm (1.9699~1.9702in.)	b
III	50.044~50.050mm (1.9702~1.9704in.)	с

#### Main journal bearing thickness

Color	Main journal bearing thinckness
Yellow	2.002 ~ 2.005 mm (0.0788 ~ 0.0789 in.)
Green	2.005 ~ 2.008 mm (0.0789 ~ 0.0790 in.)
No color	2.008 ~ 2.011 mm (0.0790 ~ 0.0791 in.)
Black	2.011 ~ 2.014 mm (0.0791 ~ 0.0793 in.)
Blue	2.014 ~ 2.017 mm (0.0793 ~ 0.0794 in.)

# No.3 (Center bearing)

Color	Main journal bearing thickness
Yellow	1.999 ~ 2.002 mm (0.0787 ~ 0.0788 in.)
Green	2.002 ~ 2.005 mm (0.0788 ~ 0.0789 in.)
No color	2.005 ~ 2.008 mm (0.0788 ~ 0.0790 in.)
Black	2.008 ~ 2.011 mm (0.0790 ~ 0.0791 in.)
Blue	2.011 ~ 2.014 mm (0.0791 ~ 0.0793 in.)

3. Choose proper main journal bearing in table.

Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Cylinder Block > Components and Components Location



# **Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Cylinder Block > Repair procedures**

#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the timing belt, cylinder head, front case, flywheel, pistons and crankshaft.

2. Remove the oil pressure switch.



Inspection

- 1. Check the engine block for scores, rust and corrosion. Also check for cracks or any other defects. Replace the block if defective.
- 2. Using a straight edge and feeler gauge, check the top surface of the block for warpage. Make sure that the surface is free from gasket chips or other foreign material.

Standard : 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) or less Limit : 0.06 mm (0.0024 in.) or less



3. Measure the cylinder bore with a cylinder gauge at three levels in the direction of A and B. If the cylinder bores show more than the specified out-of-round or taper or if the cylinder walls are badly scuffed or scored, the cylinder block should be rebored and honed. Oversize pistons and rings must be fitted.

Cylinder I.D : 76.5 ~ 76.53 mm (3.0118 ~ 3.0130 in.) Cylinder I.D taper : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.) or less



- 4. If a cylinder ridge exists, cut away with a ridge reamer.
- 5. Oversize pistons are available in four sizes.

**Pistom service size and mark mm (in.)** 0.25 (0.010) O.S. : 0.25

6. When boring the cylinder to the oversize, maintain the specified clearance between the oversize piston and the bore, and make sure that all pistons used are the same oversize.

The standard measurment of the piston's outside diameter is taken 39.35 mm (1.55 in.) from the top land of the piston.

## Piston - to - cylinder clearance

 $0.025 \sim 0.045 \text{ mm} (0.0010 \sim 0.0018 \text{ in.})$ 



Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Engine Mounts > Components and Components Location



#### Engine Mechanical System > Cylinder Block > Engine Mounts > Repair procedures

REMOVAL



# ENGINE MOUNTING

Remove the engine mounting support bracket from the engine.



# TRANSMISSION MOUNTING

# 1. Remove the air cleaner.



2. Remove the transmission mounting bolt. (17 mm)



3. Detach the cap from inside the right fender shield. Remove the transmission mounting bolts. (14 mm)



4. Remove the transmission bracket. FRONT ROLL STOPPER BRACKET



# REAR ROLL STOPPER BRACKET



# Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Water pump > Components and Components Location

### COMPONENTS



# Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Water pump > Repair procedures

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Drain the coolant and disconnect the coolant inlet pipe connection hose from the coolant pump.
- 2. Remove the drive belt and engine coolant pump pulley.
- 3. Remove the timing belt covers and the timing belt idler.
- 4. Remove the coolant pump mounting bolts, then remove the alternator brace.



5. Remove the coolant pump assembly from the cylinder block.

#### **INSPECTION**

- 1. Check each part for cracks, damage or wear, and replace the coolant pump assembly if necessary.
- 2. Check the bearing for damage, abnormal noise and sluggish rotation, and replace the coolant pump assembly if necessary.
- 3. Check for coolant leakage. If coolant leaks then the seal is defective. Replace the coolant pump assembly.



#### REASSEMBLY

- 1. Clean the gasket surfaces of the coolant pump body and the cylinder block.
- 2. Install a new coolant pump gasket to the coolant pump and tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

## **Tightening torque**

Coolant pump to cylinder block : A :  $12 \sim 15$  Nm ( $120 \sim 150$  kg.cm,  $9 \sim 11$  lb.ft) B :  $20 \sim 27$  Nm ( $200 \sim 270$  kg.cm,  $15 \sim 20$  lb.ft)



- 3. Install the timing tensioner and timing belt. Adjust the timing belt tension.
- 4. Install the timing belt covers.
- 5. Install the coolant pump pulley and drive belt, and then adjust the belt tension.
- 6. Refill the system with clean coolant.
- 7. Run the engine and check for leaks.

#### Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Thermostat > Repair procedures

#### **INSPECTION**

1. Drain the coolant so its level is below thermostat.

2. Remove the inlet fitting and gasket.



- 3. Remove the thermostat.
- 4. Immerse thermostat in hot coolant to check proper valve opening temperature. Replace if necessary.

Valve opening temperature : 82°C (177°C) Full opening temperature : 95°C (205 °F)



## COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1. Heat the sensor by submerging it in hot engine coolant.
- 2. Check that the resistance is within the specified range.

#### Resistance

At : 20°C (68°F) : 2.31 ~ 2.59 k\Omega

#### REASSEMBLY

- 1. Check that the flange of the thermostat is correctly seated in the socket of the thermostat housing.
- 2. Install a new gasket and the coolant inlet fitting.
- 3. Refill the system with clean coolant.

## **Tightening torque**

Coolant temperature sensor :  $20 \sim 40 \text{ Nm} (200 \sim 400 \text{ kg.cm}, 15 \sim 30 \text{ lb.ft})$ 

## Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Radiator > Repair procedures

DISASSEMBLY

1. Disconnect the radiator fan motor connector.



- 2. Set the temperature of the heater control to the hot position.
- 3. Loosen the radiator drain plug to drain coolant.



- 4. Disconnect the upper and lower hose and overflow tube.
- 5. For vehicles with automatic transmission, disconnect the oil cooler hoses from the automatic transmission.



## CAUTION

Plug the ends of the oil cooler hoses and the automatic transmission fittings to prevent transmission fluid from spilling out and foreign material from entering.

6. Remove the radiator mounting bolts.



- 7. Remove the radiator together with the fan motor.
- 8. Remove the fan motor from the radiator.

## INSPECTION

1. Check the radiator for bent, broken or plugged fins.

- 2. Check the radiator for corrosion, damage, rust or scale.
- 3. Check the radiator hoses for cracks, damage or deterioration.
- 4. Check the reservoir tank for damage.
- 5. Check the radiator cap spring for damage.
- 6. Test the pressure of the cap using a cooling system checker.
- 7. Check the radiator cap seal for cracks or damage.

## RADIATOR FAN MOTOR

1. Check that the radiator fan rotates when the battery voltage is applied to the terminals.



2. Check that abnormal noises are not produced while the motor is turning.

## REASSEMBLY

- 1. Fill the radiator and reservoir tank with clean coolant mixture.
- 2. Run the engine until the thermostat opens, and then stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the radiator cap, and add coolant up to the filler neck of the radiator, and then fill the reservoir tank to the upper level. Replace the radiator cap.
- 4. Check that there are no leaks from the radiator, hoses or connections.

Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Radiator Cap > Components and Components Location



# Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Radiator Cap > Repair procedures

#### **INSPECTION**

1. Check the radiator cap for damage, cracks and deterioration.



- 2. Attach a radiator cap tester to the radiator
- 3. Pump the tester until the pointer stabilizes.
- 4. If the pointer stays constant for 10 sec. at a point exceeding the service limit, the radiator cap is good.



Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Engine Coolant Hose / Pipes > Description and Operation

COOLING SYSTEM



Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Engine Coolant Hose / Pipes > Components and Components Location





## Engine Mechanical System > Cooling System > Engine Coolant Hose / Pipes > Repair procedures

## INSPECTION

## REASSEMBLY

Fit on O-Ring in the groove provided at the coolant inlet pipe end, wet the O-ring with coolant and insert the coolant inlet pipe.

# NOTE

- 1. Do not apply oil or grease to the coolant pipe O-ring.
- 2. Keep the coolant pipe connections free of sand, dust, etc.
- 3. Insert the coolant pipe fully into the cylinder block.
- 4. Do not reuse the O-ring. Replace it with a new part.



Engine Mechanical System > Lubrication System > Oil Pump > Components and Components Location



## Engine Mechanical System > Lubrication System > Oil Pump > Repair procedures

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the timing belt.
- 2. Remove all the oil pan bolts.
- 3. Remove the oil pan.
- 4. Remove the oil screen.

5. Remove the front case assembly.



6. Remove the oil pump cover.



7. Remove the inner and outer gears from the front case. The matching marks on the inner and outer gears indicate the direction of installation.

## INSPECTION

FRONT CASE

- 1. Check the front case for cracks or damage. Replace as necessary.
- 2. Check the front oil seal for worn or damaged lips. Replace if defective.

OIL PAN AND OIL SCREEN

- 1. Check the oil pan for failure, damage or cracks. Replace if defective.
- 2. Check the oil screen for failure, damage and cracks and replace if defective.

## FRONT CASE AND OIL PUMP COVER

Check the surfaces contacting the gears for damage or wear.

## OIL PUMP GEARS

- 1. Check the gear tooth surfaces for wear or damage.
- 2. Measure the clearance between outer gear and front case.

Body clearance :  $0.12 \sim 0.185 \text{ mm} (0.0047 \sim 0.0073 \text{ in.})$ Tip clearance :  $0.025 \sim 0.069 \text{ mm} (0.0010 \sim 0.0027 \text{ in.})$ Side clearance Inner gear :  $0.04 \sim 0.09 \text{ mm} (0.0016 \sim 0.0035 \text{ in.})$ Outer gear :  $0.04 \sim 0.085 \text{ mm} (0.0016 \sim 0.0033 \text{ in.})$ 



3. Check the tip clearance on the pump roter.



RELIEF VALVE AND SPRING

- 1. Check sliding condition of the relief valve inserted in the front case.
- 2. Inspect for distorted or broken relief valve spring.

## Standard value

Free height : 46.6 mm (1.8346 in.) Load : 6.1 kg/40.1 mm (13.42 lb/1.578 in.)

## OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

1. Use an ohmmeter to check the continuity between the terminal and the body. If there is no continuity, replace the oil pressure switch.



2. Check the continuity between the terminal and the body when the fine wire is pushed. If there is continuity even when the fine wire is pushed, replace the switch.

3. If there is no continuity when a 50 kPa (7 psi) vacuum is applied through the oil hole, the switch is operating properly.

Check for air leaks. If air does leak, the diaphragm is broken. Replace the switch.



## REASSEMBLY

## OIL PUMP

- 1. Install the outer and inner gears into the front case. Make sure that the inner and outer gears are installed in the same direction as shown.
- 2. Install the oil pump cover and tighten the bolts to the specified torque. After the bolts have been tightened, check to ensure that the gear turns smoothly.

# **Tightening torque**

Oil pump cover bolt :

8~12 Nm (80 ~ 120 kg.cm, 6 ~ 9 lb.ft)



3. Install the relief valve and spring. Tighten the plug to the specified torque. Apply engine oil to the relief valve.

## **Relief valve plug**

40 ~ 50 Nm (400 ~ 500 kg.cm, 30 ~ 37 lb.ft)



FRONT CASE

1. Install the front case assembly with a new gasket, and tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

## **Tightening torque**

20 ~ 27 Nm (200 ~ 270 kg.cm, 15 ~ 20 lb.ft) Length A : 30 mm (1.18 in.) B : 45 mm (1.77 in.) C : 60 mm (2.36 in.) D : 22 mm (0.89 in.)



OIL SEAL

- 1. Using the special tool, Crankshaft oil seal guide(09231 22100), install the oil seal.
- 2. Using the special tool, Crankshaft front oil seal installer (09231-22000), install the oil seal.



3. Install the oil screen.

- 4. Clean both gasket surfaces of the oil pan and the cylinder block.
- 5. Apply sealant into the groove of the oil pan flange as shown.

# CAUTION

- Apply sealant approx. 4mm (0.16 in.) in thickness.
- After application of sealant, do not exceed 15 minutes before installing the oil pan.



6. Install the oil pan and tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

Oil pan bolt :  $10 \sim 12$  Nm ( $100 \sim 120$  kg.cm,  $7 \sim 9$  lb.ft)

# Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Air Cleaner > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Air Cleaner > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the air duct connected to the air cleaner.
- 2. Remove the air intake hose at the air cleaner side.
- 3. Remove the air cleaner cover and filter.

4. Remove the air cleaner mounting bolts and remove the air cleaner.



## INSTALLATION

Install the air cleaner assembly following the reverse order of removal.

## INSPECTION

- 1. Check the air cleaner body, cover, or filter for distortion, corrosion or damage.
- 2. Check the air duct for damage.
- 3. Check the resonator for distortion or damage.



4. Check the air cleaner filter for restriction, contamination or damage. If the filter is slightly restricted, remove the dust and other contaniments by blowing compressed air from the upper side through the filter.



5. Check the air cleaner housing for restrictions, contamination or damage.

Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Intake Manifold > Components and Components Location



Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Intake Manifold > Repair procedures REMOVAL 1. Disconnect the MAP, ISA and TPS connect.



- 2. Remove the intake air hose connected to the throttle body.
- 3. Remove the accelerator cable.
- 4. Remove the P.C.V. hose and brake booster vacuum hoses.



5. Disconnect the coolant hose connections front the throttle body.



6. Disconnect the fuel injector harness connector.



7. Remove the dilivery pipe with the fuel injectors.



8. Remove the intake manifold stay.



- 9. Remove the intake manifold.
- 10. Remove the intake monifold assembly and gasket.

## INSTALLATION

- 1. Replace the intake manifold gasket and install the intake manifold.
- 2. Install the intake manifold stay.
- 3. Install the delivery pipe with the fuel injectors.



- 4. Connect the fuel injector harmess connector.
- 5. Install the P.C.V hose and brake booster vacuum hose.
- 6. Install the intake air hose to the throttle body.
- 7. Install the accelorator cable.
- 8. Connect the ISA and TPS wire harness connector.

#### INSPECTION

Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Exhaust Manifold > Components and Components Location



**Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Exhaust Manifold > Repair procedures** DISASSEMBLY
1. Disconnect the oxygen sensor connect.



- 2. Remove the exhaust manifold heat protector.
- 3. Remove the exhaust manifold assembly from the cylinder head.
- 4. Remove the exhaust manifold gasket.

#### **INSPECTION**

#### EXHAUST MANIFOLD

- 1. Check for damage or cracking.
- 2. Check for damage or cracking of welding between exhaust manifold and converter.

#### REASSEMBLY

Install the exhaust manifold in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

Replace the exhaust manifold gasket and lock nut when reassembling.

# Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Muffler > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



# Engine Mechanical System > Intake And Exhaust System > Muffler > Repair procedures

# REMOVAL

#### REAR MUFFLER

# CAUTION

Before removing or inspecting the exhaust system, ensure that the exhaust system is cool.

1. Disconnect the rear muffler from the center muffler.

2. Remove the rubber hangers and remove the rear muffler.



#### CENTER MUFFLER

1. Remove the center muffler assembly from the rear muffler and front exhaust pipe.



- 2. Remove the rubber hanger, then remove the center muffler.
- FRONT EXHAUST PIPE
- 1. Remove the front exhaust pipe clamp bolts. and remove the front exhaust pipe nuts from the catalytic converter.
- 2. Remove the front exhaust pipe and center muffler bolt.



# INSTALLATION

- 1. Temporarily install the front exhaust pipe, the center exhaust pipe, and the rear muffler, in that order.
- 2. Tighten the parts securely. Make sure there is no interference with any body components.

# **Engine Mechanical System > Troubleshooting > P0128**

COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	Accumulated air mass Check	
Threshold value	• Accumulated air mass when coolant temp. is 74 degC(165.2 °F) > limit, f(tmst, tum)	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Ambient temperature (model) 0-45 degC( 32 °F~113 °F)</li> <li>Engine speed &gt; 720 rpm</li> <li>Integrated air mass &gt; 0.182 kg</li> <li>Soak time (model) &gt; 18000sec</li> <li>Coolant temperature at start 0-45 degC( 32 °F~113 °F)</li> <li>Cranking intake air temp - int. air temp &gt; 7.5 degC(45.5 °F0</li> <li>Low speed drive (&lt;40KPH(24.854848 mile)) ratio &lt; KLVTHTIM</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contaminated, deterriorated or damaged ETCS</li> <li>Faulty thermostat</li> <li>Foreign materials fouled ETCS</li> <li>Faulty ECTS</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 1 sec	
Fail Safe		

# NOTE

If any codes relating to ECTS, IATS circuits are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding with this troubleshooting procedure.

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ECTS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES			1.2 CURRENT DATA		
0128 TERMOSTAT	SYSTEM MALFUNCTION	× × ×	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR INT.AIB TEMP.SNSR FAN-LOW SPEED FAN-HIGH SPEED BATTERY VOLTAGE MAP SENSOR MAP SENSOR(V) THROTTLE P.SENSOR	200.8°F 137.3°F OFF 0FF 13.3 V 4.5 psi 1.2 V 0.0 %	
NUMBER OF D	TC : 1 ITEMS				
	FLOW		FIX SCBN FULL PA	RT GRPH HEL	P

# NOTE

If the output data changes as temoerature changes, the sensor is good If the ECTS output is in inverse proportion to water temperature, the sensor is normal.

Service standard

When ECT is  $0^{\circ}$ C (32°F) :  $4.27 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is  $20^{\circ}$ C(68°F) :  $3.44 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is  $40^{\circ}$ C(104°F) :  $2.72 \pm 0.3$  V

When ECT is  $80^{\circ}C(176^{\circ}F)$  :  $1.25 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Component Inspection" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Cooling System inspection

(1) Check cooling system coolant level and fill if low.

- (2) Check for a proper cooling system operation. Especially check that cooling and condenser fan working normally.
- (3) Remove the thermostat and check the following items:

1) Stuck or damaged Full open lift : 8.5mm(0.33 in) or more

2)Verify the temperature at which the valve begins to open.Initial valve opening temperature :  $82^{\circ}C(179.6^{\circ}F)$ Full valve opening temperature :  $95^{\circ}C(203^{\circ}F)$ 

(4) Is a problem found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Go to "Check ECTS" as below.

- 2. Check ECTS
  - (1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

YES Go to "Check PCM" as below.

#### NO

Open circuit ECTS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

3. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of ECT sensor signal connector.

Page 99 of 100

(5) Verify ECTS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V

	1.5 SIMU-SCAN
<c36> 2 3 = 3 can can can col</c36>	*       COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR       137.3°F         *       INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR       137.3°F         *       FAN-LOW SPEED       OFF         *       FAN-HIGH SPEED       OFF         SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE       SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE
1. ECTS Signal 2. Ground	1.96 V
3. To Cluster	( CH B ONLY ) METR SIML + - FIX

(6) Is ECT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Г

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Fuel System

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0030

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

In order to control the emission of the CO, HC and NOx components of the exhaust gas, a heated oxygen sensor (HO2S), mounted on the front side and rear side of the catalytic converter, detects the oxygen content in the exhaust gas. The front HO2S signal is used to control air/fuel ratio (closed loop fuel control) and the rear HO2S signal is used to monitor front HO2S and catalyst for proper operation. The HO2S requires a minimum temperature to operate properly and provide a closed loop fuel control system. So the HO2S contains a heater element to reduce warm-up time and ensure proper performance during all driving conditions, which allows for closed loop fuel control or catalyst monitoring immediately upon engine start-up. The ECM controls this heater element by duty cycle. The main relay supplies voltage to the heater and the PCM provides a ground circuit for activating the heater.

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

The PCM determines front HO2S heater fault and sets DTC P0030 if the front HO2S heater control driver inside the PCM fails or HO2S is not operational after an elapse of predetermined time since engine start or front HO2S tip temperature is out of normal working range.

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater current check	
Threshold value	• Internal resistance > threshold f(exh. temp.,heater power)	• Contaminated, deteriorated or aged HO2S
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Exhaust gas temperature (model) 370-900 degC (698~1652 °F)</li> <li>Dew point end detected Battery voltage 10.7- 15.6 V</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Heater resistance out of reasonable range</li> <li>Faulty HO2S heater</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Misplaced bent loose or corroded</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	terminals
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

This is the inspection procedure to determine whether it is present DTC or memoried one by monitoring the current signal or by using the function of oscilloscope with Hi-scan pro.

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "A/F CLOSE LOOP" parameter on the scantool.



NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL AND CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between HO2S harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when checking sensor voltage, the output voltage is 0V.

Possible cause: Blown fuse or open circuit in harness between E/C-J/BOX and terminal 4 of HO2S heater.

#### CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S heater

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

After a repair, it is essential to verify that the fault has been corrected.

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0031

# COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

In order to control the emission of the CO, HC and NOx components of the exhaust gas, a heated oxygen sensor (HO2S), mounted on the front side and rear side of the catalytic converter, detects the oxygen content in the exhaust gas. The front HO2S signal is used to control air/fuel ratio (closed loop fuel control) and the rear HO2S signal is used to monitor front HO2S and catalyst for proper operation. The HO2S requires a minimum temperature to operate properly and provide a closed loop fuel control system. So the HO2S contains a heater element to reduce warm-up time and ensure proper performance during all driving conditions, which allows for closed loop fuel control or catalyst monitoring immediately upon engine start-up. The PCM controls this heater element by duty cycle. The main relay supplies voltage to the heater and the PCMprovides a ground circuit for activating the heater.

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

PCM sets DTC P0031 if the PCM detects that the front HO2S heater control line is short to ground.

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, low	• Open in battery and control
Threshold value		Circuit     Short to ground in control
Enable Conditions	• Open or short circuit	circuit (pin 48 to 36)
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty HO2S heater
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

This is the inspection procedure to determine whether it is present DTC or memoried one by monitoring the current signal or by using the function of oscilloscope with Hi-scan pro.

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "A/F CLOSE LOOP" parameter on the scantool.



NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL AND CONNECTOR INSPECTION

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.

- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between HO2S harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when checking sensor voltage, the output voltage is 0V.

Possible cause: Blown fuse or open circuit in harness between E/C-J/BOX and terminal 4 of HO2S heater.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S heater

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

After a repair, it is essential to verify that the fault has been corrected.

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0032

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, high	
Threshold value		• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	<ul><li>Faulty HO2S heater</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	•Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "A/F CLOSE LOOP" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DA	TA	1.2 CURRENT De	ATA
P9032 OZS HEATER CIRCHIGH(B1/S1) P0030 OZS HEATER CIRCHAL.(B1/S1) P0134 OZ SNSE NO ACTIVITY(B1/S1)	× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 × OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2	●.45 V ●.89 V	N ONGEN SENSOB-B1/S1 N ONGEN SENSOB-B1/S2	8.73 V 8.27 V
	* DAY GROSS FOOL * SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 * LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE * LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD FAN-LOW SPEED FAN-HIGH SPEED	99.94% 2.3 % = 99.9 % 0FF	<ul> <li>FATE CLOSE LODE</li> <li>SHORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>HAP SENSOR</li> </ul>	97.62% 1.2 % ■ 99.9 % 13.5 V 4.4 psi
NUMBER OF DTC : 3 ITEMS				
PART FRAS	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP

# NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

```
NO
```

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check HO2S heater
  - (1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good IHO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed

2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0036

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater current check	
Threshold value	• Internal resistance > threshold f(exh. temp.,heater power)	• Contaminated, deteriorated or aged HO2S
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Catalyst temperature (model) 370-900 degC (698~1652 °F)</li> <li>Dew point end detected Battery voltage 10.7-15.6 V</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Heater resistance out of reasonable range</li> <li>Faulty HO2S heater</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Misplaced bent loose or corroded</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	terminals
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S(B1/S2) " parameter on the scantool.

0036 02S HEATER CIR-MAL.(B1/S2)	* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1	0.73 V
	X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2	0.27 V
	× A/F CLOSE LOOP	ON
	× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1	97.62%
	× LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE	1.2 %
	* LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD	99.9 %
	BATTERY VOLTAGE	13.5 V
	MAP SENSOR	4.4 psi
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS		
EBAS	FIX SCRN FULL PAR	GRPH HELP

# NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

- POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION
- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

# NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between HO2S harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case, when checking sensor voltage, the output voltage is 0V. Possible cause: Blown fuse or open circuit in harness between E/C-J/BOX and terminal 4 of HO2S heater.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check HO2S heater
  - (1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0037

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



COMPONENT LOCATION



# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, low	• Open in battery and control
Threshold value		Short to ground in control
Enable Conditions	• Open or short circuit	circuit (pin 28 to 35)
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty HO2S heater
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, low	• Open in battery and control
Threshold value		• Short to ground in control
Enable Conditions	• Open or short circuit	circuit (pin 28 to 35)
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty HO2S heater
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, low	• Open in battery and control
Threshold value		Short to ground in control
Enable Conditions	• Open or short circuit	circuit (pin 28 to 35)
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty HO2S heater
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S(B1/S2)" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURBENT DATA	
P0037 O2S HEATER CIR-LOW(B1/S2) P0036 O2S HEATER CIR-MAL.(B1/S2)	<ul> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>× A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>× SHORT TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>× BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>× MAP SENSOR</li> <li>4.4</li> </ul>	3 V 7 V 62% 9 % 5 V psi
NUMBER OF DTC : 2 ITEMS		
F FRAS HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRP	HELP

# NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S(B1/S2)" parameter on the scantool.

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "HO2S(B1/S2)" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURBENT DATA	
P0037 OZS HEATER CIR-LOW(B1/SZ) P0036 OZS HEATER CIR-MAL.(B1/SZ)	<ul> <li>* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 8.73 V</li> <li>* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 8.27 V</li> <li>* A/F CLOSE LOOP 0N</li> <li>* SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 97.62%</li> <li>* LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 1.2 %</li> <li>* LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 %</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE 13.5 V</li> <li>MAP SENSOR 4.4 psi</li> </ul>	
NUMBER OF DTC : 2 ITEMS		
PART ERAS HELP	FIX   SCRN   FULL   PART   GRPH   HELP	

NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

- POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION
- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between HO2S harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION
- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.

#### 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between HO2S harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Ignition "OFF"

- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between HO2S harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S heater

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)Specification :  $80^{\circ}C$  :  $8.0 \sim 14.0\Omega$ 



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.1. Check HO2S heater

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check HO2S heater
  - (1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)Specification :  $80^{\circ}C$  :  $8.0 \sim 14.0\Omega$



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.1. Check HO2S heater

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S heater

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)Specification :  $80^{\circ}C$  :  $8.0 \sim 14.0\Omega$ 



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.1. Check HO2S heater

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

```
NO
```

System is performing to specification at this time.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

YES

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0038



# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause	
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, high	• Short to battery in control	
Threshold value			
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	<ul><li>Faulty HO2S heater</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>	
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous		
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control		
## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Heater check, high	
Threshold value		• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	circuit • Faulty HO2S heater
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• Heater open loop control	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S HTR WIRE" parameter on the scantool.

* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 0.73 V * OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 0.27 V * A/F CLOSE LOOP ON	4
<ul> <li>SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 97.62%</li> <li>LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 1.2 %</li> <li>LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 %</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE 13.5 V</li> <li>MAP SENSOR 4.4 psi</li> </ul>	
	1
	MAP SENSOR 4.4 psi FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "HO2S HTR WIRE" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURBENT DATA
P0038 O2S HEATER CIR-HIGH(B1/S2) P0036 O2S HEATER CIR-MAL.(B1/S2)	<ul> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 8.73 V</li> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 8.27 V</li> <li>× A/F CLOSE LOOP ON</li> <li>× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 97.62%</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 1.2 %</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 %</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE 13.5 V</li> <li>MAP SENSOR 4.4 psi</li> </ul>
NUMBER OF DTC : 2 ITEMS	
PART ERAS HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

- CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION
- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# 1. Check HO2S heater

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check HO2S heater
  - (1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good HO2S heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace HO2S heater and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0106

# COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring	g Strategy	Rationality check	
Casal	Threshold value	• Intake manifold pressure : > Max. Threshold or < Min. Threshold f(Eng.speed, TPS)	
Caser	Enable Conditions	• No TPS error detected	
Casal	Threshold value	• Intake manifold pressure < 400hPa	• Poor connection of MAP sensor
Casez	Enable Conditions	• Engine speed = 0	<ul><li>Faulty MAP sensor</li><li>Faulty TPS</li></ul>
C	Threshold value	•  Intake manifold pressure - ambient pressure  < 20hPa	<ul> <li>Dirty air cleaner</li> <li>Leakage in intake system</li> <li>Contact resistance in connections</li> </ul>
Case3	Enable Conditions	• Engine speed > 800 rpm	<ul><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Diagnostic	Time	• 5 sec	
Fail Safe		<ul> <li>MAP value is substituted by MAP's model value.</li> <li>TPS limp home mode.</li> <li>Engine speed limitation.</li> <li>Minimum operation of EVAP control.</li> </ul>	

# NOTE

If any codes relating to TPS are present, do all repairs associated with before proceeding this troubleshooting procedure.

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "map sensor signal" parameter on the scantool.

0106 MAP SNSR CIR.R/P PROBLEM         *         MAP SENSOR(U)         *         MAP SENSOR(U)         1.3         *         <	1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA
	0106 MAP SNSR CIR.R/P PROBLEM	<ul> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>MAP SENSOR(U)</li> <li>I.3 U</li> <li>IDLE STATUS</li> <li>NN</li> <li>ENGINE SPEED</li> <li>P99 rpm</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>I3.3 U</li> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR</li> <li>179.1°F</li> <li>INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR</li> <li>92.7 °F</li> <li>THROTTLE P.SENSOR</li> <li>0.0 %</li> </ul>

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually. It is normal that the output of MAP sensor changes in accordance with TPS angle.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA TPS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "TPS" parameter on the scantool.



4. Is voltege signal increase?

## YES

Go to "power Circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Temporarily install a known good TPS and check for proper operation.

If problem is corrected, replace TPS.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Monitor Scantool data TPS" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect MAP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and reference voltage. Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and ECM connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

In case, when MAP connector is disconnected, the voltage of MAP terminal 2 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 33 of PCM and Terminal 2 of MAP

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect MAP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection " procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and signal circuit. Open circuit between MAP harness connector and ECM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case, when MAP connector is disconnected, the voltage of MAP terminal 1 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 16 of PCM and Terminal 1 of MAP

GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Ignition "OFF"

- 2. Disconnect MAP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit between MAP harness connector and ECM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

In case, when MAP connector is disconnected, the resistance of MAP terminal 4 is infinite.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 36 of PCM and Terminal 4 of MAP

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Air intake system inspection

- (1) Check air cleaner for dirt, blockage, or damage.
- (2) Check entire air intake system for leaks or blockages such as :
  - Throttle body PCV valve Intake manifold Gasket beween intake manifold and surge tank Seals beween intake manifold and fule injectors Seal beween surge tank and PCV pipe
- (3) Is entire air intake system okay?

## YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

#### NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of MAP sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify MAP voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is MAP sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Check MAPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean MAPS with suitable cleaner as necessary let air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good MAPS and check for prope operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace MAPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0107

## COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### Page 41 of 318

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : < 0.25V	
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	• Open in power circuit (pin 33)
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	• Short to ground in signal circuit (pin
Fail Safe	<ul> <li>MAP value is substituted by MAP's model value.</li> <li>TPS limp home mode.</li> <li>Engine speed limitation.</li> <li>Minimum operation of EVAP control.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty MAP sensor</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "MAP sensor" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually. It is normal that the output of MAP sensor changes in accordance with TPS angle.

#### 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

## YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect MAP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and reference voltage. Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and ECM connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

1.In case, when MAP connector is disconnected, the voltage of MAP terminal 2 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 33 of PCM and Terminal 2 of MAP

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect MAP sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
  - (5) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 4 of sensor harness connector



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

(7) Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

(8) Short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and signal circuit. Short circuit to ground between between MAP harness connector and signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ECM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of MAP sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify MAP voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is MAP sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Check MAPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean MAPS with suitable cleaner as necessary air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good MAPS and check for proper operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace MAPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace P and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

## 5. Are any DTCs present?

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

YES

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0108

## COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, high	
Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : > 4.88V	• Open in signal circuit
Enable Conditions	• 1 sec after engine start	• Short to battery in signal circuit (pin
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	33 to 37) • Open in ground circuit
Fail Safe	<ul> <li>MAP value is substituted by MAP's model value.</li> <li>TPS limp home mode.</li> <li>Engine speed limitation.</li> <li>Minimum operation of EVAP control.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Open in ground circuit</li> <li>Poor connection of MAP sensor</li> <li>Faulty MAP sensor</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "MAP sensor" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually. It is normal that the output of MAP sensor changes in accordance with TPS angle.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

## YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.

- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect MAP sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between MAP harness connector and signal circuit. Open circuit between MAP harness connector and ECM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

1.In case, when MAP connector is disconnected, the voltage of MAP terminal 1 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 16 of PCM and Terminal 1 of MAP

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect MAP sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit between reference voltage(5V) circuit and signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

When the terminal 1 and 2 of MAP is shorted, the resistence is below 1 ohm.

# GROUND CIRUCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect MAP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit between MAP harness connector and ECM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# NOTE

1.In case, when MAP connector is disconnected, the resistance of MAP terminal 4 is infinite.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 36 of PCM and Terminal 4 of MAP

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ECM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of MAP sensor signal connector.

(5) Verify MAP voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is MAP sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

# YES

Check MAPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean MAPS with suitable cleaner as necessary let air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good MAPS and check for prope operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace MAPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed

2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0111

## COMPONENT LOCATION



## COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible Cause
DTC Strat	egy	Rationality check	
		• Engine start temperature < 30°C(86°F)	
	Enable	• Idle condition Enable	
	Conditions	• Vehicle speed < 10km/h(6.2137mph)	
case1		• Coolant temperature > $75^{\circ}C(167^{\circ}F)$	
	Threshold Value	• Max. temp - min. temp(A stuck sensor signal)< =2.25°C(36.05°F)	
	Diagnostic Time	• 1 times 45 sec continuous	
		• No idle and no fuel cut-off	
	Enable	• Vehicle speed > 50 kph( 31.06856 mile)	
		• Air mass > $40 \text{kg/h}$	
case2	Threshold Value	• Max. temp - min. temp(A stuck sensor signal)< =2.25°C(36.05°F)	<ul><li>Open in signal circuit</li><li>Short to battery in signal circuit</li></ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 1 times 60 sec continuous	<ul> <li>(Supply 4.8V to pin 42)</li> <li>Open in ground circuit</li> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li> </ul>
	Enable Conditions	• 240 sec after engine start	(Supply 1V to pin 42) • Faulty IATS
case3	Threshold Value	• Intake air temperature < -30 degC( -22 °F)	<ul> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Poor connections between IATS</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic Time	• 15 sec	<ul> <li>Misplaced, bent, loose or corroded terminals.</li> </ul>
	Enable Conditions	• Idle and no fuel cut-off	
case4	Threshold Value	• Engine coolant temperature > 75°C(167°F)	
	Diagnostic Time	• 15 sec	
		• Last soak time > 5hrs	
	Enable	• Engine on-time < 40sec	
		• Vehicle speed > 10 kph(6.213712 mile)	
case5	Threshold Value	• Intake temp Coolant temp > 10 degC( 50 °F)	
	Diagnostic Time	• 2 sec	

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible Cause
DTC Strat	egy	Rationality check	
		• Engine start temperature < 30°C(86°F)	
	Enable	Idle condition Enable	
	Conditions	• Vehicle speed < 10km/h(6.2137mph)	
case1		• Coolant temperature > $75^{\circ}C(167^{\circ}F)$	
	Threshold Value	• Max. temp - min. temp(A stuck sensor signal)< =2.25°C(36.05°F)	
	Diagnostic Time	• 1 times 45 sec continuous	
	F 11	• No idle and no fuel cut-off	
	Enable	• Vehicle speed > 50 kph( 31.06856 mile)	
		• Air mass $> 40 \text{kg/h}$	
case2	Threshold Value	• Max. temp - min. temp(A stuck sensor signal)< =2.25°C(36.05°F)	<ul><li> Open in signal circuit</li><li> Short to battery in signal circuit</li></ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 1 times 60 sec continuous	<ul> <li>(Supply 4.8V to pin 42)</li> <li>Open in ground circuit</li> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li> </ul>
	Enable Conditions	• 240 sec after engine start	<ul><li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li><li>(Supply 1V to pin 42 )</li><li>Faulty IATS</li></ul>
case3	Threshold Value	• Intake air temperature < -30 degC( -22 °F)	<ul> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Poor connections between IATS</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 15 sec	<ul> <li>Misplaced, bent, loose or corroded terminals.</li> </ul>
1			8

	Enable Conditions	• Idle and no fuel cut-off
case4	Threshold Value	• Engine coolant temperature > 75°C(167°F)
	Diagnostic Time	• 15 sec
case5		• Last soak time > 5hrs
	Enable Conditions	• Engine on-time < 40sec
		• Vehicle speed > 10 kph(6.213712 mile)
	Threshold Value	• Intake temp Coolant temp > 10 degC( 50 °F)
	Diagnostic Time	• 2 sec

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "IATS signal" parameter on the scantool.

8111 IAT SENSOR CIR.R/P PROBLEM	* COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	181.8°F
	× INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR	131.9°F
	BATTERY VOLTAGE	13.3 V
	MAP SENSOR	4.7 psi
	MAP SENSOB(V)	1.3 V
	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	0.0 %
	THROTTLE P. SNSR(U)	0.3 V
	ADAPTED THROTTLE	5.9 %
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	7 1 1	
HELD ELON	FLY SCAN FULL PAL	CPPH HE

# NOTE

If the output voltage moves in reverse direction while air temperature changes, the IAT sensor is normal. When IAT sensor is in malfunction, the default value for IAT is 20.3°C.

Service standard 0°C (32°F) : 4.0~4.4 V 20°C(68°F) : 3.3~3.7 V 40°C(104°F) : 2.5~2.9 V 80°C(176°F) : 1.0~1.4 V 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

## YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "IATS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
IAT SENSOR CIR. R/P PROBLEM	* COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	181.8°F	
	× INT.AIR TEMP. SNSR	131.9°F	
	BATTERY VOLTAGE	13.3 V	
	MAP SENSOR	4.7 psi	
	MAP SENSOR(V)	1.3 V	
	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	0.0 %	
	THROTTLE P. SNSR(U)	0.3 V	
	ADAPTED THROTTLE	5.9 %	
OF DTC : 1 ITEMS			
FLOW	FIX SCRN FULL PAR	GRPH HELP	

## NOTE

If the output voltage moves in reverse direction while air temperature changes, the IAT sensor is normal. When IAT sensor is in malfunction, the default value for IAT is 20.3°C.

Service standard 0°C (32°F) : 4.0~4.4 V 20°C(68°F) : 3.3~3.7 V 40°C(104°F) : 2.5~2.9 V 80°C(176°F) : 1.0~1.4 V

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

# YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

#### NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. In case 0V : Open or short circuit between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

1.In case, when IATS connector is disconnected, the voltage of IATS terminal 3 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 42 of PCM and Terminal 3 of IATS

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness" as below.

#### NO

Short circuit between MAP sensor power circuit and IATS signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

- 3. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
  - (5) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor harness connector



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Short circuit between IATS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Short chassis ground between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect IAT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case, when checking open ground circuit, the resistence is infinite.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 36 of PCM and Terminal 4 of

IATS.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

#### NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. In case 0V : Open or short circuit between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

NOTE

1.In case, when IATS connector is disconnected, the voltage of IATS terminal 3 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 42 of PCM and Terminal 3 of IATS

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness" as below.

NO

Short circuit between MAP sensor power circuit and IATS signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

- 3. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
  - (5) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor harness connector



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit between IATS signal circuit and ground circuit. Short chassis ground between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect IAT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when checking open ground circuit, the resistence is infinite.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 36 of PCM and Terminal 4 of IATS.

COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check IATS

Measuring the resistence of IAT sensor is to find whether the open circuit exists in the sensor's inner side.

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)

<c16></c16>	
	1.MAP Sensor Signal 2.MAP Power(5V) 3.intake Air Temperature Sensor Signal 4.Sensor Ground

(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

#### YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

## NO

Open circuit IATS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

The purpose to measure IAT resistence is to decide where open circuit exists and the method is to check continuity between IAT signal line and ground line.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 3 of IAT sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify IATS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is IAT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check IATS

Measuring the resistence of IAT sensor is to find whether the open circuit exists in the sensor's inner side. (1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

YES	
Go to "Check PCM" as below.	

#### NO

Open circuit IATS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

NOTE

The purpose to measure IAT resistence is to decide where open circuit exists and the method is to check continuity between IAT signal line and ground line.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 3 of IAT sensor signal connector.

Page 61 of 318

(5) Verify IATS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V

	1.5 SIMU-SCAN		
	×	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	204.8°F
	×	INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR	135.9°F
		MAP SENSOR	4.6 psi
3 2 1 = Scan		MAP SENSOR(V)	1.2 V
		SIMULATION OF U	JOLTAGE
Sensor Signal		2.94 U	
Power(5V)		<b>1</b> .01 +	
Air Temperature Sensor Signal	( CH B ONLY )	y .	
4.Sensor Ground	-		·

(6) Is IAT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

# YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present ?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0112

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Measured temperature : < -38.25°C(-36.85°F)	
Enable Conditions	<ul><li>Idle and no fuel cut-off</li><li>240 sec after engine start</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Open in signal circuit</li> <li>Short to battery in signal circuit (pin 42 to 33)</li> <li>Open in ground circuit</li> <li>Faulty IATS</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 10.2 sec	
Fail Safe	<ul> <li>No failurre detected on ECTS</li> <li>The limp home value of IATS depends on ECTS.</li> <li>Failure detected on ECTS</li> <li>PCM controls with mapping data.</li> </ul>	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "IATS signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

If the output voltage moves in reverse direction while air temperature changes, the IAT sensor is normal. When IAT sensor is in malfunction, the default value for IAT is 20.3°C.

Service standard 0°C (32°F) : 4.0~4.4 V 20°C(68°F) : 3.3~3.7 V 40°C(104°F) : 2.5~2.9 V 80°C(176°F) : 1.0~1.4 V

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION
# 1. Check for open in harness

- (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

# NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. In case 0V : Open or short circuit between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# NOTE

1.In case, when IATS connector is disconnected, the voltage of IATS terminal 3 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 42 of PCM and Terminal 3 of IATS

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?



# NO

Short circuit between MAP sensor power circuit and IATS signal circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect IAT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?



NO

Open circuit between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when checking open ground circuit, the resistence is infinite. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 36 of PCM and Terminal 4 of IATS.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

### 1. Check IATS

Measuring the resistence of IAT sensor is to find whether the open circuit exists in the sensor's inner side. (1)  $M_{1}$ 

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

#### YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

#### NO

Open circuit IATS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

The purpose to measure IAT resistence is to decide where open circuit exists and the method is to check continuity between IAT signal line and ground line.

# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 3 of IAT sensor signal connector.

(5) Verify IATS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is IAT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace I and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0113

### COMPONENT LOCATION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, high	
Threshold value	• Measured temperature : > 128.25°C(262.85°F)	
Enable Conditions	• Idle	• Short to ground in signal circuit (nin
Diagnostic Time	• 0.2 sec	36 to 42)
Fail Safe	<ul> <li>No failurre detected on ECTS</li> <li>The limp home value of IATS depends on ECTS.</li> <li>Failure detected on ECTS</li> <li>PCM controls with mapping data.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Faulty IATS</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "IATS signal" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

If the output voltage moves in reverse direction while air temperature changes, the IAT sensor is normal. When IAT sensor is in malfunction, the default value for IAT is 20.3°C.

Service standard 0°C (32°F) : 4.0~4.4 V 20°C(68°F) : 3.3~3.7 V 40°C(104°F) : 2.5~2.9 V 80°C(176°F) : 1.0~1.4 V

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

# YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

```
NO
```

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect IAT sensor connector and ECM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 4 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
  - (5) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor harness connector



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between IATS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Short chassis ground between IATS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

### 1. Check IATS

Measuring the resistence of IAT sensor is to find whether the open circuit exists in the sensor's inner side.

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 4 of sensor connector(To sensor side)

<c16></c16>	
	1.MAP Sensor Signal 2.MAP Power(5V) 3.intake Air Temperature Sensor Signal 4.Sensor Ground

(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

#### YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

### NO

Open circuit IATS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

The purpose to measure IAT resistence is to decide where open circuit exists and the method is to check continuity between IAT signal line and ground line.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 3 of IAT sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify IATS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is IAT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0116

COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring	g Strategy	Rathionality check	
	Threshold value	• Measured tempModel temp. : $< -15^{\circ}C(5^{\circ}F)$	
Case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>No block heater detected</li> <li>Model temp. = f(air mass, current model temp.)</li> </ul>	Poor connections
	Diagnostic Time	• 0.5 sec	<ul><li>Foor connections</li><li>Faulty PCM</li><li>Faulty ETCS</li></ul>
Case2	Threshold value	• Max temp-Min temp : < 1.5-3 degC(34.7 °F- 37.4 °F)	• Contaminated, deterriorated or damaged ETCS
	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Low heat power mode driving counter &gt; 2</li> <li>High heat power mode driving counter&gt; 2</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty thermostat</li> <li>Foreign materials fouled ETCS</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time		
Fail Safe		• The limp home value of ECTS depends on intake air temperature.	

# NOTE

If any codes relating to ECTS, IATS circuits are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding with this troubleshooting procedure.

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ECTS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES		1.2 CURRENT DATA		
0116 ECT SENSO	R CIR.R/P PROBLEM	<ul> <li>COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR</li> <li>INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR</li> <li>FAN-LOW SPEED</li> <li>FAN-HIGH SPEED</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>MAP SENSOR(V)</li> <li>THROTTLE P.SENSOR</li> </ul>	200.8°F 137.3°F OFF 0FF 13.3 V 4.5 psi 1.2 V 0.0 %	
MBER OF D	TC : 1 ITEMS			
	FLOW	FIX SCEN FULL PAR	T GRPH HELP	

#### NOTE

If the output data changes as temoerature changes, the sensor is good. If the ECTS output is in inverse proportion to water temperature, the sensor is normal.

Service standard

When ECT is  $0^{\circ}$ C (32°F) : 4.27 ± 0.3 V When ECT is  $20^{\circ}$ C(68°F) : 3.44 ± 0.3 V

When ECT is  $40^{\circ}C(104^{\circ}F)$ :  $2.72 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ When ECT is  $80^{\circ}C(176^{\circ}F)$ :  $1.25 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ECT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection " procedure.

NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between ECTS harness connector and ECM harness connector. In case 0V: Open circuit between ECTS harness connector and ECM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### NOTE

1.In case, when ECTS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short between Terminal 1 of ETCS connector and terminal 39 of ECM.

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ECT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### NOTE

In case, when measuring resistence of ground circuit, the resistence is over 10hm. Possible cause : Short circuit between PCM ground point and PCM terminal 35

# 1. Check ECTS

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

# YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# NO

Open circuit ECTS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of ECT sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify ECTS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is ECT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage ?

# YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed

NO

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present ?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0117

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause	
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, Low	<ul> <li>Open in signal circuit</li> <li>Short to battery in signal circuit</li> <li>Open in ground circuit</li> </ul>	
Threshold value	• Measured temperature : < -38.25°C(-36.85°F)		
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit		
Diagnostic Time	• 0.5 sec	• Faulty ECTS	
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ECTS depends on intake air temperature.	• Faulty PCM	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ECTS signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

If the output data changes as temoerature changes, the sensor is good. If the ECTS output is in inverse proportion to water temperature, the sensor is normal.

Service standard

When ECT is  $0^{\circ}C(32^{\circ}F)$ :  $4.27 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ When ECT is  $20^{\circ}C(68^{\circ}F)$ :  $3.44 \pm 0.3$ When ECT is  $40^{\circ}C(104^{\circ}F)$ :  $2.72 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ When ECT is  $80^{\circ}C(176^{\circ}F)$ :  $1.25 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ETC sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. In case 0V: Open circuit between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### NOTE

In case, when ECTS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short between Terminal 1 of ETCS connector and terminal 39 of PCM.

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ECT sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Short circuit between cluster signal circuit and ECTS signal circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ECT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

```
YES
```

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# NOTE

In case, when measuring resistence of ground circuit, the resistence is over 10hm. Possible cause : Short circuit between PCM ground point and PCM terminal 35

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ECTS

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

# YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# NO

Open circuit ECTS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of ECM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of ECT sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify ECTS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is ECT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage ?

### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

NO

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0118

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, High	
Threshold value	• Measured temperature : > 138.75°C (281.75 °F)	• Short to ground in signal circuit (pin
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	39 to 35) • Faulty ECTS
Diagnostic Time	• 0.5 sec	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ECTS depends on intake air temperature.	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ECTS signal" parameter on the scantool.

20118 ECT SNSR CIR.HIGH INPUT		
	× COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	200.8°F
	× INT.AIR TEMP. SNSR	137.3°F
	× FAN-LOW SPEED	OFF
	× FAN-HIGH SPEED	OFF
	BATTERY VOLTAGE	13.3 V
	MAP SENSOR	4.5 psi
	MAP SENSOR(V)	1.2 V
	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	8.8 %
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	1	
POPT FROS	FTY SCRN FULL POR	

# NOTE

If the output data changes as temoerature changes, the sensor is good. If the ECTS output is in inverse proportion to water temperature, the sensor is normal.

Service standard When ECT is 0°C (32°F) :  $4.27 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is 20°C(68°F) :  $3.44 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is 40°C(104°F) :  $2.72 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is 80°C(176°F) :  $1.25 \pm 0.3$  V 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for short to ground in harness

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect ECT sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
- (5) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between ECTS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Short chassis ground between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ECTS

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

# YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# NO

Open circuit ECTS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of ECT sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify ECTS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is ECT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage ?

### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

NO

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0121

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strat	egy	Rationality check	
case1 Enab Conc	Threshold value	<ul> <li>Difference between load signal by Map sensor and load signal calculated by TPS : &lt;0.75</li> <li>Difference between load signal by Map sensor and load signal calculated by TPS : &gt; 1.25</li> </ul>	
	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed &gt; target idle speed</li> <li>20sec after engine start</li> </ul>	
	Threshold value	<ul> <li>Modeled relative load - relative load &gt; KLDRLTPS</li> <li>Modeled relative load - relative load &gt; KLDRLTPSv</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Poor connections</li> <li>Faulty TPS</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Open or short in battery circuit</li> </ul>
case2	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Off idle</li> <li>Deviation of fast lambda control factor from 1.0</li> <li>0.1</li> <li>Engine coolant temperature &gt; 85 degC( 185</li> <li>°F)</li> <li>Engine speed &gt; 600 rpm</li> <li>Gradient of TPS signal &lt; 0.15 %</li> <li>Vehicle speed = 0 kph</li> <li>Vehicle speed &gt; 0 kph</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dirty air cleaner</li> <li>Air leak in intake system</li> <li>Contaminated, deterriorated or damaged TPS</li> </ul>
Diagnostic	Time	• 5 sec	
Fail Safe		• Throttle position value is determined by function of engine speed, MAP sensor and idle duty.	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "TPS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
0121 TP SNSR A CIR.R/P PROBLEM	× THROTTLE P. SENSOR 0.0 %		
	* THROTTLE P.SNSR(U) 0.3 V		
	* ADAPTED THROTTLE 5.9 %		
	* ENGINE SPEED 798 rpm		
	START STATUS OFF		
	FUEL PUMP RELAY ON		
	MFI CONTROL RELAY ON		
	VEHICLE SPEED 0.0 MPH		
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS			
	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HEL	P	

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually. It is normal that the output of TPS changes in accordance with that of MAP sensor.

Service standard Idle : 0%(250~850mV) Gradually open : Inccreases Open fully : 75~85%(4000~4800mV)

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

- - --

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

# POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect TPS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between TPS harness connector and reference voltage. Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between TPS harness connector and PCM connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 2 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 32 of PCM and Terminal 2 of TPS

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect TPS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between TPS harness connector and signal circuit. Open circuit between TPS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 1 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 16 of PCM and Terminal 1 of TPS

GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Ignition "OFF"

- 2. Disconnect TPS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit between TPS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 3 is infinite.

Possible cause: Open circuit between terminal 17 of PCM and Terminal 3 of TPS

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

### 1. Check TPS

- (1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)
- (2) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(3) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

#### NO

Open circuit TPS.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of ECM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of TPS sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify TPS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is TPS signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

## YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0122

### COMPONENT LOCATION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause	
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, low		
Threshold value	• Calculated signal from sensor : < 3.17%	<ul> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit (pir 16 to 17)</li> <li>Open in power circuit (pin 32)</li> </ul>	
Enable Conditions	• Engine speed > 600rpm		
Diagnostic Time	• 0.02 sec	• Faulty TPS	
Fail Safe	• Throttle position value is determined by function of engine speed, MAP sensor and idle duty.	• Faulty PCM	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "TPS signal" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually. It is normal that the output of TPS changes in accordance with that of MAP sensor.

Service standard Idle : 0%(250~850mV) Gradually open : Inccreases Open fully : 75~85%(4000~4800mV)

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect TPS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between TPS harness connector and reference voltage. Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between TPS harness connector and PCM connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 2 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 32 of PCM and Terminal 2 of TPS

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect TPS sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Short circuit to ground between TPS harness connector and signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 1 is 0 V.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 16 of PCM and terminal 1 of TPS.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check TPS

- (1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)
- (2) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(3) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

YES	
Go to "Check PCM" as below.	

#### NO

Open circuit TPS.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of TPS sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify TPS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is TPS signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Check TPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean TPS with suitable cleaner as necessary and dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good TPS and check for proper operati If the problem is corrected, replace TPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0123

### COMPONENT LOCATION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check high	• Open in signal circuit
Threshold value	• Calculated signal from sensor : > 95.7%	• Short to battery in signal circuit (pin
Enable Conditions	• Engine speed > 600rpm	16 to 32) • Open in ground circuit
Diagnostic Time	• 0.02 sec	<ul> <li>Poor connection of TPS</li> </ul>
Fail Safe	• Throttle position value is determined by function of engine speed, MAP sensor and idle duty.	<ul><li>Faulty TPS</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "TPS signal" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually. It is normal that the output of TPS changes in accordance with that of MAP sensor.

Service standard Idle : 0%(250~850mV) Gradually open : Inccreases Open fully : 75~85%(4000~4800mV)

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect TPS sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between TPS harness connector and signal circuit. Open circuit between TPS harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 1 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 16 of PCM and Terminal 1 of TPS

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect TPS sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit between reference voltage(5V) circuit and signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

When terminal 1 and 2 of TPS is shorted, the resistance goes below  $1\Omega$ .

## GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect TPS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit between TPS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case, when the TPS connector is disconnected, the voltage of TPS terminal 3 is infinite.

Possible cause: Open circuit between terminal 17 of PCM and Terminal 3 of TPS

COMPONENT INSPECTION
# 1. Check TPS

- (1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)
- (2) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(3) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?



#### Open circuit TPS.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of TPS sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify TPS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is TPS signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Check TPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean TPS with suitable cleaner as necessary and dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good TPS and check for proper operati If the problem is corrected, replace TPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace I and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0125

COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check	
Threshold value	• Temperature is below the certain values after cranking < 15°C(59°F)/5Min -7 ~ -10°C(19.4 ~ 14°F) < 10°C(50°F)/2Min : > 10°C(50°F)	<ul> <li>Contaminated, deterriorated or damaged ETCS</li> <li>Faulty thermostat</li> <li>Foreign materials fouled ETCS</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Forced the closed loop controller activation	• Open in signal circuit (Supply 4V to pin 39)
Diagnostic Time		• Faulty ECTS
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ECTS depends on intake air temperature.	• Faulty PCM

# NOTE

If any codes relating to ECTS, IATS circuits are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding with this troubleshooting procedure.

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ECTS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOS	STIC TROUBLE CODES		1.2 CURRENT	DATA	
0125 INSUFFICI	ENT ECT(CLOSED LOOP)	× *	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR FAN-LOW SPEED FAN-HIGH SPEED BATTERY VOLTAGE MAP SENSOR MAP SENSOR(V) THROTTLE P.SENSOR	200.8°F 137.3°F OFF 0FF 13.3 V 4.5 psi 1.2 V 8.8 %	
IBER OF D	IC : 1 ITEMS				1
	FLOW		FIX SCBN FULL PA	RT GRPH HEL	P

# NOTE

If the output data changes as temoerature changes, the sensor is good If the ECTS output is in inverse proportion to water temperature, the sensor is normal.

Service standard

When ECT is  $0^{\circ}$ C (32°F) :  $4.27 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is  $20^{\circ}$ C(68°F) :  $3.44 \pm 0.3$  V When ECT is  $40^{\circ}$ C(104°F) :  $2.72 \pm 0.3$  V

When ECT is  $80^{\circ}C(176^{\circ}F) : 1.25 \pm 0.3 \text{ V}$ 

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect ETC sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

# NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. In case 0V: Open circuit between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# NOTE

In case, when ECTS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short between Terminal 1 of ETCS connector and terminal 39 of PCM.

2. Check for short to power in harness

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect ECT sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

Short circuit between cluster signal circuit and ECTS signal circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 2. Disconnect ECT sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit between ECTS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

In case, when measuring resistence of ground circuit, the resistence is over 10hm. Possible cause : Short circuit between ECM ground point and PCM terminal 35

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Cooling System inspection

- (1) Check cooling system coolant level and fill if low.
- (2) Check for a proper cooling system operation. Especially check that cooling and condenser fan working normally.
- (3) Remove the thermostat and check the following items:

1) Stuck or damaged Full open lift : 8.5mm(0.33 in) or more

2)Verify the temperature at which the valve begins to open.Initial valve opening temperature :  $82^{\circ}C(179.6^{\circ}F)$ Full valve opening temperature :  $95^{\circ}C(203^{\circ}F)$ 

(4) Is a problem found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Go to "Check ECTS" as below.

# 2. Check ECTS

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

# YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# NO

Open circuit ECTS .

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

3. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 1 of ECT sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify ECTS voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within 0.5~3.5 V



(6) Is ECT sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage ?

# YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

NO

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present ?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0130

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring	g Strategy	Rathionality check	
	Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : $0.06 \sim 0.4 V$	
Case1	Enable Conditions	• Downstream O2 sensor voltage > 0.5 V	<ul> <li>Open in signal and ground circuit</li> <li>Short to battery in control circuit</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic Time	• 8 sec	<ul><li>Faulty HO2S</li><li>Faulty ECM</li></ul>
	Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : 0.6-1.08 V	• Poor connections between HO2S and PCM
Case2	Enable Conditions	• Downstream O2 sensor voltage < 0.1 V	• Misplaced, bent, loose or corroded terminals.
	Diagnostic Time	• 10 sec	
Fail Safe		• None	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced :  $600 \sim 1000 \text{mV}$ 

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and  $600{\sim}1000mV$ 

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

2. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

# YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness(signal)

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and and chassis ground.



1.

(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Check for open in harness(ground) " as below.

NO

Open circuit between HO2S harness connector and ECM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for open in harness(ground)
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and ECM harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness" as below.

#### NO

Open circuit between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to chassis ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 4. Check for short to chassis ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and chassis ground.

Short to chassis ground between PCM harness connector and HO2S harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check HO2S
  - (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
  - (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

2. Check ECM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

(2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.

- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.

(5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

Page 113 of 318

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V

	1.5 SIMU-SCAN	
<c28></c28>	× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 0.08 V	ľ
	* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 0.22 U	h
	* SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 107.3%	Ľ
	× LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 0.7 %	
	SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE	-97-
2S Ground	80 mU	
02S Signal	00 114	
eater Control	( OU D ONLY )	
er Battery(12V)		_
	METR SIML + - FIX	

(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace I and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0131

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### Page 115 of 318

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : < 0.04V	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Downstream O2 sensor voltage &gt; 0.5 V</li> <li>Sensor in cold condition</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Short to ground in control circuit (pin 18 to 36)</li> <li>Faulty HO2S</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 8 sec • 0.1 sec	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT D	ATA		1.2 CURRENT DA	ATA	215
00121 02 CNCD-101 1017 (01/01)						
FB131 02 SHSR-LOW GOLL (B1/S1)	× OKGEN SENSOR-B1/S1	-0.000	×	ORGEN SENSOR-B1/S1	8.67 V	
	× OWGEN SENSOR-B1/SZ	0.08 V	×	ONGEN SENSOR-D1/S2	8.67 V	
	× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1	99.94%		SHORT TERM FUEL-B1	97.74%	
	* LONG TEEN FUEL-IDLE	3.3 %	×	LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE	5.9 %	1.1
	× LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD	99.9 %	×	LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD	99.9 %	
	BATTERY VOLTAGE	13.3 V		AZE CLOSE LOOP	ON	
	MAP SENSOR	4.5		FUAP PURCE VALUE	31.5.2	
	HAP SENSOR(U)	1.2 U		INTECTION DIRATION #1	4.1	
	THE SENSOR VY	1.2.4		Insperior pointion #1	- TAL PRO-	1.
HONDER OF DIC : I TIENS			- 1-			1
PART ERAS HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP		FIX   SCRN   FULL   PART	GRPH HEL	<b>P</b>

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.

- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to chassis ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and chassis ground.

Short to chassis ground between PCM harness connector and HO2S harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1, 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

(2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.

(3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "

(4) Select simulation function on scantool.

(5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.





# COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check , High	
Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : > 1.08V	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	circuit • Faulty HO2S
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Short circuit to battery between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when HO2S harness connector disconnected, the output voltage at terminal 2 is 12V. Possible cause: Short circuit to battery in harness between E/R-J/BOX and terminal 2 of HO2S heater.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# 2. Check ECM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.
- (6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace I and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0133

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Page 124 of 318

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Response rate	Abnormal combustion
Threshold value	• Average period of 9 oscillation signal : >2.8 sec	<ul> <li>Improper fuel pressure</li> <li>Front and rear HO2S connectors</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 1800-2800 rpm</li> <li>Engine load 35-705%</li> <li>Catalyst temperature &gt; 450 degC(842 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Faulty fuel delivery system.</li><li>Leak in intake system.</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time		• Leak in exhaust system.
Fail Safe	• None	• Faulty PCM

# NOTE

If any misfire, purge solenoid valve, MAP or HO2S heater codes are present, do all repairs associated with those codes before proceeding this troubleshooting procedure.

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

R. SLOW RES. (B1S1) * OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 0.67 U * OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 0.67 U * SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 97.74% * LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 5.9 % * LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 % A/F CLOSE LOOP ON EVAP. PURGE VALVE 31.5 % INJECTION DURATION #1 4.1 mS	1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA	
	L33 H02S CIR.SLOW RES.(B1S1)	<ul> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>X IONG TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>Y OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>X SHORT TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>Y ON</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>Y ON</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>Y ON</li> <li>Y ON<!--</td--><td></td></li></ul>	

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

# SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for Exhaust system
  - (1) Visually check for leak from exhaust system (especially between TWC converter and front exhaust pipe).
  - (2) Are any leaks present?

YES

Go to "Compression test " as below.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for Intake system

Check intake system for leaks, cracks, loose connection as follwing items :

- (1) Throttle body gasket.
- (2) Gasket between intake manifold and surge tank.
- (3) Seals between intake manifold and fuel injectors.
- (4) Seals between surge tank and PCV valves..
- (5) Are any vacuum leaks present?

**YES** Go to "Check for fuel pressure " as below.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM .

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.
- (6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace I and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0134

# COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

It	em	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring	g Strategy	• Signal check, wiring interruption	
	Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : > 0.2V	
Case1 E	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>During fuel cut-off</li> <li>Downstream O2 sensor voltage &gt; 0.2 V</li> </ul>	• Open in signal and ground circuit
	Diagnostic Time	• 3 sec	<ul> <li>Faulty HO2S</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Page a superstant between HO2S</li> </ul>
	Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : $> 0.4 \sim 0.6 V$	<ul> <li>Poor connections between HO2S and ECM</li> <li>Misplaced,bent,loose or corroded</li> </ul>
Case2	Enable Conditions		terminals.
	Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	
Fail Safe		• None	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard For front HO2S -When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less -When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV -1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV For Rear HO2S -Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness(signal)
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for open in harness(ground) " as below.

NO

Open circuit between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for open in harness(ground)
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and ECM harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?



#### NO

Open circuit between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of ECM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

Page 132 of 318

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V

	1.5 SIMU-S	CAN	
	OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2	0.08 V 0.22 V	
	SHORT TERM FUEL-B1	107.3% 0.7 %	
	SIMULATION OF	VOLTAGE	- 17-
1. HO2S Ground 2. HO2S Signal	80 m	V	
eater Control	( CH B ONLY	)	
in the second of the st	METR SIML +	- FIX	

(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0136

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	Rationality check	0 11000
Threshold value	• Counter of ushk > 1.25V during 0.05sec after heater on-> off : > 5 times	<ul> <li>Open HO2S</li> <li>Short HO2S</li> <li>Faulty HO2S .</li> <li>Faulty PCM .</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>No signal check high error</li> <li>Heater on-&gt;off counter &gt; 10 times</li> </ul>	• Poor connections between HO2S and ECM.
Diagnostic Time		• Misplaced, bent, loose or corroded
Fail Safe	• None	

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	Rationality check	<ul> <li>Open HO2S</li> <li>Short HO2S</li> <li>Faulty HO2S .</li> <li>Faulty PCM .</li> <li>Poor connections between HO2S and ECM.</li> </ul>
Threshold value	• Counter of ushk > 1.25V during 0.05sec after heater on-> off : > 5 times	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>No signal check high error</li> <li>Heater on-&gt;off counter &gt; 10 times</li> </ul>	
Diagnostic Time		• Misplaced, bent, loose or corroded
Fail Safe	• None	winniais.

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURBENT DATA	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	<ul> <li>* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>Ø.11 U</li> <li>* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>Ø.54 U</li> <li>* A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>* A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>* SHORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>100.6%</li> <li>* LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>1.2 %</li> <li>* LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>99.9 %</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>13.2 U</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>4.5 psi</li> </ul>	
P	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELF	1

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).

2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURBENT DATA		
0136 HO2S CIRCUIT MAL.(B1S2)	<ul> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>Ø.11 V</li> <li>× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>Ø.54 V</li> <li>× A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>N</li> <li>× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>100.6%</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>1.2 %</li> <li>× LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>99.9 %</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>13.2 V</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> <li>4.5 psi</li> </ul>		
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS			

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure. SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION
- 1. Check for short to heater control in harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2, 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

**YES** Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and heater control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to heater control in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2, 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and heater control circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

### 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

(2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.

(3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "

(4) Select simulation function on scantool.

(5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

#### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check HO2S
  - (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
  - (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.
- (6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

## YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0137



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, low	<ul> <li>Short to ground in control circuit (pin 55 to 35)</li> <li>Faulty HO2S</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Threshold value	•Sensor voltage : < 0.04V	
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to chassis ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and chassis ground.

Short to chassis ground between PCM harness connector and HO2S harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for short to ground in harness

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1, 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between HO2S signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of ECM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

## YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0138

### COMPONENT LOCATION



GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check , High	
Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : > 1.08V	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Short circuit	circuit • Faulty HO2S
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.



NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV

For Rear HO2S

-Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for short to power in harness

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to battery between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case, when HO2S harness connector disconnected, the output voltage at terminal 2 is 12V. Possible cause: Short circuit to battery in harness between E/R-J/BOX and terminal 2 of HO2S heater.

## 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V



(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

### YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0140

### COMPONENT LOCATION



GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING	CONDITION
---------------	-----------

It	em	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring	g Strategy	• Signal check, wiring interruption	
Case1	Threshold value	• Sensor voltage : $0.4 \sim 0.52$ V	<ul> <li>Open in signal and ground circuit</li> <li>Faulty HO2S</li> <li>Faulty ECM</li> <li>Poor connections between HO2S and PCM</li> <li>Misplaced,bent,loose or corroded terminals.</li> </ul>
	Enable Conditions	• Supply 0.45V	
	Diagnostic Time	• 600 sec	
Case2	Threshold value	• Internal resistance > 40 k $\Omega$	
	Enable Conditions	• Catalyst temperature (model) > 600 degC(1112 °F)	
	Diagnostic Time		
Fail Safe		• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard For front HO2S -When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less -When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV -1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV For Rear HO2S -Part load(Approx. 2000rpm) : 500~1000mV 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness(signal)
  - (1) Check for open in harness(signal)

(2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.

- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Check for open in harness(ground) " as below.

NO

Open circuit between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for open in harness(ground)
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?



#### NO

Open circuit between HO2S harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check HO2S

- (1) Thoroughly check HO2S for contamination, deterioration or damage.
- (2) Is HO2S contaminated, deteriorated or damaged?

YES

Substitute with a known-good HO2S and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, eplace HO2S and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect HO2S sensor connector.
- (3) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (4) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (5) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S sensor signal connector.

Page 154 of 318

(6) Verify HO2S voltage to change while raising or lowering simulation voltage with scan tool within  $0.2 \sim 0.8$  V

	1.5 SIMU-SCAN
9>	× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 Ø.06 V
	* OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 0.38 V
	* A/F CLOSE LOOP OFF
Scan	× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 99.94%
	SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE
Ground	380 mU
2S Signal	555 HV
ater Control	
Battery(12V)	
	METR SIML + - FIX

(7) Is HO2S signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

## YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorat damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

It is not permitted to check the inetrnal resistance of HO2S with analog multimeter.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0230

## COMPONENT LOCATION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### Page 156 of 318

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Circuit continuity check	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	<ul> <li>Short to ground in control circuit (pin 70 to chassis ground)</li> <li>Open in control circuit (pin 70)</li> <li>Faulty fuel pump relay</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Not monitor	
Diagnostic Time		
Fail Safe	• None	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "Fuel pump relay" parameter on the scantool.



### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

Ignition switch ON : ON 1.5 sec  $\rightarrow$  OFF

Engine running : ON

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect connect fuel pump relay.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 and 5 of fuel pump relay harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between fuel pump relay and control relay. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Connect fuel pump relay and PCM connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 70 of ECM harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between fuel pump relay signal circuit and PCM harness connector. Open circuit between fuel pump relay signal circuit and PCM harness connector.

Open circuit pump relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case the voltage at terminal 70 of PCM is 0V.
 Possible cause: Open circuit between fuel pump relay and ECM, or open coil in fuel pump relay

### COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check fuel pump relay
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect the fuel pump relay
  - (3) Apply 12V and a ground to 3 and 5 terminals of the fuel pump relay
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of fuel pump relay connector(To sensor side)



(5) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good control relay and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace control relay and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0261

### COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	<ul> <li>Open in battery circuit</li> <li>Open in control circuit</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	• Short to ground in control circuit
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	<ul><li>Faulty injector's</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

## POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect INJ connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

## NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

1.In case the voltage between terminal 1 of injector and terminal 27,6,7 and 47 of PCM is 1V respectively.

Suspect area : Open or short circuit of power line from injector to PCM.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

### 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect INJ connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 27 of ECM harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between injector control circuit and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0262

### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, High	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li>circuit</li><li>Faulty injector's</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



## NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground...



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to battery power 12V between injector harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

1.In case the voltage of terminal 2 is measured 12V when the connector is disconnected.

Suspect area: Short to battery power line after fuse(15A for injector) when IG on.

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0264

### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	<ul> <li>Open in battery circuit</li> <li>Open in control circuit</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	• Short to ground in control circuit
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	<ul><li>Faulty injector's</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



## NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

ault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

## POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect INJ connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

1.In case the voltage between terminal 1 of injector and terminal 27,6,7 and 47 of PCM is 1V respectively.

Suspect area : Open or short circuit of power line from injector to PCM.

### CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

### 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect INJ connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 27 of ECM harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

### NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between injector control circuit and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM


## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0265

## COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, High	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li>circuit</li><li>Faulty injector's</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



# NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground...



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Short circuit to battery power 12V between injector harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

1.In case the voltage of terminal 2 is measured 12V when the connector is disconnected.

Suspect area: Short to battery power line after fuse(15A for injector) when IG on.

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

# NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0267

## COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	<ul> <li>Open in battery circuit</li> <li>Open in control circuit</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	• Short to ground in control circuit
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	<ul><li>Faulty injector's</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Fail Safe	• None	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



## NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

# POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect INJ connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

## YES

o to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

1.In case the voltage between terminal 1 of injector and terminal 27,6,7 and 47 of PCM is 1V respectively.

Suspect area : Open or short circuit of power line from injector to PCM.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

## 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect INJ connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 27 of ECM harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between injector control circuit and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0268

## COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, High	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li>circuit</li><li>Faulty injector's</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



# NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground...



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Short circuit to battery power 12V between injector harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case the voltage of terminal 2 is measured 12V when the connector is disconnected.

Suspect area: Short to battery power line after fuse(15A for injector) when IG on.

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

# NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0270

## COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	<ul> <li>Open in battery circuit</li> <li>Open in control circuit</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	• Short to ground in control circuit
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	<ul><li>Faulty injector's</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Fail Safe	• None	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



1.

## NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition.

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 2. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

# POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect INJ connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

1.In case the voltage between terminal 1 of injector and terminal 27,6,7 and 47 of PCM is 1V respectively.

Suspect area : Open or short circuit of power line from injector to PCM.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

## 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect INJ connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 27 of ECM harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between INJ harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground..



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit between injector control circuit and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0271

## COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, High	
Threshold value	• Shorted or disconnected	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li>circuit</li><li>Faulty injector's</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "INJ duration" parameter on the scantool.



# NOTE

The Injector operating time should be checked in P or N range, warmed-up and idling condition. The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard In idling: 2.2 ~ 5.0ms 2500 rpm : 2.0 ~ 5.0ms 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

## YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect INJ connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground...



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to battery power 12V between injector harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

1.In case the voltage of terminal 2 is measured 12V when the connector is disconnected.

Suspect area: Short to battery power line after fuse(15A for injector) when IG on.

## 1. Check INJ

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NO

Substitute with a known-good INJ and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace INJ and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## NOTE

The purpose of measuring injector resistance is to find if the open circuit is in the component.So,check the continuity between signal line and ground line.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

## YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

## NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0325

## COMPONENT LOCATION

E HUU	
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
A ANT	

## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item		Detecting Condition	Possible cause
	Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check	
Case1	Threshold value	<ul> <li>Reference level voltage : &lt; lower limit,f(rpm)</li> <li>Reference level voltage : &lt; higher limit,f(rpm)</li> </ul>	
	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed &gt; 2800 rpm</li> <li>Knock control enabled</li> <li>No dynamic knock control</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li> <li>Open in signal circuit</li> </ul>
	Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check, pulse test	<ul><li> Faulty Knock sensor</li><li> Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Casez	Threshold value	• Integrator value difference(End value - Startvalue) : <3.7V	
Casa2	Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check, zero test	
Cases	Threshold value	<ul> <li>Integrator offset : &gt; 0.234V</li> <li>Intergator grasient : &gt; 40 ~ 60V/sec</li> </ul>	
Enable Conditions		• Engine speed 1200-5200 rpm	
Diagnostic Time		• Continuous	
Fail Safe		• The ignition angle correction is determined by function of engine speed, mass air flow.	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ignition timing" parameter on the scantool.

A325 KNOCK SNSP 1 CIP MAL (B1)	1 🗆				
5525 MOON SHOR I GIR, INL. (DI)	×	ENGINE SPEED	802	rpm	
	×	KNOCK ADAPTION #1	0.0	DEG	Ľ.
	×	KNOCK ADAPTION #2	0.0	DEG	1
	×	KNOCK ADAPTION #3	0.0	DEG	
	×	KNOCK ADAPTION #4	0.0	DEG	
		ENGINE LOAD	18.3	%	
		TORQUE CONTROL REQ.	OFF		
		TRANSAXLE RANGE SW	P, N		j,
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	1				1
ELP		FIX SCRN FULL PAR	T GRPH	HELI	5

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Specification Idle :  $0 \sim 20^{\circ}$  BTDC 3000 rpm :  $29 \sim 49^{\circ}$  BTDC

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Knock sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

In case over 5V : Short circuit to battery between Knock sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector.

In case 0V: Open or Short circuit between Knock sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when knock sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short to ground and faulty PCM.

## 2. Check for short to ground in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Knock sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
- (5) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between Knock sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Short circuit between Knock sensor signal line and ground line.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Knock sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure resistance or voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.

<c20></c20>	
	1. Ground 2. Signal

5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit between Knock sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Open circuit between PCM harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when checking the open ground circuit, the resistance is infinite. Possible cause : Open circuit in ground line.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check Knock sensor
  - (1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Does each resistance indicate continuity circuit?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good Knock sensor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Knock sensor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0335

## COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

## DTC DESCRIPTION

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check	• Open in signal circuit
Threshold value	• No signal during cranking : 8 times	• Open in ground circuit (pin 34
Enable Conditions	• Phase sensor signal enabled	to 15) • Faulty CKPS
Diagnostic Time	• Cranking	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "CKPS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.2 CURRENT DF	TA		1.2 CURRENT	DATA	
× START STATUS × FUEL PUMP RELAY × MFI CONTROL RELAY × ENGINE SPEED	OFF OFF ON 0 FPn	* * * *	START STATUS FUEL PUMP RELAY MFI CONTROL RELAY ENGINE SPEED	OFF ON ON 785 FPM	•
<ul> <li>CKP SIGNAL</li> <li>VEHICLE SPEED</li> <li>TARGEI IDLE SPEED</li> <li>ISC ACTUATOR DUTY</li> </ul>	GEAND(ING 8.8 MPH 888 rpa 46.1 %	×	CRP SIGNAL TABGET IDLE SPEED ISC ACTUATOB DUTY A/C SWITCH	800 FPM 34.8 2 0FF	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				۲
	* START STATUS     * FUEL PUMP RELAY     * MFI CONTROL BELAY     * ENGINE SPEED     * GKP SIGNAL     VEHICLE SPEED     TARGET IDLE SPEED     ISC ACTUATOR DUTY	* START STATUS     OFF       * FUEL PUMP RELAY     OFF       * HFI CONTROL BELAY     ON       * ENGINE SPEED     0       * GMP SIGNAL     GEANKING       VEHICLE SPEED     0.0       HPH     TARGET IDLE SPEED       1SC ACTUATOR DUTY     46.1 %	* START STATUS     OFF       * FUEL PUMP RELAY     OFF       * HFI CONTROL RELAY     ON       * ENGINE SPEED     0       * GRE SIGNAL     GRANNUING       VEHICLE SPEED     0.0       HFI CONTROL RELAY     0       * GRE SIGNAL     GRANNUING       * GRE SIGNAL     GRANNUING       * SIGNAL     GRANNUING	* START STATUS       OFF         * FUEL PUMP RELAY       OFF         * HFI CONTROL BELAY       ON         * ENGINE SPEED       0         * SIGNAL       GENNKING         VEHICLE SPEED       0.0         HFI CONTROL BELAY       ON         * ENGINE SPEED       0         * SIGNAL       GENNKING         VEHICLE SPEED       0.0         HFH       CENTROL BELAY         * CHI SIGNAL       GENNKING         VEHICLE SPEED       0.0         HFH       CATUATOB DUTY         46.1 %       *	* START STATUS       OFF         * FUEL PUMP RELAY       OFF         * HFI CONTROL BELAY       OH         * ENGINE SPEED       0         * START STATUS       OFF         * HFI CONTROL BELAY       OH         * ENGINE SPEED       0         * SIGNIA       GENNIKING         VEHICLE SPEED       0.0         * ARGET IDLE SPEED       0.0         * ISC ACTUATOB DUTY       46.1 %

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

#### Specification

Engine running : on

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect CKP sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

## YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between CKPS harness connector and ECM harness connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

NOTE

In case, when CKPS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open circuit in signal line or faulty PCM

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect CKP sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
  - (5) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between CKPS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Short circuit between CKPS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

## GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect CKP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between CKPS harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

In case, when CKPS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 2 is 0V. Possible cause : Open circuit in ground line or faulty PCM

COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate frequency at terminal 1 of CKP sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify CKPS frequency to change while raising or lowering simulation frequency with scan tool within 25 Hz



(6) Is injector operating sound heard in propotion to simulation frequency?

## YES

Check CKPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean CKPS with suitable cleaner as necessary air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good CKPS and check for proper operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace CKPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

# NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0336

## COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### Page 206 of 318

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Reference mark check	
Threshold value	• No reference mark : > 20times	• poor connections
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed &lt; 1 kph( 0.621371 mile) or &gt; 25 kph(15.53428 mile)</li> <li>Idle engine speed &gt; Target speed - 100 rpm</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Faulty target wheel tolerance</li><li>Out of allowable air gap</li><li>Faulty CKPS</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "CKPS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		1.2 CURRENT DATA		
P0336 CKP SENSOR A CIRCUIT R∕P	* START STATUS * FUEL PUMP RELAY * MFI CONTROL RELAY * ENGINE SPEED	OFF OFF ON Ø rpn	START STATUS     OFF       FUEL PUMP RELAY     ON       MFI CONTROL BELAY     ON       ENGINE SPEED     785	rpe -	
	KERP SIGNAL VEHICLE SPEED TARGET IDLE SPEED ISC ACTUATOR DUTY	GEONDOING 8.0 MPH 888 FPA 46.1 次	* GRP SIGNAL BUNNI TABGET IDLE SPEED 800 ISC ACTUATOB DUTY 34.0 A/C SWITCH OFF	ripe 2	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS		<b>T</b>		T	
HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PAR	GRPH HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH	HELP	

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

#### Specification

Engine running : on

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for short to ground in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect CKP sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
- (5) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

## NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between CKPS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Short circuit between CKPS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect CKP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between CKPS harness connector and PCM harness connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when CKPS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 2 is 0V. Possible cause : Open circuit in ground line or faulty PCM

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. CKPS air gap Inspection

- (1) Remove CKPS and calculate air gap between sensor and tooth wheel.
- (2) Measure distance from hosing to tooth on tooth wheel.(Measurement "A")
- (3) Measure from mounting surface on sensor to sensor tip.(Measurement "B")
- (4) Subtract "B" from "A" = air gap



## (5) Are air gap within specification?

YES

Go to "Check PCM" as below.

## NO

Fauity air gap.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure
# 2. Check PCM

The purpose of checking PCM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
- (4) Simulate frequency at terminal 1 of CKP sensor signal connector.
- (5) Verify CKPS frequency to change while raising or lowering simulation frequency with scan tool within 25 Hz



(6) Is injector operating sound heard in propotion to simulation frequency?

### YES

Check CKPS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean CKPS with suitable cleaner as necessary air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good CKPS and check for proper operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace CKPS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

# NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



## Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0340

## COMPONENT LOCATION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

### Page 211 of 318

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	Signal check	
Threshold value	<ul> <li>Signal high and no phase edge : 12 times</li> <li>Signal low and no phase edge : 12 times</li> <li>Irregular phase edge : 12 times</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Open in signal circuit</li><li>Open in battery and ground circuit</li></ul>
Enable Conditions	• Sensor signal requested	<ul> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li> <li>Short to battery in signal circuit</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time		• Faulty CMPS
Fail Safe	<ul><li>The normal serial fuel injection starts with crankshaft sensor signal.</li><li>Ignition timing is retarded.</li></ul>	• Faulty PCM

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Engine "ON"
- 2. Monitor wave form at the terminal 2 of CMPS.



3. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared.

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Ignition "OFF"

- 2. Disconnect CMP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

```
YES
```

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open or short circuit to chassis ground between CMPS harness connector and battery power circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

### NOTE

In case, when CMPS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause : Open or short circuit between I/P-J/BOX fuse(15A) and CMPS terminal 1.

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect CMP sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to power in harness " as below.

# NO

Open or short circuit between CMPS harnece connector and PCM harness connector. Fault PCM

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

#### NOTE

In case, when CMPS connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 2 is 0V. Possible cause : Open signal line or faulty PCM

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect CMP sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Short circuit to ground between CMPS harness connector and PCM harness connector. Short circuit between CMPS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

- 3. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect CMP sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Short circuit between CMPS signal circuit and power circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect CMP sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit between Fuel sender harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

YES

System is performing to specification at this time.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0461

# COMPONENT LOCATION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	Rationality check	
Threshold value	• Consumed fuel (model) - consumed fuel (actual) > 10 L or < -10 L	<ul><li>Poor connections</li><li>Faulty TPS</li></ul>
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Fuel level signal is valid</li> <li>Consumed fuel (model) &gt; 15 L</li> <li>Fuel level change at instant &lt; 0.4 L</li> <li>15 sec after ignition on</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty PCM</li> <li>Open or short in battery circuit</li> <li>Dirty air cleaner</li> <li>Air leak in intake system</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	• Contaminated, deterriorated or damaged TPS
Fail Safe	• Throttle position value is determined by function of engine speed, MAP sensor and idle duty.	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor DTC(Diagnostics Trouble Code) on the scantool.



Service standard FULL : 0.3 ~ 0.9 V

EMPTY : 4.5 ~ 5.2 V

4. Is the same DTC displayed again?

### YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensors and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness" as below.

### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between Fuel sender harness connector and PCM connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the Fuel sender connector is disconnected, the voltage of Fuel sender terminal 3 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 21 of PCM and terminal 3 of Fuel sender.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of Fuel sender harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Short circuit to ground between Fuel sender harness connector and sender signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the Fuel sender connector is disconnected, the voltage of Fuel sender terminal 3 is 0 V.

Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 21 of PCM and terminal 3 of Fuel sender.

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit between Fuel sender harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the Fuel sender connector is disconnected, the voltage of Fuel sender terminal 3 is infinite.

Possible cause: Open circuit between terminal 3 of Fuel sender and chassis ground.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check Fuel sender

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good Fuel sender and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Fuel sender and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0462

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

### [CONNECTION INFORMATION]

Terminal	Connected to	Function
1	From Instrument Cluster	Sender Signal
2	*	*
3	Chassis Ground	Sender Ground
ĩ	From Fuel Pump Relay	Battery Voltage
5	Chassis Ground	Fuel Motor Ground
6	*	*

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	• Signal check, low	
Threshold value	• Voltage < 0.1V	• Short to ground in signal
Enable Conditions	Shorted circuit	circuit (pin 21 to ground) • Faulty Fuel sender
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor DTC(Diagnostics Trouble Code) on the scantool.

	VEL O	NSB-L	04 1	NPUT	

Service standard

 $FULL: 0.2 \sim 0.7 \ V$ 

EMPTY : 4.5 ~ 5.2 V

4. Is the same DTC displayed again?

### YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensors and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

```
YES
```

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of Fuel sender harness connector.
  - (5) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of Fuel sender harness connector and chassis ground.



(6) Is measure resistance within Specification?



NO

Short circuit to ground between Fuel sender harness connector and sender signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check Fuel sender
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good Fuel sender and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Fuel sender and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.

- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### [CONNECTION INFORMATION]

Terminal	Connected to	Function
t	From Instrument Cluster	Sender Signal
2	*	*
3	Chassis Ground	Sender Ground
ĩ	From Fuel Pump Relay	Battery Voltage
5	Chassis Ground	Fuel Motor Ground
6	*	*

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0463

### COMPONENT LOCATION



# DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
DTC Strategy	<ul> <li>Signal check high</li> </ul>	
Threshold value	• Voltage > 4.9V	<ul> <li>Open in signal circuit</li> <li>Short to battery in</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul><li>signal circuit</li><li>Open in ground circuit</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 5 sec	<ul><li>Faulty Fuel sender</li><li>Faulty PCM</li></ul>
Fail Safe	• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor DTC(Diagnostics Trouble Code) on the scantool.

1.1	DIA	RIOS	STIC	TRO	UBI	LE COD	ES
P0463 FU	EL LI	EUEI	SNS	SR-H	IG	I INPU	r
NU	MBER	OF	DTC	:	1	ITEMS	

Service standard FULL :  $0.2 \sim 0.7 \text{ V}$ 

EMPTY: 4.5 ~ 5.2 V

4. Is the same DTC displayed again?

### YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensors and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure

### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between Fuel sender harness connector and PCM connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the Fuel sender connector is disconnected, the voltage of Fuel sender terminal 1 is 0 V. Possible cause: Open or short between terminal 21 of PCM and terminal 1 of Fuel sender.

### GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit between Fuel sender harness connector and chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the Fuel sender connector is disconnected, the voltage of Fuel sender terminal 3 is infinite.

Possible cause: Open circuit between terminal 3 of Fuel sender and chassis ground.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

- 1. Check Fuel sender
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Fuel sender connector.
  - (3) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good Fuel sender and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Fuel sender and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0501

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

### [CONNECTION INFORMATION]

Terminal	Connected to	Function
1	From Instrument Cluster	Sender Signal
2	*	*
3	Chassis Ground	Sender Ground
ĩ	From Fuel Pump Relay	Battery Voltage
5	Chassis Ground	Fuel Motor Ground
6	*	*

#### Page 228 of 318

It	Item Detecting Condition		Possible cause
Monitoring	onitoring Strategy • Rationality check		
	Threshold value	• No vehicle speed signal(during injection) : < 3.75kph(2.330142 mile)	
case1	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed &gt; 3000 rpm</li> <li>Engine load &gt; 50 %</li> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 65 degC(149 °F)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Open in signal circuit</li> <li>Open in battery and ground circuit</li> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li> </ul>
	Threshold value	• No vehicle speed signal (during fuel cut-off) < 5 kph(3.106856 mile)	<ul> <li>Short to battery in signal circuit</li> <li>Faulty VSS</li> </ul>
case2	Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Engine speed 1520-4000 rpm</li> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 65 degC(149 °F)</li> </ul>	• Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time		• 20 sec	
Fail Safe		• None	

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "VSS signal" parameter on the scantool.



Service standard

Approximately 40 Km/h

NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** 

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between VSS harness connector and battery power circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the connector of VSS is disconnected, the voltage of terminal 3 is 1V. Possible cause: Open circuit or short circuit after I/P-J/BOX fuse(10A)

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

### 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

# NO

Open or short circuit between VSS harnece connector and PCM harness connector.

Faulty PCM

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

- In case, when the connector of VSS is disconnected, the voltage of terminal 2 is 0V. Possible cause: If the terminal 2 voltage of VSS is 0V, the possible cause is likely to be open or bad PCM.
- 2. The voltage of terminal 2 is about 6.5~7.5V when the VSS connector is disconnected.

# 2. Check for short to ground in harness

When the voltage of VSS terminal 2 is 0V, the inspection of short circuit is recommended to find open or short circuit of signal line.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect VSS sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

### NO

short circuit to chassis ground between VSS harness connector and PCM harness connector. short circuit between VSS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit between VSS harnece connector and Chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

1. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.



(4) Is VSS sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

YES

Check VSS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean VSS with suitable cleaner as necessary and let air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good VSS and check for proper operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace VSS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

### NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0502

# COMPONENT LOCATION



## GENERAL DESCTIPTION

### DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check	<ul><li> Open in signal circuit</li><li> Open in battery and ground</li></ul>
Threshold value	• Constant vehicle speed > 20 sec	<ul> <li>circuit</li> <li>Short to ground in signal</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Vehicle speed > 0 kph(0 mile)	<ul><li>Short to ground in signal</li><li>Short to battery in signal</li></ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 20 sec	circuit Equity VSS
Fail Safe	• None	• Faulty PCM

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "VSS signal" parameter on the scantool.



Service standard

Approximately 40 Km/h

NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between VSS harness connector and battery power circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the connector of VSS is disconnected, the voltage of terminal 3 is 1V. Possible cause: Open circuit or short circuit after I/P-J/BOX fuse(10A)

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

### NO

Open or short circuit between VSS harnece connector and PCM harness connector.

Faulty PCM

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

- In case, when the connector of VSS is disconnected, the voltage of terminal 2 is 0V. Possible cause: If the terminal 2 voltage of VSS is 0V, the possible cause is likely to be open or bad PCM.
- 2. The voltage of terminal 2 is about 6.5~7.5V when the VSS connector is disconnected.
- 2. Check for short to ground in harness

When the voltage of VSS terminal 2 is 0V, the inspection of short circuit is recommended to find open or short circuit of signal line.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect VSS sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?



Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

NO

short circuit to chassis ground between VSS harness connector and PCM harness connector. short circuit between VSS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit between VSS harnece connector and Chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.



(4) Is VSS sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

### YES

Check VSS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean VSS with suitable cleaner as necessary and let air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good VSS and check for proper operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace VSS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0503

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check	• Open in signal circuit
Threshold value	• Vehicle speed > 275 kph(170.877078 mile)	• Open in battery and ground circuit
Enable Conditions		<ul> <li>Short to ground in signal circuit</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time		• Short to battery in signal circuit
Fail Safe	• None	Faulty PCM

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "VSS signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DA	nta 🛛	5 di	1.2 CURRENT DA	TA	1000
GEG 2 HEULOLD ODDERN ULOU LADIER		Cabine .				
BOBS VENICES SPEED HIGH INFUI	VEHICLE SPEED	0.0 MPH		VEHICLE SPEED	44.3 MPH	£
	* ENGINE SPEED	1680 rpm		ENGINE SPEED	2026 rpm	1
	* TRANSAKLE BANGE SW	DRIVE		TRANSARLE BANGE SW	DRIVE	
	MALFUNC. INDICATOR LAMP	OFF		MALFUNC. INDICATOR LAMP	OFF	
	BATTERY CHARGING	0.0 %		BATTERY CHARGING	8.8 %	
	IGNITION TIMING #1	30.8 DEG		IGNITION TINING #1	38.8 DEG	
	IGNITION TIMING #2	38.8 DEG		IGNITION TIMING #2	30.8 DEG	
	IGNITION TIMING #3	30.8 DEG		IGNITION TIMING #3	30.8 DEG	
MUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS			<b>T</b>	17		
HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP	100	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP	1

Service standard

Approximately 40 Km/h

### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

## YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.

- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between VSS harness connector and battery power circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when the connector of VSS is disconnected, the voltage of terminal 3 is 1V. Possible cause: Open circuit or short circuit after I/P-J/BOX fuse(10A)

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

### NO

Open or short circuit between VSS harnece connector and PCM harness connector.

Faulty PCM

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

- In case, when the connector of VSS is disconnected, the voltage of terminal 2 is 0V. Possible cause: If the terminal 2 voltage of VSS is 0V, the possible cause is likely to be open or bad PCM.
- 2. The voltage of terminal 2 is about 6.5~7.5V when the VSS connector is disconnected.
- 2. Check for short to ground in harness

When the voltage of VSS terminal 2 is 0V, the inspection of short circuit is recommended to find open or short circuit of signal line.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect VSS sensor connector and PCM connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?



Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

NO

short circuit to chassis ground between VSS harness connector and PCM harness connector. short circuit between VSS signal circuit and ground circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect VSS sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Open circuit between VSS harnece connector and Chassis ground. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check PCM

The purpose of checking ECM is to determine whether there is any malfunction of PCM.

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
- (3) Select simulation function on scantool.



(4) Is VSS sensor signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

### YES

Check VSS for contamination, deterioration, or damage. Clean VSS with suitable cleaner as necessary and let air dry before reinstalling. If problem still exists, Substitute with a known-good VSS and check for proper operation.

If the problem is corrected, replace VSS and then go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0506

# COMPONENT INSPECTION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause	
Monitoring Strategy	• Rationality check, low		
Threshold value	• Eng speed - desired eng speed : 200rpm	<ul> <li>Intake hose</li> <li>Carbon fouied throttle plate - Accelrator cable adjussted improperly</li> <li>faulty ISCA</li> <li>faulty TPS</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed = 0</li> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 75 degC(167 °F)</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; 9.75 degC(49.55 °F)</li> <li>Altitude (model) &lt; 2500 m</li> <li>I-controller &lt; -14.8 %</li> </ul>		
Diagnostic Time	• 8 sec		
Fail Safe	• None		

## MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ISC actuator duty" parameter on the scantool.

506 IDLE CONTROL RPM LOWER	× ENGINE SPEED 802 rpm	1
	* ISC ACTUATOR DUTY 34.5 %	
	MAP SENSOR 4.8 psi	1
	MAP SENSOR(V) 1.3 V	
	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR 191.3°F	
	INT.AIB TEMP.SNSR 134.6°F	
	THROTTLE P. SENSOR 0.0 %	
	THROTTLE P. SNSR(U) 0.3 U	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS		
	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HE	P

Service standard

A/CON switch OFF : 25~45% A/CON switch ON : 35~55%

# NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.
4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECITON

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ISCA connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between ISCA harness connector and control relay. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

- 1. In case, when ISCA connector is disconnected, the voltage of ISCA terminal 2 is 0V.
  - Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (15A INJ).
- 2. PCM also sets P1505 and P1507 if it detects the open circuit in ISCA power line.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

#### Page 246 of 318

# 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect ISCA connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1, 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

# NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1, 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short between open coil and close coil harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for short between open coil and close coil harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1,3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES	
Go	to "Component Inspection" procedure.
NO	

Shorted circuit between ISCA open signal circuit and close signal circuit. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ISCA

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?



Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# 2. Check for ISCA sticking.

(1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Check that ISCA actuator valve is clean and not sticking.
- (3) Check that throttle lever return spring is clean and sticking.
- (4) Check intake air system and vacuum hoses to intake air system.
- (5) Are the results of these checks OK?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0507

# COMPONENT INSPECTION



### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	Rationality check, high	
Threads ald scalar	• Eng speed - desired eng speed : < -100 rpm	
	• Fuel cut - off : > 2 times	• Air leak in intake system
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed = 0</li> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 75 degC(167 °F)</li> <li>Intake air temperature &gt; 9.75 degC(49.55 °F)</li> <li>Altitude (model) &lt; 2500 m</li> <li>I-controller &gt; 14.8 %</li> <li>Idle control enabled</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>vacuum nose and PCV</li> <li>Accelrator cable adjussted improperly</li> <li>faulty ISCA</li> <li>faulty TPS</li> <li>faulty PCSV</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 15 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "ISC actuator duty" parameter on the scantool.



Service standard A/CON switch OFF : 25~45% A/CON switch ON : 35~55%

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

# 1. Ignition "OFF"

- 2. Disconnect ISCA connector.
- 3. .Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"

4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between ISCA harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

1. In case, when ISCA connector is disconnected, the voltage of ISCA terminal 2 is 0V.

Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (15A INJ).

2. ECM also sets P1505 and P1507 if it detects the open circuit in ISCA power line.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1, 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

# NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1, 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Check for short between open coil and close coil harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for short between open coil and close coil harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1, 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Shorted circuit between ISCA open signal circuit and close signal circuit. Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ISCA

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

```
YES
```

Go to "Check for ISCA sticking " as below.

### NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for ISCA sticking.
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Check that ISCA actuator valve is clean and not sticking.
  - (3) Check that throttle lever return spring is clean and sticking.
  - (4) Check intake air system and vacuum hoses to intake air system.
  - (5) Are the results of these checks OK?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

# NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P0605

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Internal control module check	
Threshold value	• Check sum fault(ROM)	
Enable Conditions	• PCM H/W modification required	• Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time	• Once / drving	
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "CURRENT DATA" parameter on the scantool.

1	1.1 DI	AGNOS	STIC	TRO	OUB	LE CODES
9	ECM	ERROR	( ROM	)		
				1.0		

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness at Memory power input (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Connect PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 12 of PCM harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?



Open or short circuit to chassis ground between PCM harness connector and Control relay ON input circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check PCM

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1307

COMPONENT LOCATION

200 mS

HELP

2.5 V



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	Rationality check	
Threshold value	• Signal at vehicle standstill is alternated : > 3 times	<ul><li>Poor connections</li><li>Faulty acceleration sensor</li></ul>
Enable Conditions		<ul> <li>High resistance in ground</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	
Fail Safe	• None	

# WAVEFORM INSPECTION

# 1. Engine "ON"

2. Monitor wave form at the terminal 3 of Acceleration sensor.



3. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

- POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION
- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between Acceleration sensor harness connector and reference voltage. Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause: Open or short circuit in harness between terminal 32 of PCM and terminal 1 of acceleration sensor or PCM

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

# 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

# NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between Acceleration sensor harness connector and signal circuit.

Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V. Possible cause: Open or short circuit in harness between terminal 60 of PCM and terminal 3 of acceleration sensor or PCM

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between Acceleration sensor harness connector and signal circuit.

Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V. Possible cause: Open or short circuit in harness between terminal 60 of PCM and terminal 3 of acceleration sensor or PCM

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good Acceleration sensor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Acceleration sensor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the resistance at terminal 2 is infinite. Possible cause: Open in ground circuit between terminal 17 of PCM and terminal 2 of acceleration sensor.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1308

# COMPONENT LOCATION



GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, Low	• Short to ground in signal
Threshold value	• Voltage : < 1.5V	circuit (pin 60 to 17)
Enable Conditions		<ul> <li>Open in power circuit (pin 32)</li> <li>Faulty Acceleration sensor</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	• Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• None	

# WAVEFORM INSPECTION

- 1. Engine "ON"
- 2. Monitor wave form at the terminal 3 of Acceleration sensor.

		AP	S					0.	5	v				200	d m	S
030-		MI	N:-2	72.	7m	V		-		-50		MA	<b>X</b> :		2.	5 (
		4	1.0		33	3	-2	10	25	÷.		3÷		-	83	÷
	1. Power 5V	3	3	37	(÷.)	3	ē)	÷	2	ē:	(i)	92	ē.	$(\mathbf{z})$	<u>iii</u>	÷
िनि	2. Sensor Ground			~			~				~					
	<ol><li>Sensor Signal</li></ol>	2	38	12		68	92	3	88	55	32	35		8	53	12
			3	- 65	23	22	83	$ \hat{x} $	12		25	22	1	$\left  i \right $	57	11
		1	2		5	55	33	20	5	53	$\otimes$	32	20	15	S.	$\langle 0 \rangle$
			3		$ \hat{\tau}\rangle$	35	$\mathbf{S}$	÷6	)÷	${\bf f}_{i} = {\bf f}_{i}$	$^{\odot}$	$\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}$	10	$^{\odot}$	$\overline{\mathcal{X}}$	(0)
		Þ	Sk -	18		2	85	ίŧ)	1	E.	55	14	1		94	13
			HOL	D	TI	ME	V	OLT		RCH	D	GN	4D	16	IEL	P

3. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

# YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

### NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between Acceleration sensor harness connector and reference voltage. Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM connector.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 1 is 0V. Possible cause: Open or short circuit in harness between terminal 32 of PCM and terminal 1 of acceleration sensor or PCM

# SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

## YES

Substitute with a known-good Acceleration sensor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Acceleration sensor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between Acceleration sensor harness connector and signal circuit.

Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V. Possible cause: Open or short circuit in harness between terminal 60 of PCM and terminal 3 of acceleration sensor or PCM

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1309

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check, High	<ul> <li>Open in signal circuit</li> <li>Short to battery in signal</li> </ul>
Threshold value	• Voltage : > 3.5V	circuit (pin 60 to 32)
Enable Conditions		<ul> <li>Open in ground circuit</li> <li>Poor connection of Acceleration sensor</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	Faulty Acceleration sensor
Fail Safe	• None	• Faulty PCM

# WAVEFORM INSPECTION

1. Engine "ON"

2. Monitor wave form at the terminal 3 of Acceleration sensor.



3. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

a		•		
NO				

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

# 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

# NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between Acceleration sensor harness connector and signal circuit.

Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V. Possible cause: Open or short circuit in harness between terminal 60 of PCM and terminal 3 of acceleration sensor or PCM

- 2. Check for short to power in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Ground Circuit Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Short circuit between reference voltage(5V) circuit and signal circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

When the terminal 1 and 3 are shorted ,the resistance measured is below  $1\Omega$ .

# GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect Acceleration sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage or resistance between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.

<c30></c30>		
	1. Power 5V 2. Sensor Ground 3. Sensor Signal	
₩ Ļ		

5. Is measure voltage or resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good Acceleration sensor and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace Acceleration sensor and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Open circuit between Acceleration sensor harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when acceleration sensor connector is disconnected, the resistance at terminal 2 is infinite. Possible cause: Open in ground circuit between terminal 17 of PCM and terminal 2 of acceleration sensor.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1505

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### Page 270 of 318

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy		
Threshold value	• Shorted to GND / Disconnected	• Onen in battery circuit
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	<ul> <li>Open in control circuit</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• Continous	<ul> <li>Short to ground in control circuit</li> <li>Faulty ISCA</li> </ul>
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ISCA depends on engine speed and throttle angle. -PCM controls with mapping data.	• Faulty PCM

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ISCA signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT I	DATA	1.2 CURRENT I	DATA
P1505 IDLE SPD ACT.(OPEN)-OPEN	- ENGINE SPEED	1248 rpm	* ENGINE SPEED	882 rpm
	SC ACTUATOR DUTY	34.8 %	× ISC ACTUATOR DUTY	34.5 %
	BATTERY VOLTAGE	13.4 V	MAP SENSOR	4.8 psi
	MAP SENSOR	4.9 psi	MAP SENSOR(V)	1.3 V
	MAP SENSOR(V)	1.4 V	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	191.3°F
	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	198.1°F	INT.ALR TEMP. SNSR	134.6"F
	INT.ALE TEMP. SNSR	135.9°F	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	0.0 %
	THEOTTLE P. SENSOR	0.0 %	THROTTLE P. SNSR(U)	8.3 U
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS		<b>T</b> .		τ.
PART EBAS HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP
in 1	Fig. 2 Abnormal data		Fig. 3 Normal data	ALCHIER COLUMN STORY

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard A/CON switch OFF : 25~45%

A/CON switch ON : 35~55%

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ISCA sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between ISCA harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

1. In case, when ISCA connector is disconnected, the voltage of ISCA terminal 2 is 0V.

Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (15A INJ).

2. ECM also sets P1505 and P1507 if it detects the open circuit in ISCA power line.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

### Page 272 of 318

# 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES

Go to "Check for short between open coil and close coil harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for short between open coil and close coil harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES	
Go to	"Component Inspection" procedure.
NO	

Shorted circuit between ISCA open signal circuit and close signal circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ISCA

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1506

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause			
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuty check (opening coil)				
Threshold value	• Shorted to battery voltage				
Enable Conditions	Shorted circuit	• Short to battery in control circuit			
Diagnostic Time	• Continous	• Faulty ISCA • Faulty PCM			
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ISCA depends on engine speed and throttle angle. -PCM controls with mapping data.				

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ISCA signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard A/CON switch OFF : 25~45% A/CON switch ON : 35~55%

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

# YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.

- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between power and control harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?



Check for short to battery in control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NOTE

In case, when the ISCA connector is disconnected, the voltage of ISCA terminal 3 is 12 V.

Possible cause: Short circuit in battery power line after fuse (15A INJ).

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

# 1. Check ISCA

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 2 and 3 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1507

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

#### Page 279 of 318

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause			
Monitoring Strategy					
Threshold value	• Shorted to GND / Disconnected	• Onen in battery circuit			
Enable Conditions	• Open circuit	Open in control circuit			
Diagnostic Time	• Continous	<ul> <li>Short to ground in control circuit</li> <li>Faulty ISCA</li> </ul>			
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ISCA depends on engine speed and throttle angle. -PCM controls with mapping data.	• Faulty PCM			

### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ISCA signal" parameter on the scantool.

	1.2 CURRENT I	ATA	- 33		1.2 CURRENT I	DATA	W/-
	ENGINE SPEED	1463 rpm	•	×	ENGINE SPEED	882 rpm	•
×	ISC ACTUATOR DUTY	37.1 %		×	ISC ACTUATOR DUTY	34.5 %	
	MAP SENSOR	5.4 psi	1.4		MAP SENSOR	4.8 psi	
	MAP SENSOR(V)	1.5 V	-		MAP SENSOR(V)	1.3 V	
	COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	195.3°F			COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR	191.3°F	
	INT.AIR TEMP. SNSR	134.6°F		11	INT.AIR TEMP. SNSR	134.6"F	
	THROTTLE P. SENSOR	8.8 %			THROTTLE P. SENSOR	0.0 %	
	THROTTLE P. SHSB(U)	0.3 V			THROTTLE P. SNSR(U)	8.3 U	
11	a an		T				T
	FIX SCEN FULL PORT	GRPH HELI			FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HE	LP
	**	1.2 CURRENT I × ENGINE SPEED × ISC ACTUATOR BUTY MAP SENSOR MAP SENSOR(U) COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR INT.AIB TEMP.SNSR THBOTTLE P.SENSOR THBOTTLE P.SHSE(U) ELV SCENT PART PORT	1.2 CURRENT DATA       ×     ENGINE SPEED     1463 rpa       ×     ISC ACTUATOR DUTY     37.1 %       NAP SENSOR     5.4 psi       NAP SENSOR(U)     1.5 U       COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR     195.3*F       INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR     134.6*F       THROTTLE P.SENSOR     8.8 %       THROTTLE P.SNSR(U)     8.3 U	1.2 CURRENT DATA       × ENGINE SPEED     1463 rpm       × ISC ACTUATOR DUTY     37.1 2       MAP SENSOR     5.4 psi       MAP SENSOR(U)     1.5 U       COOLANT TEMP. SENSOB     195.3 °F       INT.AIB TEMP.SNSR     134.6 °F       THROTTLE P.SENSOR     8.8 %       THROTTLE P.SNSE(U)     8.3 U	1.2 CURRENT DATA       × ENGINE SPEED       1463 rpa       × ISC ACTUATOR DUTY       37.1.2       MAP SENSOR       5.4 psi       MAP SENSOR(U)       1.5 U       COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR       195.3*F       INT.AIR TEMP.SNSR       134.6*F       THROTTLE P.SENSOR       8.8 %       THROTTLE P.SNSE(U)       8.3 U	1.2 CURRENT DATA     1.2 CURRENT I       × ENGINE SPEED     1463 rpm       × ENGINE SPEED     1463 rpm       × ISC ACTUATOR DUTY     37.1 2       MAP SENSOR     5.4 psi       MAP SENSOR(U)     1.5 U       COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR     195.3°F       INT. AIB TEMP.SNSR     134.6°F       THROTTLE P.SENSOR     8.8 %       THROTTLE P.SENSOR     8.8 %       THROTTLE P.SNSE(U)     8.3 U	1.2 CURRENT DATA         * ENGINE SPEED       1463 rpm         * ENGINE SPEED       1463 rpm         * ISC ACTUATOR DUTY       37.1 %         MAP SENSOR       5.4 psi         MAP SENSOR(U)       1.5 U         COOLANT TEMP, SENSOR       195.3°F         INT. AIB TEMP.SNSR       134.6°F         THROTTLE P.SENSOR       8.8 %         THROTTLE P.SENSOR       8.8 %         THROTTLE P.SNSE(U)       8.3 U         THROTTLE P.SNSE(U)       8.3 U         THROTTLE P.SNSE(U)       8.3 U

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard A/CON switch OFF : 25~45%

A/CON switch ON : 35~55%

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect ISCA sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 2 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and control relay. Open circuit between ISCA harness connector and control relay.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NOTE

1. In case, when ISCA connector is disconnected, the voltage of ISCA terminal 2 is 0V.

Possible cause: Open or short circuit in battery power line after fuse (15A INJ).

2. ECM also sets P1505 and P1507 if it detects the open circuit in ISCA power line.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION
# Page 281 of 318

# 1. Check for open in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for short to ground in harness " as below.

#### NO

Open or Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Check for short between open coil and close coil harness " as below.

NO

Short circuit to chassis ground between ISCA harness connector and PCM harness connector. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for short between open coil and close coil harness (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector and PCM connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 3 of sensor harness connector.



(5) Is measure resistance within Specification?

YES	
Go to "	Component Inspection" procedure.
NO	

Shorted circuit between ISCA open signal circuit and close signal circuit. Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check ISCA

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)



(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

#### 5. Are any DTCs present?

**YES** Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1508

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuty check (opening coil)	
Threshold value	• Shorted to battery voltage	
Enable Conditions	Shorted circuit	• Short to battery in control circuit
Diagnostic Time	• Continous	• Faulty ISCA • Faulty PCM
Fail Safe	• The limp home value of ISCA depends on engine speed and throttle angle. -PCM controls with mapping data.	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "ISCA signal" parameter on the scantool.



#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard A/CON switch OFF : 25~45% A/CON switch ON : 35~55%

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.

- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

#### CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short between power and control harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect ISCA sensor connector.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 of sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?



NO

Check for short to battery in control harness.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when the ISCA connector is disconnected, the voltage of ISCA terminal 3 is 12 V.

Possible cause: Short circuit in battery power line after fuse (15A INJ).

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check ISCA

(1) Measure resistance between terminal 1 and 2 of sensor connector(To sensor side)

<c25></c25>	
	1. Close Coll 2. Control Relay(12V) 3. Open Coll

(2) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good ISCA and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace ISCA and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1624

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check	
Threshold value	• Short to GND or disconnected	<ul> <li>Open in battery and control circuit</li> <li>Short to ground in control circuit</li> </ul>
Enable Conditions	• Cooling fan control enabled	(pin 50 to GND)
Diagnostic Time		<ul> <li>Faulty FAN Relay</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Fail Safe		

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "COOLING FAN" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
P1624 COOLING FAN RLY CTRL CIRT-LOW	* A/C SWITCH OF * A/C PRESSURE SWITCH OF * A/C COMP. RELAY OF		
	× FAN-LOW SPEED OF * FAN-HIGH SPEED OF	TF T	
	IGNITION TIMING #1 5. IGNITION TIMING #2 5.	3 DEG 3 DEG	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	IGNITION TIMING #3 5.	3 DEG	
HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART G	RPH HELP	

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "Power circuit inspection" procedure.

POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect RAD FAN Relay.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 and 5 of RAD FAN Relay harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Control circuit insepction" procedure.

#### NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between RAD FAN Relay harness connector and ECU #1 Fuse 10A.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for short to ground in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect RAD FAN Relay.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of RAD FAN Relay harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

# YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

# NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when RAD FAN Relay connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V. Possible cause : Short to ground in control circuit

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check RAD FAN Relay

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect RAD FAN Relay.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 5 of RAD FAN Relay connector(To sensor side)

<e28></e28>	
1	1. From FUSIBLELINK(RAD)20A
2	2. To RAD FAN MOTOR
3 + 5	3. To ECM(FAN Relay Control)
0	5. From ECU #1 Fuse 10A

(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good RAD FAN Relay heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace RAD FAN Relay and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1625

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check	
Threshold value	• Short to battery	• Short to battery in control
Enable Conditions	• Cooling fan control enabled	• Faulty FAN Relay • Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time	• Continuous	
Fail Safe	Heater open loop control	

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "COOLING FAN" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURBENT DATA		
P1625 COOLING FAN RLY CTRL CIRT-HIGH	<ul> <li>A/C SWITCH</li> <li>A/C PRESSURE SWITCH</li> <li>A/C COMP.RELAY</li> <li>A/C COMP.RELAY</li> <li>FAN-LOW SPEED</li> <li>FAN-HIGH SPEED</li> <li>OFF</li> <li>IGNITION TIMING #1</li> </ul>	DEG	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	IGNITION TIMING #2 5.3 I IGNITION TIMING #3 5.3 I	DEG	
HELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH	HELP	

Service standard

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.

3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Control circuit inspection" procedure.

CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Check for short to ground in harness

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect RAD FAN Relay.
- (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- (4) Measure voltage between terminal 3 of RAD FAN Relay harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

In case, when RAD FAN Relay connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V. Possible cause : Short to ground in control circuit

COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### Page 294 of 318

#### 1. Check RAD FAN Relay

#### (1) Ignition "OFF"

- (2) Disconnect RAD FAN Relay.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 5 of RAD FAN Relay connector(To sensor side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good RAD FAN Relay heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace RAD FAN Relay and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P1765

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	<b>Detecting Condition</b>	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Signal check	
Threshold value	• Duty cycle from TCU < 12.5 % or >99.6 %	• Contact resistance in connectors
Enable Conditions	• Torque reduction status enabled	• Faulty PCM
Diagnostic Time	• 20 sec	
Fail Safe		

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

#### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor DTC(Diagnostics Trouble Code) on the scantool.

765 TRAN	SMISSION	CONTROLI	ED SPAR
NUMBER	OF DTC	: 1 IT	EMS

4. Is the same DTC displayed again?

YES

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

NO

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to ""Component Inspection" procedure.

COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check PCM

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P2096

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible Cause
DTC Strategy	• Shift rate	
Enable Conditions	<ul><li>Engine speed 1600-3000 rpm</li><li>Engine load 25-55 %</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Contact resistance in connections.</li> <li>Exhaust System</li> <li>Evaluate Create the connector.</li> </ul>
Threshold Value	• Second lambda controller from downstream lambda control > 1.2 s	<ul> <li>Faulty Catalytic converter</li> <li>Faulty HO2S(B1/S2)</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time		-

#### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the HO2S(B1/S2) parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA		
2096 POST CATALYST F/TRIM TOO LEAN	× OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 Ø.11 V × OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 Ø.54 V	_ ^	
	× A/F CLOSE LOOP ON		
	× SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 100.6%		
	* LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 1.2 %		
	× LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 %		
	BATTERY VOLTAGE 13.2 V		
	MAP SENSOR 4.5 psi	i	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS			
LP	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HI	ELP	
	Fig. 2 Normal data		

4. Is the same DTC displayed again?

YES	
Go to "W/Harness I	nspection" procedure
NO	

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

```
NO
```

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

#### SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check Exhaust System Inspection
  - (1) Visually/physically inspect the following conditions:

Exhaust system between HO2S(B1/S2) and Three way catalyst for air leakage Damage, and for loose or missing hardware:

(2) Was a problem found in any of the above areas?

```
YES
```

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

```
NO
```

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check HO2S(B1/S1)

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Remove HO2S(B1/S1)
- (3) Visually/physically inspect following items:

Inspect the HO2S(B1/S1) for any silicon contamination. This contamination will be indicated by a white powdery coating and this will result in a but false voltage signal

If contamination is evident on the HO2S(B1/S1), replace contaminated sensor

(4) Was a problem found in any of the above areas?

YES		
Repair as necessary and go to "Verification	n of vehicle Repair"	procedure

NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below

- 2. Check PCM
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
  - (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
  - (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S(B1/S2) sensor signal connector.



(5) Is HO2S(B1/S2) signal value changed according to simulation voltage ?

# YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorati damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace I and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P2097

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible Cause
DTC Strategy	• Shift rate	
Enable Conditions	<ul><li>Engine speed 1600-3000 rpm</li><li>Engine load 25-55 %</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Contact resistance in connections.</li> <li>Exhaust System</li> </ul>
Threshold Value	• Second lambda controller from downstream lambda control < -1.2 s	<ul> <li>Faulty Catalytic converter</li> <li>Faulty HO2S(B1/S2)</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time		

#### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the HO2S(B1/S2) parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DA	TA
P2097 POST CATALYST F/TRIM TOO BICH	<ul> <li>&gt; OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>&gt; OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>&gt; A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>&gt; SHORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>&gt; LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>&gt; LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>BATTERY VOLTAGE</li> <li>MAP SENSOR</li> </ul>	8.11 V 9.54 V 0N 108.6% 1.2 % 99.9 % 13.2 V 4.5 psi
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	FIX SCRN FULL PART	GRPH HELP

4. Is the same DTC displayed again?



Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

#### SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check Exhaust System Inspection
  - (1) Visually/physically inspect the following conditions:

Exhaust system between HO2S(B1/S2) and Three way catalyst for air leakage Damage, and for loose or missing hardware:

(2) Was a problem found in any of the above areas?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

NO

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure

# Page 302 of 318

# 1. Check HO2S(B1/S1)

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Remove HO2S(B1/S1)
- (3) Visually/physically inspect following items:

Inspect the HO2S(B1/S1) for any silicon contamination. This contamination will be indicated by a white powdery coating and this will result in a but false voltage signal

If contamination is evident on the HO2S(B1/S1), replace contaminated sensor

(4) Was a problem found in any of the above areas?

# YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure

# NO

Go to "Check PCM" as below

- 2. Check PCM
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Connect Scantool and Engine "ON "
  - (3) Select simulation function on scantool.
  - (4) Simulate voltage at terminal 2 of HO2S(B1/S2) sensor signal connector.



(5) Is HO2S(B1/S2) signal value changed according to simulation voltage ?

# YES

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deteriorati damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# NO

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace F and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

# 5. Are any DTCs present?

YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P2187

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Fuel trim limit	
Threshold value	• Additive long term value : > 10%	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 70 degC(158 °F)</li> <li>Intake air temperature &lt; 80 degC(176 °F)</li> <li>Throttle angle &lt; 60 %</li> <li>Integrated air mass &gt; 10 grams</li> <li>Closed loop control enabled</li> <li>No transient control phase</li> <li>No canister purge phase</li> <li>Air mass &lt; 24 kg/h</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty ignition system.</li> <li>EVAP PCSV malfunction.</li> <li>Faulty fuel injectors.</li> <li>Leak in exhaust system.</li> <li>Faulty MAP,TPS,ECTS.</li> <li>Faulty front HO2S.</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 30 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "FR HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool. Service standard

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

-When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV

-1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and  $600 \sim 1000 \text{mV}$ 

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA	
P2187 FUEL SYSTEM TOO LEAN AT IDLE	<ul> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1</li> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2</li> <li>X BORT TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>Y OXGEN TERM FUEL-B1</li> <li>Y ANG TERM FUEL-IDLE</li> <li>Y LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD</li> <li>Y A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>X A/F CLOSE LOOP</li> <li>X EVAP.PURGE VALVE</li> <li>Y A.5 %</li> <li>Y INJECTION DUBATION #1</li> <li>Y A.1</li> </ul>	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS		
ELP	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HEL	P

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Exhaust system " as below.

NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for Exhaust system
  - (1) Check exhaust system for leaks, cracks, loose connection.(especially exhaust manifold, catalyst around rear HO2S, etc)
  - (2) Is exhaust system okay?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Intake system" as below.

#### NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV OK?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Fuel injector " as below.

NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for Fuel injector
  - (1) Check for fuel injector operation.
  - (2) Are fuel injectors working normal and dispensing proper volume?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.

- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

# Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P2188

# COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Fuel trim limit	
Threshold value	• Additive long term value : < -10%	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 70 degC(158 °F)</li> <li>Intake air temperature &lt; 80 degC(176 °F)</li> <li>Throttle angle &lt; 60 %</li> <li>Integrated air mass &gt; 10 grams</li> <li>Closed loop control enabled</li> <li>No transient control phase</li> <li>No canister purge phase</li> <li>Engine speed &lt; 920 rpm</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty ignition system.</li> <li>EVAP PCSV malfunction.</li> <li>Faulty fuel injectors.</li> <li>Leak in exhaust system.</li> <li>Faulty MAP,TPS,ECTS.</li> <li>Faulty front HO2S.</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 30 sec	

	• None
--	--------

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "FR HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA	
NUMBER OF DTC : 1 ITEMS	<ul> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 0.67 U</li> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 0.67 U</li> <li>X SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 97.74%</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 5.9 %</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 %</li> <li>A/F CLOSE LOOP ON EVAP.PURGE VALVE 31.5 %</li> <li>INJECTION DURATION #1 4.1 mS</li> </ul>	
P	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HEL	P

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

- -When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV
- -1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV
- 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

#### SYSTEM INSPECTION

- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Exhaust system " as below.

NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for Exhaust system
  - (1) Check exhaust system for leaks, cracks, loose connection.(especially exhaust manifold, catalyst around rear HO2S, etc)
  - (2) Is exhaust system okay?

1LO	
VES	

Go to "Check for Intake system" as below.

#### NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for Intake system

Check intake system for leaks, cracks, loose connection as follwing items :

- (1) Throttle body gasket.
- (2) Gasket between intake manifold and surge tank.
- (3) Seals between intake manifold and fuel injectors.
- (4) Seals between surge tank and PCV valves..
- (5) Is intake system OK?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

1. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV OK?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for Fuel injector
  - (1) Check for fuel injector operation.
  - (2) Are fuel injectors working normal and dispensing proper volume?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P2191

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Fuel trim limit	
Threshold value	• Multiplicative long term value 1,2 : > 1.23	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 70 degC(158 °F)</li> <li>Intake air temperature &lt; 80 degC(176 °F)</li> <li>Throttle angle &lt; 60 %</li> <li>Integrated air mass &gt; 10 grams</li> <li>Closed loop control enabled</li> <li>No transient control phase</li> <li>No canister purge phase</li> <li>Air mass1 40-80 kg/h</li> <li>Air mass2 &gt; 100 kg/h</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty ignition system.</li> <li>EVAP PCSV malfunction.</li> <li>Faulty fuel injectors.</li> <li>Leak in exhaust system.</li> <li>Faulty MAP, TPS, ECTS.</li> <li>Faulty front HO2S.</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 25 sec	
Fail Safe	• None	

# MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

3. Monitor the "FR HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA	
2191 FUEL SYSTEM TOO LEAN AT P/LOAD	×       OXGEN_SENSOR-B1/S1       0.67 U         ×       OXGEN_SENSOR-B1/S2       0.67 U         ×       SHORT_TERM_FUEL-B1       97.74%         ×       LONG_TERM_FUEL-B1       97.74%         ×       LONG_TERM_FUEL-IDLE       5.9 %         ×       LONG_TERM_FUEL-P/LOAD       99.9 %         A/F_CLOSE_LOOP       ON         EVAP.PURGE_VALVE       31.5 %         INJECTION_DURATION #1       4.1 mS	
MBEB OF DTC : 1 ITEMS		V
	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HEL	P

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

- -When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV
- -1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV
- 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

# TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

# SYSTEM INSPECTION

#### 1. Check for fuel pressure

- (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
- (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
- (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
- (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
- (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
- (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Exhaust system " as below.

NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for Exhaust system
  - (1) Check exhaust system for leaks, cracks, loose connection.(especially exhaust manifold, catalyst around rear HO2S, etc)
  - (2) Is exhaust system okay?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Intake system" as below.

#### NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV OK?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check for spark plug

Check the following items below for spark plug.

- (1) Remove spark plugs and check gap and plug condition.
- (2) Check the electrode condition(wear or carbon deposit)
- (3) Check the insulators condition(crack,etc)
- (4) Check the carbon deposit
- (5) Are spark plugs gapped properly and in good condition?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Fuel injector " as below.

NO

Fauity spark plugs.

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 3. Check for Fuel injector
  - (1) Check for fuel injector operation.
  - (2) Are fuel injectors working normal and dispensing proper volume?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.

- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

# YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

### Fuel System > Troubleshooting > P2192

#### COMPONENT LOCATION



#### GENERAL DESCTIPTION

#### DTC DESCRIPTION

#### DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause
Monitoring Strategy	• Fuel trim limit	
Threshold value	• Multiplicative long term value 1,2 : < 0.77	
Enable Conditions	<ul> <li>Coolant temperature &gt; 70 degC(158 °F)</li> <li>Intake air temperature &lt; 80 degC(176 °F)</li> <li>Throttle angle &lt; 60 %</li> <li>Integrated air mass &gt; 10 grams</li> <li>Closed loop control enabled</li> <li>No transient control phase</li> <li>No canister purge phase</li> <li>Engine load1 30-55 %</li> <li>Engine load2 &gt; 70 %</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faulty ignition system.</li> <li>EVAP PCSV malfunction.</li> <li>Faulty fuel injectors.</li> <li>Leak in exhaust system.</li> <li>Faulty MAP,TPS,ECTS.</li> <li>Faulty front HO2S.</li> <li>Faulty PCM</li> </ul>
Diagnostic Time	• 25 sec	

|--|

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "FR HO2S signal" parameter on the scantool.

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	1.2 CURRENT DATA	
P2192 FUEL SYSTEM TOO RICH AT P/LOAD	<ul> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S1 0.67 U</li> <li>X OXGEN SENSOR-B1/S2 0.67 U</li> <li>X SHORT TERM FUEL-B1 97.74%</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-IDLE 5.9 %</li> <li>X LONG TERM FUEL-P/LOAD 99.9 %</li> <li>A/F CLOSE LOOP ON</li> <li>EVAP. PURGE VALVE 31.5 %</li> <li>INJECTION DURATION #1 4.1 mS</li> </ul>	
	FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HEI	P

Service standard

For front HO2S

-When decelerating suddeniy from 4000rpm : 200mV or less

- -When engine is suddenly raced : 600~1000mV
- -1500rpm : The fluctuation between 400mV or less and 600~1000mV
- 4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure

#### **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

#### YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "System inspection" procedure.

#### SYSTEM INSPECTION
- 1. Check for fuel pressure
  - (1) Reduce the internal pressure of the fuel pipe and hoses and cover the hose connection with a shop towel to prevent splashing of fuel.
  - (2) Remove the bolt connecting the fuel line to the fuel delivery pipe.
  - (3) Using the fuel pressure gauge adaptor, install the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel pressure gauge adaptor.
  - (4) Apply battery voltage to the terminal for thwe pump drive and activate the fuel pump:then,with fuel pressure applied,check fuel leakage from the pressure gauge or connection part.
  - (5) Start an engine and warm up to operating temperature.
  - (6) Check for fuel pressure at idle.



(7) Is fuel pressure within specification?

#### YES

Go to "Check for Exhaust system " as below.

NO

Check fuel delivery system.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for Exhaust system
  - (1) Check exhaust system for leaks, cracks, loose connection.(especially exhaust manifold, catalyst around rear HO2S, etc)
  - (2) Is exhaust system okay?

	_
YES	

Go to "Check for Intake system" as below.

#### NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

3. Check for Intake system

Check intake system for leaks, cracks, loose connection as follwing items :

- (1) Throttle body gasket.
- (2) Gasket between intake manifold and surge tank.
- (3) Seals between intake manifold and fuel injectors.
- (4) Seals between surge tank and PCV valves..
- (5) Is intake system OK?

YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

1. Check for vacuum and PCV

Check for any split, disconnected or perforated vacuum hoses. Also, check PCV valve for proper operation.

- (1) Remove the positive crankcase ventilation valve.
- (2) Insert a thin stick into the positive crankcase ventilation valve from the threaded side to check that the plunger moves.
- (3) If the plunger does not move, the positive crankcase ventilation valve is clogged. Clean or replace it.



(4) Are vacuum hoses and PCV OK?



#### NO

Replace faulty vacuum hoses or PCV.

vRepair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

- 2. Check for Fuel injector
  - (1) Check for fuel injector operation.
  - (2) Are fuel injectors working normal and dispensing proper volume?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

- 1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.
- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"
- 5. Are any DTCs present?

#### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

## ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning

#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > General Information > Flow Diagram

#### **REFRIGERATION CYCLE**



Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > General Information > General Safety Information and Caution

#### PRECAUTIONS

The air conditioning system uses R-134a refrigerant and FD46XG (PAG) refrigerant oil, which are not compatible with R-12 refrigerant and mineral oil. Do not use R-12 refrigerant or mineral oil in this system, and do not attempt to use R-12 servicing equipment; damage to the air conditioning system or your servicing equipment will result.

#### CAUTION

- Air conditioning refrigerant or lubricant vapor can irritate your eyes, nose, or throat.
- Be careful when connecting service equipment.
- Do not breathe refrigerant or vapor.

If accidental system discharge occurs, ventilate work area before resuming service.

R-134a service equipment or vehicle air conditioning systems should not be pressure tested or leak tested with compressed air.

#### WARNING

- Compressed air mixed with R-134a forms a combustible vapor.
- The vapor can burn or explode causing serious injury.
- Never use compressed air to pressure test R-134a service equipment or vehicle air conditioning systems.
- Always disconnect the negative cable from the battery whenever replacing air conditioning parts.
- Keep moisture and dirt out of the system, When disconnecting any lines, plug or cap the fittings immediately; don t remove the caps or plugs until just before you reconnect each line.
- Before connecting any hose or line, apply a few drops of refrigerant oil to the O-ring.
- When tightening or loosening a fitting, use a second wrench to support the matching fitting.
- When discharging the system, use a R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station; don t release refrigerant into the atmosphere.

#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > General Information > Special Service Tools

#### SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and name)	Illustration	Use
09455-34000 Bearing and gear puller		Removal of field coil
09977-34000 Pressure plate bolt remover	2020	Removal of pressure plate
09977-33700 Shaft seal remover and installer	00000	Removal and installation of shaft seal
09977-33800 Snap ring remover		Removal of snap ring

#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > General Information > Troubleshooting

#### TROUBLESHOOTING

#### PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE

Use the table below to help you find the cause of the problem. The numbers indicate the priority of the likely cause of the problem. Check each part in order. If necessary, replace these parts.

## STANDARD

Symptom	Suspect Area	Remedy
No blower operation	<ol> <li>HTR Fuse</li> <li>Blower relay</li> <li>Blower motor</li> <li>Blower resistor</li> <li>Blower speed control switch</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ol>	Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace
No air temperature control	<ol> <li>Engine coolant capacity</li> <li>Heater control assembly</li> </ol>	Add coolant Replace
No compressor operation	<ol> <li>Refrigerant capacity</li> <li>A/C Fuse</li> <li>Magnetic clutch</li> <li>Compressor</li> <li>Triple pressure switch</li> <li>A/C switch</li> <li>Thermistor</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ol>	Add refrigerant Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace
No cool comes out	<ol> <li>Refrigerant capacity</li> <li>Refrigerant pressure</li> <li>Drive belt</li> <li>Magnetic clutch</li> <li>Compressor</li> <li>Triple pressure switch</li> <li>Thermistor</li> <li>A/C switch</li> <li>Heater control assembly</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ol>	Add refrigerant Apply a vacuum and add refrigerant Adjust Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace
Insufficient cooling	<ol> <li>Refrigerant capacity</li> <li>Drive belt</li> <li>Magnetic clutch</li> <li>Compressor</li> <li>Condenser</li> <li>Expansion valve</li> <li>Evaporator</li> <li>Refrigerant lines</li> <li>Triple pressure switch</li> </ol>	Add refrigerant Adjust Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace

		Page 4 01 53
	10. Heater control assembly	Replace
No engine idle-up when A/C switch ON	<ol> <li>Engine (and ECT) ECU</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ol>	- Replace
No air inlet control	Heater control assembly, cable, door	Replace
No mode control	Heater control assembly, cable, door	Replace
No condenser fan operation	<ol> <li>ECU-IG Fuse</li> <li>Fan motor</li> <li>Engine (and ECT) ECU</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ol>	Replace Replace - Replace

6 6 6

### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > General Information > Repair procedures

#### **ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION**

This is a method in which the trouble is located by using a manifold gauge set. Read the manifold gauge pressure when the these conditions are established.

#### TEST CONDITIONS

- Temperature at the air inlet with the switch set at RECIRC is 30~35°C (86~95°F)
- Engine running at 1,500rpm
- Blower speed control knob on "4" position
- Temperature control knob on "COOL" position

#### NOTE

It should be noted that the gauge indications may vary slightly due to ambient temperature conditions.

1. Normally functioning refrigeration system.

**Gauge reading : Low pressure side :** 0.15~0.25 MPa (21.8~36.3 psi, 1.5~2.5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>) **High pressure side :** 1.37~1.57 MPa (199~228 psi, 14~16 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>)



Г

Condition : Periodically cool	s and then fails to cool		
Symptom seen in refrigeration system	Probable cause	Diagnosis	Remedy
During operation, pressure on low pressure side sometimes become a vacuum and sometime normal	Moisture entered in refrigeration system freezes at expansion valve orifice and temporarily stops cycle, but normal state is restored after a time when	<ul> <li>Drier in oversaturected state</li> <li>Moisture in refrigeration system freezes at expansion valve orifice and block circulation of</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Raplace drier</li> <li>Remove moisture in cycle through repeated evacuating air</li> <li>Charge proper amoun of new refrigerant</li> </ul>

refrigerant

the ice melts

#### 3. Insufficient cooling



of new refrigerant

create the vacuum afte inspecting and repairin the location of the leak

## 4. Poor circulation of refrigerant

Condition : Insufficient coolin	ıg		
		Reference of the second	
Symptom seen in refrigeration system	Probable cause	Diagnosis	Remedy
<ul> <li>Pressure low in both low and high pressure sides</li> <li>Frost on tube from receiver to unit</li> </ul>	Refrigerant flow obstructed by dirt in drier	Condenser clogged	Replace drier

## 5. Refrigerant does not circulate

Condition : Does not cool (Cools from time to time in some cases)			
Symptom seen in refrigeration system	Probable cause	Diagnosis	Remedy
<ul> <li>Vacuum indicated on low pressure side, very low pressure indicated on high pressure side</li> <li>Frost or dew seen on piping before and after receiver/drier or expansion valve</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Refrigerant flow obstructed by moisture or dirt in refrigeration system</li> <li>Refrigerant flow obstructed by gas leakage from expansion valve</li> </ul>	Refrigerant does not circulate	<ul> <li>Check expansion valve</li> <li>Clean out dirt in expansion valve by blowing with air</li> <li>Replace drier</li> <li>Evacuate air and charş new refrigerant to proper amount</li> <li>For gas leakage from expansion valve, repla expansion valve</li> </ul>

## 6. Refrigerant overcharged or insufficient cooling of condenser

Condition : Insufficient coolin	g	P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	
Symptom seen in refrigeration system	Probable cause	Diagnosis	Remedy
Press too high on both low and high pressure sides	<ul> <li>Unable to develop sufficient performance due to excessive</li> <li>Insufficient cooling of condenser</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Excessive refrigerant in cycle → refrigerant overcharged</li> <li>Condenser cooling → condenser fins clogged or condenser fan faulty</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>(1) Clean condenser</li> <li>(2) Check cooling fan with fluid coupling operation.</li> <li>(3) If (1) and (2) are it normal state, check amount of refrigerant Charge proper amoun of refrigerant</li> </ul>

### 7. Air present in refrigeration system



Symptom seen in refrigeration system	Probable cause	Diagnosis	Remedy
<ul> <li>Press too high on both low and high pressure sides</li> <li>The low pressure piping hot to the touch</li> </ul>	Air entered in refrigeration system	<ul><li> Air present in refrigeration system</li><li> Insufficient vacuum purging</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Check compressor oil to see if it is see if it is dirty or insufficient</li> <li>Evacuate air and charş new refrigerant</li> </ul>

#### 8. Expansion valve improperly

Condition : Insufficient cooling			
Symptom seen in refrigeration system	Probable cause	Diagnosis	Remedy
<ul> <li>Pressure too high on both low and high pressure sides</li> <li>Frost or large amount of dow on piping on low</li> </ul>	Trouble in expansion valve	<ul> <li>Excessive refrigerant in low pressure piping</li> <li>Expansion valve opened too wide</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check expansion valve</li> <li>Replace if defective</li> </ul>

#### 9. Defective compression compressor



## INSPECT FOR LEAKAGE OF REFRIGERANT

Always conduct a leak test with an electronic leak detector whenever leakage or refrigerant is suspected and when conducting service operations which are accompanied by disassembly or loosening or connection fittings.

#### NOTE

In order to use the leak detector properly, read the manual supplied by the manufacturer.

- 1. Check the torque on the connection fittings and, if too loose, tighten to the proper torque. Check for gas leakage with a leak detector.
- 2. If leakage continues even after the fitting has been tightened, discharge the refrigerant from the system, disconnect the fittings, and check their seating faces for damage. Always replace, even if the damage is slight.
- 3. Check the compressor oil and add oil if required.
- 4. Charge the system and recheck for gas leaks. If no leaks are found, evacuate and charge the system again.



### A/C SYSTEM TESTS

#### CAUTION

- Air conditioning refrigerant or lubricant vapor can irritate your eyes, nose, or throat.
- Be careful when connecting service equipment.
- Do not breathe refrigerant or vapor.

#### WARNING

- Compressed air mixed with R-134a forms a combustible vapor.
- The vapor can burn or explode causing serious injury.
- Never use compressed air to pressure test R-134a service equipment or vehicle air conditioning systems.
- 1. Connect a R-134a refrigerant recover/recycling/charging station to the high-pressure service port and the lowpressure service port, following the equipment manufacturer s instructions.
- 2. Insert a thermometer in the center vent.

Determine the relative humidity and air temperature.



- 3. Test conditions :
  - A. Avoid direct sunlight.
  - B. Open the hood.
  - C. Open the front doors.
  - D. Set the temperature control dial on MAX COOL, the mode control switch on VENT and the recirculation control switch on RECIRCULATE.
  - E. Turn the A/C switch on and the fan switch on MAX.
  - F. Run the engine at 1,500 rpm.
  - G. No driver or passengers in vehicle.

4. After running the air conditioning for 10 minutes under the above test conditions, read the delivery temperature from the thermometer in the dash vent, the intake temperature near the blower unit behind the glove box and the high and low system pressure from the A/C gauges.

REFRIGERANT RECOVERY

#### CAUTION

- Air conditioning refrigerant or lubricant vapor can irritate your eyes, nose, or throat.
- Be careful when connecting service equipment.
- Do not breathe refrigerant or vapor.
- 1. Connect a R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station (A) to the high-pressure service port (B) and the low-pressure service port (C), as shown, following the equipment manufacturer s instruction.



 Measure the amount of refrigerant oil removed from the A/C system after the recovery process is completed. Be sure to put the same amount of new refrigerant oil back into the A/C system before charging.
 SYSTEM EVACUATION

#### CAUTION

- Air conditioning refrigerant or lubricant vapor can irritate your eyes, nose, or throat.
- Be careful when connecting service equipment.
- Do not breathe refrigerant or vapor.
- 1. When an A/C System has been opened to the atmosphere, such as during installation or repair, it must be evacuated using a R-134a refrigerant recover/recycling/charging station (If the system has been open for several days, the receiver/dryer should be replaced, and the system should be evacuated for several hours.)
- 2. Connect a R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station(A) to the high-pressure service port(B) and the low-pressure service port(C), as shown, following the equipment manufacturer s instruction. Evacuate the system.



3. If the low-pressure does not reach more than 93.3 kPa (700 mmHg, 27.6 in.Hg) in 15 minutes, there is probably a leak in the system. Partially charge the system, and check for leaks. SYSTEM CHARGING

#### CAUTION

- Air conditioning refrigerant or lubricant vapor can irritate your eyes, nose, or throat.
- Be careful when connecting service equipment.
- Do not breathe refrigerant or vapor.
- 1. Connect a R-134a refrigerant recover/recycling/charging station (A) to the high-pressure service port (B) and the low-pressure service port (C), as shown, following the equipment manufacture s instructions.



- 2. Add the same amount of new refrigerant oil to the system that was removed during recovery.
- 3. Carge the system with the specified amount of R-134a refrigerant. Do not overcharge the system; the compressor will be damaged.

#### **Refrigerant capacity :**

Select the appropriate units of measure for your charging station :  $550 \pm 25g$ 

#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > General Information > Specifications

#### SPECIFICATIONS

	Item	Specification
Heating	Heater - Type - Capacity (Kcal/h)	Air mix type $4,500 \pm 10\%$
Air conditioning	Evaporator - Cooling capacity (Kcal/h)	4,100 ± 10%
	Compressor - Type - Lubricating oil - Oil capacity (cc) - Piston displacement (cc/rev)	Swash plate (HS-15) FD46XG (PAG) 180 ± 10 154
	Pressure relief valve (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )	Working pressure : 35.0 ~ 42.2 Resealed pressure : Min. 28.1
	Magnetic clutch - Pulley pitch dia - Valtage & wattage - Torque	ø125 D.C 12.8V, Max, 54W Min. 4.4kg·m

	<b>Condenser</b> - Heat capacity (Kcal/h)	A/T : 11,800 ± 5% M/T 1.6 DOHC : 11,800 ± 5% M/T 1.5 SOHC : 9,400 ± 5%
	Refrigerant&capacity	R-134a (550 ± 25g)
	Triple pressure switch (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )	High pressure - ON 32.0 ± 2.0 - OFF 26.0 ± 2.0
		Middle pressure - ON 18.0 ± 0.8 - OFF 14.0 ± 1.2
		Low pressure - ON 23 +0.25/-0.29 - OFF 2.0 ± 0.2
	Expansion valve - Super heat value (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )	1.5 at 0°C 2.2 at 10°C
	Thermostat	OFF 1.5 ± 0.6°C ON 3.0 ± 0.6°C
Heater contro	ol assembly	Rotary Cable Type

## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Drive belt > Repair procedures

#### ADJUSTMENT

#### **INSPECTION (GASOLINE)**

#### **Deflection :**

Used belt : 6.0~7.0mm (0.24~0.28 in.) New belt : 5.0~5.5mm (0.20~0.22 in.)



#### NOTE

These items when adjusting belt tension :

- If there are cracks or any damage evident on the belt, replace it with a new one.
- "Used belt" means a belt which has been used for five minutes or more.
- "New belt" means a belt which has been used for less than five minutes.

#### Page 13 of 53

#### ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Loosen the tension mounting bolt(B).
- 2. Turn the adjusting bolt(C) to obtain the proper belt tension, then retighten the mounting bolt.
- 3. Recheck the deflection of the A/C compressor belt.

## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Compressor > Description and Operation

#### OPERATION

#### MAGNETIC CLUTCH



## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Compressor > Components and Components Location

COMPONENT LOCATION



COMPONENTS



- 17. Front plate assembly

- 34. Pulley



#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Compressor > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

1. Discharge the refrigerant.

2. Remove the tension bolt.



3. Remove the drive-belt.



- 4. Remove the suction hose and discharge hose from the compressor.
- 5. Remove the 4 mounting bolts on the compressor.



6. Remove the compressor downwards.

#### **INSTALLATION**

1. Tighten the 4 compressor mounting bolts.



2. Connect the suction hose and discharge hose to the compressor.

## 3. Connect the drive-belt.



4. Adjust the drive-belt tension.

Item	Deflection L (mm)
New one	5~5.5
Used one	6~7
After driving	8



5. Supply the coolant.

Specified amount :  $550 \pm 25g$ 



DISASSEMBLY CLUTCH HUB AND PULLEY

1. Remove the clutch hub supporting bolt using a spanner wrench.



2. Pull out the clutch hub and shim from the compressor shaft. If it is hard to pull out, insert a 8mm bolt into the shaft hole to remove the hub from the shaft.



3. Remove the pulley supporting the snap ring.



4. Remove the pulley and bearing assembly from the compressor.



#### CLUTCH FIELD COIL

- 1. Remove the clutch hub and pulley.
- 2. Install a shaft protection tool at the compressor opening.
- 3. Install the pulley at the compressor.

Place the puller screw end at the shaft protectors center concave and the puller projection around the rear side field coil.

4. Turn the puller screw using a wrench and remove the coil.



#### SHAFT SEAL

Prior to replacement of the compressor shaft, remove the compressor from the vehicle and discharge the refrigerant.

- 1. Remove the clutch hub from the compressor.
- 2. Remove the shaft seal felt from the nose of the compressor with a pick type tool.
- 3. Blow any debris from inside the compressor nose with low pressure compressed air. Then, clean the inside and outside nose area of the compressor with a lint-free cloth to remove any oil and dirt.
- 4. Using a snap ring remover, remove the shaft seal support snap ring out of the compressor nose.
  - (1) Insert tip of the snap ring remover into one of the snap ring eyes (View A).
  - (2) Rotate the snap ring remover to position the tool tip and snap ring eye closest to the compressor shaft (View B).
  - (3) Pull the snap ring remover tool up quickly while keeping the tool shaft against the side of the nose opening to remove the snap ring (View C).
- 5. Position the shaft seal remover tool (09977-33700) over the compressor shaft and push the tool into the nose of the compressor and down against the shaft seal. Engage the end of the tool with the internal diameter of the shaft seal. While holding the hex part of the tool, turn the tool handle clockwise to expand the tool tip inside the seal inner radius. Then, pull the shaft seal from the compressor with the tool







#### REASSEMBLY

#### SHAFT SEAL

- 1. Obtain a new shaft seal kit. Carefully remove the contents from the package and locate the plastic shaft seal protector. Inspect the protector for any burrs or other damage. Do not use the protector if it is damaged. Obtain another shaft seal kit and use the protector from it.
- 2. Using a clean lint-free cloth, clean the shaft and the seal pocket inside the compressor nose.
- 3. Dip the shaft seal protector and seal in clean refrigerant oil and position the seal on the protector with the lip of the seal pointing toward the large end of the protector.



4. Place the seal protector with shaft seal over the end of the compressor shaft.



5. Place the shaft seal installer tool over the end of the shaft seal protector. Then, slowly push the shaft seal down the protector until it is seated in the compressor.



- 6. Remove the seal installer and seat protector from the compressor.
- 7. Place a new seal retaining snap ring into the compressor nose opening and seat the snap ring into the groove with the remover tool.
- 8. Leak test the shaft seal installation after rotating the shaft about 10 revolutions with the clutch hub.
- 9. Install a new felt into the compressor nose.
- 10. Install the clutch hub on the compressor as outlined in this section.

CLUTCH FIELD COIL

- 1. Clean the front head coil mounting portion.
- 2. Place the compressor vertically and put the coil in position of compressor front head.
- Check the electric connector of clutch coil is located in position.
- 3. Place the coil compression tool in the compressor nose and the center of field coil.
- 4. Place two 8 inch pullers on the compressor and compression tool. The jaws of puller should deeply hold the front mounting portion of compressor, then the screw should be located in the central position of the compression tool.
- 5. Using a wrench, tighten the screw so as to securely seat the coil on the compressor front head.
- 6. Install the clutch pulley and hub on the compressor.



#### CLUTCH HUB AND PULLEY

1. Clean the pulley bearing surface of the compressor head and remove dirt and rust.

2. Install the pulley and bearing on the compressor.



3. Install the snap ring with the bevelled side facing outward.



4. Place shim of specified side at the hub spline opening inside and slide the hub onto the compressor shaft end.



5. Install a new hub supporting bolt on the compressor shaft end. Tighten the bolt to the specified torque.

Tightening torque : 110~140kgf·cm



## INSPECTION

1. Check the plated parts of the pressure plate for color changes, peeling or other damage. If there is damage, replace the clutch set.

2. Check the pulley bearing play and drag by rotating the pulley by hand. Replace the clutch set with a new one if it is noisy or has excessive play/drag.



3. Measure the clearance between the pulley (A) and the pressure plate (B) all the way around. If the clearance is not within specified limits, remove the pressure plate and add or remove shims as needed to increase or decrease clearance.

Clearance : 0.35 ~ 0.75mm (0.0138 ~ 0.0295 in.)

#### NOTE

The shims are available in seven thicknesses : 0.7mm, 0.8mm, 0.9mm, 1.0mm, 1.1mm, 1.2mm and 1.3mm.



4. Check operating of the magnetic clutch.

Connect the compressor side terminals to the battery (+) terminal and the ground battery (-) terminal to the compressor body.

Check the magnetic clutch operating noise to determine the condition.



Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Condenser > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Condenser > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the cooling module connector.



- 2. Remove the cooling module (condenser fan).
- 3. Remove the liquid tube nut.



4. Remove the condenser mounting bolts (2).

#### **Tightening torque:**

8~12Nm (80~120kfg·cm, 5.9~8.9lbf·ft)



5. Remove the condenser upward by pressing the radiator backward the vehicle.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse of removal.

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check condenser pin for clogging and damage. If clogged, clean it with water, and blow it with compressed air. If bent, gently stretch it using a screwdriver or pliers.
- 2. Check the condenser connection area for leakage, and repair or replace if required.

Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Receiver/Drier > Repair procedures

#### REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the condenser, and then remove the bottom cap (B) from the receiver/drier tank (A).

#### WARNING

Use of impact wrench may cause cracking on the receiver/drier tank connecting pipe to the condenser.



- 2. Remove the desiccant from the receiver/drier tank using a long nose plier.
- 3. Check for crumbled desiccant and clogged bottom cap filter.
- 4. Apply air conditioning compressor oil along the O-rings and threads of the new bottom cap.
- 5. Insert the new desiccant into the receiver drier tank. The desiccant must be sealed in vacuum before it is exposed to air for use.
- 6. Install the new bottom cap to the receiver drier tank.

Tightening torque : 20~25Nm (2.0~2.5kgf·m, 14.5~18.2 lbf·ft)

NOTE

Always replace the desiccant and bottom cap at the same time.

# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Triple pressure switch > Description and Operation

#### DESCRIPTION

The triple switch is a combination of a middle switch as well as conventional low pressure and high pressure switches. The low pressure switch will turn off to stop compressor operation if refrigerant pressure is low. The high pressure switch will turn off to stop compressor operation if refrigerant pressure is too high. The middle switch will it turn on at a medium level pressure to determine the A/C system is overheating. It will cool the A/C system by operating the radiator fan and the condenser fan at high speed.

Pressure	ON	OFF
High	$32.0 \pm 2.0$	$26.0 \pm 2.0$
Low	2.3 + 0.25 / -0.29	$2.0 \pm 0.2$
Middle	$18.0 \pm 0.8$	$14.0 \pm 1.2$

#### OPERATING CHARACTERISTIC (kgf/cm²)

#### LOW & HIGH

Page 28 of 53



#### MIDDLE



## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Evaporator unit > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Air conditioning System > Evaporator unit > Repair procedures

## REMOVAL

1. Discharge the refrigerant.

2. Remove the air conditioner suction hose, liquid tube and grommet.



3. Remove the 2 control cables of heater side and one control cable of blower side.



4. Remove the center facia panel from the lower portion.



- 5. Disconnect the switch connectors and remove the center facia panel.
- 6. Loosen the mounting bolts on the main crash pad and remove the main crash pad.

7. Remove the evaporator core temp sensor (thermistor) connector.



8. Disconnect the blower resistor and blower motor connector.



9. Remove the evaporator assembly.



INSTALLATION Installation is the reverse of removal.

## Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Heater > Heater Unit > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Heater > Heater Unit > Repair procedures

- 1. Disconnect the (-)negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain the coolant of the radiator.
- 3. Remove the A/C suction hose, liquid tube and grommet.



4. Remove the 2 heater side control cables and one blower side control cable.



5. Remove the center facia panel from the lower portion.



- 6. Disconnect the switch connectors and remove the center facia panel.
- 7. After removing the mounting bolts, remove the main crash pad. (Refter to "CRASH PAD" of BD group)

8. Disconnect the evaporator core temp sensor (thermister), blower resistor connector, and blower motor connector.



9. Remove the evaporator unit.



10. Remove the heater assembly.



#### INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse of removal. (Prior to installation of temp. control and mode control cables, first install the locating pin.)



## DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

Refer to "COMPONENTS" for disassembly and reassembly. When installing and reassembling the temp. control and mode control cable, refer to the following chart.
	Lever load				
Condition	Temp. control cable	Mode control cable			
Blower : 12V Mode : ALL	Max 2.0kgf	Max 2.0kgf			

# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Heater > The Other Heater Component > Components and Components Location

# COMPONENTS



# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Schematic Diagrams

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MANUAL) (1)



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MANUAL) (2)



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MANUAL) (3)



# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Blower Unit > Components and Components Location COMPONENTS



# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Blower Unit > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the 2 heater side control cables and one blower side control cable.



2. Remove the center facia panel from the lower portion.



- 3. Disconnect the switch connectors and remove the center facia panel.
- 4. After removing the mounting bolts, remove the main crash pad. (Refer to "CRASH PAD" of BD guoup)
- 5. Disconnect the evaporator core temp sensor (thermister), blower resistor connector, and motor connector.



6. Remove the evaporator unit.



7. Remove the blower unit.



# INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse of removal. (Prior to installation of intake and exhaust cables, install the locating pin)



# DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

1. Loosen the motor mounting screw.



2. Loosen the duct and blower case mounting screw.



3. Disconnect the door lever and arm.



4. Remove the blower resistor.



5. Reassembly is the reverse of disassembly.

# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Blower Motor > Repair procedures

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the blower motor shaft for bend.
- 2. Check the packing portion for crack.
- 3. Check the fan for damage.
- 4. Check the blower case for damage.
- 5. Check for the air selection damper operation.
- 6. Connect the blower motor to the battery and check for smooth operation.
- 7. Connect the blower motor to the opposite poles of battery and check for reverse operation.

#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Blower Resistor > Repair procedures

#### **INSPECTION**

Measure the resistance between terminals and replace the blower resistor if the measured value is not within the specified range.

Page 44 of 53



Pin	1	2	3	4	Resistance
Speed	ML	MH	LO	HI	(Ω)
	<u> </u>		-0		1.3
Continuity	0-	-0			0.65
		<u> </u>		-0	0.35±5%



Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Control Panel > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



#### BLOWER SWITCH CONNECTOR & CONNECTION DIAGRAM



#### Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Control Panel > Repair procedures

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove the 2 control cables in the heater side and one control cable in the blower side.



2. Remove the center facia panel from the lower portion.



- 3. Disconnect the switch connectors and remove the center facia panel.
- 4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY Refer to "COMPONENTS".

# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Blower > Air cleaner filter > Repair procedures

# REPLACEMENT

1. Open the glove box, remove the glove box stopper in the lower crash pad (assist seat side), and completely lower the glove box.



2. Disconnect the intake and exhaust cable from the blower unit.



3. Press the hook on the air conditioner side air filter cover and remove the cover.



# 4. Replace the upper/lower air filters.



#### NOTE

When removing and installing, don't forget there are 2 air filters in the air conditioner.



# Heating, Ventilation, Air Condioning > Troubleshooting > P0645

# COMPONENT LOCATION



# GENERAL DESCTIPTION

# DTC DESCRIPTION

# DTC DETECTING CONDITION

Item	Detecting Condition	Possible cause		
Monitoring Strategy	• Circuit continuity check	<ul><li> Open in battery and control circuit</li><li> Short to ground in control circuit</li></ul>		
Threshold value	• Short to GND or disconnected			
Enable Conditions	• Cooling fan control enabled	(pin 69 to GND) • Short to battery in control circuit		
Diagnostic Time		• Faulty A/C Relay		
Fail Safe		• Faulty PCM		

#### MONITOR DTC STATUS

- 1. Connect scantool to Data Link Connector(DLC).
- 2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Monitor the "A/C Relay" parameter on the scantool.

1.	11	DIAG	NOS	TIC	TRO	UB	LE CODES	
9645 6	¥∕C	CLU	TCH	RLY	CT	RL	CIRT	5
	IUM	BER	OF	DTC	:	1	ITEMS	
HELP								_

#### NOTE

The data shown above is only for reference and there may be a little difference actually.

Service standard

4. Is parameter displayed within specifications?

#### YES

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or PCM's connector or was repaired and PCM memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" proceduredure.

NO

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

# **TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

- 1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
- 2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
- 3. Has a problem been found?

YES

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification of vehicle Repair" procedure.

NO

Go to "Power Circuit inspection" procedure.

# POWER CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Check for open in harness
  - (1) Ignition "OFF"
  - (2) Disconnect A/C Relay.
  - (3) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
  - (4) Measure voltage between terminal 1 and 5 of A/C Relay harness connector and chassis ground.



(5) Is measure voltage within Specification?



NO

Open circuit or short circuit to chassis ground between A/C Relay harness connector and A/C FUSE 10A Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# CONTROL CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Ignition "OFF"
- 2. Disconnect A/C Relay.
- 3. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF"
- 4. Measure voltage between terminal 3 of A/C Relay harness connector and chassis ground.



5. Is measure voltage within Specification?

#### YES

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

#### NO

Check for open or Short to battery in control circuit.

Check for open or Short to ground in control circuit.

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NOTE

1. In case, when A/C Relay connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 12V.

Possible cause : Short to battery in control circuit

2. In case, when A/C Relay connector is disconnected, the voltage at terminal 3 is 0V.

Possible cause : Short to ground in control circuit

# COMPONENT INSPECTION

#### 1. Check A/C Relay

- (1) Ignition "OFF"
- (2) Disconnect A/C Relay.
- (3) Measure resistance between terminal 3 and 5 of A/C Relay connector(To sensor side)



(4) Is measure resistance within Specification?

#### YES

Substitute with a known-good PCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace PCM and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

#### NO

Substitute with a known-good A/C Relay heater and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace A/C Relay and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

# VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR

1. Monitor and record the Freeze Frame Data for the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) which has been diagnosed.

- 2. Using a Scantool, Clear the DTCs.
- 3. Operate the vehicle within conditions noted in the freeze frame data or enable conditions.
- 4. Monitor that all rediness test have been verified as "Complete"

#### 5. Are any DTCs present?

### YES

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

#### NO

System is performing to specification at this time.

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Manual Transaxle System

# Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle System > Components and Components Location

#### GENERAL INFORMATION (M5AF3)

Manual transaxle overhaul section has been separated from the shop manual. M5AF3 overhaul section was included in the overhaul manual.

WISAF3 overnaul section was included in the ov

SECTION VIEW



# Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS (1)



COMPONENTS (2)



# Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle > Repair procedures REMOVAL

1. Remove the battery terminal and the battery.



2. Removal the air cleaner.



3. Remove the back-up lamp switch.



4. Remove the clutch release mounting bolts.



5. Remove the cotter pin of the shift cable.



6. Remove the cotter pin of the selector cable.



- 7. Remove the clip of the shift cable.
- 8. Remove the clip of the selector cable.



9. Remove the speedometer driven gear connector.



10. Remove the u-joint.



- 11. Remove the power steering return hose.
- 12. Remove the tire.

13. Remove the starter motor upward the transaxle.



14. Remove the bolt for the upper connection of the engine and the transaxle.



15. Remove the caliper after lifting up the vehicle.



16. Separate the tie rod end from the pin and nut.



17. Remove the oil drain plug and drain the oil.



18. Remove the wheel speed sensor and the knuckle mounting bolt.



19. Remove the drive shaft and the hub nut.



20. Install the special tool, the engine support fixture on the engine assembly.



21. Remove the transaxle mounting bracket after removing the hole cover and the mounting bolts.



22. Remove the front roll stopper.



23. Remove the rear roll stopper.



24. Remove the front muffler.



25. Remove the bell housing cover. (Bolt : 5EA)



26. Install the jack for supporting transaxle.



- 27. Remove the sub frame.
- 28. Remove the lower mounting bolts of the transaxle.



29. Remove the transaxle.

# INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse of removal.

# INSPECTION

# TRANSAXLE GEAR OIL LEVEL INSPECTION

Inspect the transaxle for evidence of leakage. Check the gear oil level by removing the filler plug. If the oil is contaminated, it is necessary to replace it with new oil.

1. Remove the oil filler plug and check the level with finger.

- 2. Oil level must be up to the filler hole. If it is below the hole, add oil until it runs out, then reinstall the plug.
- 3. Replace the oil if the transaxle gear oil is noticeably dirty, or it is not of a suitable viscosity.

REPLACEMENT OF TRANSAXLE GEAR OIL

# Use HP Gear Oil SAE 75W/90 (API-GL-4)

- 1. With the vehicle parked on a level surface, remove the drain plug and drain the transaxle oil.
- 2. Replace the gasket with a new one and install the drain plug.

# **Tightening torque:**

Drain plug:30~35 Nm (300~350 kg·cm, 22~25 lb·ft)



# Transaxle oil total capacity:

2.15 Liters (2.27 U.s.qts., 1.89 lmp.qts.) **Tightening torque :** Filler plug:30~35 Nm (300~350 kg·cm, 22~25 lb·ft)



DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

- 1. Disconnect the drive shaft from the transaxle (Refer to DS GROUP).
- 2. Using a flat-tip screwdriver, remove the oil seal.



- 3. Using the special tool (09431-21200), tap the drive shaft oil seal into the transaxle.
- 4. Apply a coating of gear oil to the lip of the oil seal.

# Transaxle gear oil:

HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/90 conforming to API GL-4 or higher



Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle System > Shift Lever > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



#### Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle System > Shift Lever > Repair procedures

#### **INSPECTION**

- 1. Check the bushing for wear or damage.
- 2. Check the return spring for damage or deterioration.

#### REASSEMBLY

- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the sliding part of the bushings.
- 2. Reassembly is the reverse of disassembly.

Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle Control System > Manual Transaxle Shift Control > Components and Components Location



Manual Transaxle System > Manual Transaxle Control System > Manual Transaxle Shift Control > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Remove the shift knob and the rear console.



2. Remove the front console.



3. Remove the cable mounting bolts of the lower dash board.



4. Remove the cotter pin of the shift cable.



5. Remove the cotter pin of the selector cable.



6. Remove the clip of the shift cable and the selector cable.



7. Remove the shift lever assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse of the removal.

#### **INSPECTION**

- 1. Check the select cable for proper operation and for damage.
- 2. Check the shift cable for proper operation and for damage.
- 3. Check the boot for damage.
- 4. Check each bushing for wear, abrasion, sticking, restricted movement or damage.
- 5. Check for a weak or damaged spring.

# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Restraint

**Restraint > General Information > General Information** 

# GENERAL

INFLATOR MODULE (DAB, PAB, SAB)



- When removing the airbag module or handling a new airbag module, it should be placed with the pad top surface facing up. In this case, the twin-lock type connector lock lever should be in the locked state and care should be taken to place it so the connecter will not be damaged. Do not store a steering wheel pad on top of another one. (Storing the pad with its metallic surface up may lead to a serious accident if the airbag should inflate accidentally.)
- 2. Never measure the resistance of the airbag squib. (This may cause the airbag to deploy, which is very dangerous.)
- 3. Store the airbag module where the ambient temperature remains below 93°C (200°F), without high humidity and away from electrical noise.
- 4. During electric welding, disconnect the airbag under the steering column near the MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH connector before starting work.
- DUAL STAGE AIRBAGS (DAB, PAB)

In a light crash, the first stage of the duel stage airbag is deployed, and the second stage is deployed in 127ms after deployment of the first stage by SRSCM.

When scrapping a car of intentionally deploying the replaced airbag modules, deploy individual stage. CUSTOMER CAUTIONS

- 1. Be sure to proceed with airbag related service only after approx. 30 seconds or longer from the time the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and the negative (-) battery cable is disconnected from the battery. The airbag system is equipped with a back-up power source to assure the deployment of airbags when the battery cable is disconnected during an accident. The back-up power is available for approx. 150ms.
- 2. When the negative (-) battery cable is disconnected from the battery, the clock and audio system's memory will be wiped out. So before starting work, make a record of the contents of the audio system's memory. When the work is finished, reset the audio system and adjust the clock.
- 3. Symptoms of malfunction of the airbag system are difficult to detect, so the diagnostic codes become the most important source of information when troubleshooting.
- 4. When troubleshooting the airbag system, always inspect the diagnostic codes before disconnecting the battery.
- 5. Never use airbag parts from another vehicle. When replacing parts, replace them with new parts.
- 6. Never attempt to disassemble and repair the airbag modules (DAB, PAB, SAB, BPT), clock spring and wiring in order to reuse them.
- 7. If any component of the SRS has been dropped, or if there are cracks, dents or other defects in the case, bracket or connector, replace them with new ones.
- 8. After work on the airbag system is completed, perform an SRS SRI check. The airbag indicator lamp can be triggered by faults in other circuit in some cases. Therefore if the airbag indicator lamp goes on, be sure to erase the DTC codes using the Hi-Scan Pro just after repairing or replacing the troubled parts, including the fuse.
- 9. Especially when performing body welding, never fail to disconnect the battery's negative (-) terminal.

# **Restraint > General Information > Special Service Tools**

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and name)	Illustration	Use
0957A-34100A Deployment tool	Rô	Airbag deployment tool PAB : 0957A-25000 (Dual stage) DAB, BPT : 0957A-38500 PAB, SAB : 0957A-38100
0957A-38200 Dummy		Simulator to check the resistance of each wiring harness Dummy adapter PAB : 0957A-25100 (Dual stage) DAB, BPT : 0957A-1C000 PAB, SAB : 0957A-38300
0957A-25000 Deployment adapter		Use with deployment tool.
0957A-38500 Deployment adapter	UTAN THE	Use with deployment tool.
0957A-38100 Deployment adapter	CIER C	Use with deployment tool.
0957A-25100 Dummy adapter		Use with dummy.
0957A-1C000 Dummy adapter		Use with dummy
0957A-38300 Dummy adapter		Use with dummy

\* DAB: Driver Airbag

\* PAB: Passenger Airbag

\* SAB: Side Airbag

\* BPT: Belt Pretensioner

Restraint > Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRnodeM) > Schematic Diagrams

SRSCM CONNECTOR

DAB+PAB+SAB+BPT (SRE-LC)
					•	<	Б	C	Б		$\subset$	Б		<	Б			$\subset$	Б		<	Б	$\subset$	Б
60	49	48	47	48	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	36	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	28
				•	•	٠	•	٠			•		0	•	•	۲		•		•	٠	٠	٠	
25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

#### : Shorting bar

### CONNECTOR

PIN NO.	FUNCTION	INPUT/OUTPUT
1	Passenger side airbag, High	Output
2	Passenger side airbag, Low	Output
3	Driver side airbag, Low	Output
4	Driver side airbag, High	Output
5	Battery supply	Input
6	GND	Input
7	Warning lamp	Output
8	-	-
9	K-diagnostic line	Input/output
10	Driver airbag, High	Output
11	Driver airbag, Low	Output
12	-	-
13	Passenger airbag, High	Output
14	Passenger airbag, Low	Output
15	-	-
16	Passenger belt pretensioner, Low	Output
17	Passenger belt pretensioner, High	Output
18	Driver belt pretensioner, High	Output
19	Driver belt pretensioner, Low	Output
20	Driver satellite sensor, High	Output
21	Driver satellite sensor, Low	Output
22	-	-
23	-	-
24	-	-
25	-	-
26~27	Shorting bar	-
28~29	Shorting bar	-

30	-	-
31 ~ 32	Shorting bar	-
33	-	-
34	Crash output	Output
35 ~ 36	Shorting bar	-
37	-	-
38 ~ 39	Shorting bar	-
40	-	-
41 ~ 42	Shorting bar	-
43 ~ 44	Shorting bar	-
45	Driver satellite sensor, Low	Output
46	Passenger satellite sensor, Low	Output
47	-	-
48	-	_
49	-	_
50	-	-

# DAB+PAB+SAB+BPT (DUAL-STAGE AIRBAG)

25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Q	Λ	$\subset$	Þ	$\langle$		$\langle$	Þ	$\leq$	Þ	$\subset$	Þ	<	Þ	Ο	D	$\langle$	Þ	$\bigcirc$	N	<	Þ	$\langle$	Þ	
50	49	48	47	48	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26
	8 3		ļ			•				•							•	•	•					
75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	87	66	85	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51
	•			•	•		•			1								( ) (		a 6.		1		0

C: Shorting bar

PIN NO.	FUNCTION	INPUT/OUTPUT
1	-	-
2~25	Shorting bar	-
26	Battery supply	Input
27	Warning lamp	Output
28	Ground	Input
29	Driver airbag 1st stage, Low	Output
30	Driver airbag 1st stage, High	Output
31	Passenger airbag 1st stage, High	Output
32	Passenger airbag 1st stage, Low	Output
33	Driver belt pretensioner, Low	Output

34	Driver belt pretensioner, High	Output
35	Passenger belt pretensioner, High	Output
36	Passenger belt pretensioner, Low	Output
37	Driver side airbag, Low	Output
38	Driver side airbag, High	Output
39	Passenger side airbag, High	Output
40	Passenger side airbag, Low	Output
41	Driver side airbag 2nd stage, Low	Output
42	Driver side airbag 2nd, High	Output
43	Passenger airbag 2nd statge, High	Output
44	Passenger airbag 2nd stage, Low	Output
45	-	-
46	-	-
47	-	-
48	-	-
49	-	-
50	-	-
51 ~ 53	-	-
54	K-diagnostic line	Input/output
55	-	-
56	Crash output	Output
57	-	-
58	Enhanced crash output	Output
59	-	-
60	Driver seat track position sensor	Input
61	Driver seat buckle switch0	Input
62	Passenger seat buckle switch	Intput
63	Passenger seat track position sensor	Intput
64~67	-	-
68	Passenger side impact sensor, Low	Intput/output
69	Passenger side impact sensor, High	Input/output

70	Driver side impact sensor, High	Input/output
71	Driver side impact sensor, Low	Input/output
72	Passenger front impact sensor, Low	Input/output
73	Passenger front impact sensor, High	Input/output
74	Driver front impact sensor, High	Input/output
75	Driver front impact sensor, Low	Input/output

### Restraint > Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRnodeM) > Description and Operation

#### SRSCM

### SRSCM (Supplement Restraint System Control Module)

- 1. DC/DC convertor : The DC/DC converter in the power supply includes a step-up and a step-down converter, which provides the firing voltage for four firing circuits and the internal operating voltage. If the internal operating voltage falls below a defined threshold, a reset is executed.
- 2. Arming sensor/safing sensor : The arming/safing sensor built in to the airbag firing circuit has the function of arming the airbag circuit under all required deployment conditions and maintaining the airbag firing circuits unarmed under normal driving conditions. The safing sensor is a dual-contact electromechanical switch that closes if it experiences a deceleration exceeding a specified threshold.
- 3. Back-up power : The SRSCM reserves an energy reserve to provide deployment energy for a short period when the vehicle voltage is low or if lost in a vehicle frontal crash.
- 4. Malfunction detection : The SRSCM continuously monitors SRS operating status while the ignition key is turned on and detects possible malfunctions in the system. The malfunction can be displayed in the form of a diagnostic trouble codes using the Hi-Scan Pro.
- 5. MIL (Malfunction Indication Lamp) notification : If any fault is detected, the SRSCM sends a signal to the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster to warn the vehicle driver.

The MIL indicator is the key item in notifying the driver of SRS faults. It verifies lamp and SRSCM operation by flashing 6 times when the ignition switch is first turned on.

- 6. Malfunction recording : Once a fault occurs in the system, the SRSCM records the fault in memory in the form of a DTC, which can only be erased by the Hi-Scan Pro.
- 7. Data link connector : SRSCM memory stored is linked through this connector located underneath the driver side crash pad to an external output device such as the Hi-Scan Pro.
- 8. What if only BPT's deploy.
- 9. Crash output

The crash output is used to unlock the doors in case of a crash. The crash output is : 0-200  $\mu$ A in OFF mode and 200mA in ON mode. During the unlock command, the switch is closed for 200 mS.

#### SRS HARNESS

### SRSCM INDEPENDENT LAMP ACTIVATION

AIRBAG	

- 1. Loss of ignition voltage supply to the SRSCM : lamp turned on continuously.
- 2. Loss of internal operating voltage: lamp turned on continuously.
- 3. SRSCM not connected: lamp turned on through shorting bar in wiring harness connector.

# MIL OPERATING METHOD

	Operating situation	Operating method
	o Return to normal from temporary fault	
I N G	o Total faults frequency ≥ 5 o Active fault	Turn It on continuously
S T	o Normal	Blink 6 times
A R T I	$\circ$ Total faults frequency $\leq 4$	On to off after 6 seconds
G	o Total faults frequency $\geq 5$ o Active fault	1second 6seconds

# DIAGNOSIS WITH SCAN TOOL

# CHECK PROCEDURES

- 1. Connect the Hi-Scan Pro DLC to the vehicle's data link connector located underneath the dash panel.
- 2. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position and turn the Hi-Scan Pro ON.
- 3. Perform the SRS diagnosis according to the vehicle model configuration.
- 4. If a fault code is assured, then replace the component. Never attempt to repair the component.
- 5. If the Hi-Scan Pro finds that a component of the system is faulty, there is a possibility that the fault is not in the component, but in SRS wiring or connector.



# SEAT TRACK POSITION SENSOR REPLACEMENT

# REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery negative cable and wait at least three minutes before beginning work.
- 2. Remove the seat assembly.

3. Disconnect the seat track position sensor 2P connector (A).



4. Remove the seat track position sensor (A).



### INSTALLATION

#### CAUTION

Be sure to install the harness wires so that they are not pinched or interfering other parts.

- 1. Install the new seat track position sensor.
- 2. Connect the seat track position sensor 2P connector.
- 3. Install the seat assembly.
- 4. Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- 5. After installing the seat track position sensor, confirm proper system operation: Turn the ignition switch ON: the SRS indicator light should blink for about six seconds and then go off.
- 6. Relining and side the front seat forward fully, make sure the harness wires are not wires not pinched or interfering with other parts.

# Restraint > Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRnodeM) > Components and Components Location

SYSTEM COMPONENT AND LAYOUT



# Restraint > Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRnodeM) > Troubleshooting

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW



### AIRBAG SQUIB RESISTANCE LIMITS

DAB

$R \le 1.06\Omega$	Resistance too low	Fault definitely detected		
$1.8\Omega \leq 3.4\Omega$	Resistance within tolerance	Definitely no fault detected		
$R \ge 6.7 \Omega$	Resistance too high	Fault definitely detected		
$1.06\Omega < R < 1.6\Omega \\ 2.8\Omega < R < 6.7\Omega$	Tolerance band	Fault may or may not be detected		

### PAB, SAB, BPT

$R{\leq}0.4\Omega$	Resistance too low	Fault definitely detected				
$1.6\Omega \le 2.8\Omega$	Resistance within tolerance	Definitely no fault detected				
$R \ge 5.4 \Omega$	Resistance too high	Fault definitely detected				
$\begin{array}{l} 0.4\Omega < R < \!\! 1.6\Omega \\ 2.8\Omega < R < \!\! 5.4\Omega \end{array}$	Tolerance band	Fault may or may not be detected				

### DAB, DAB (2ND STAGE)

$R{\leq}0.9\Omega$	Resistance too low	Fault definitely detected
$1.6\Omega \leq R \leq 4.1\Omega$	Resistance within tolerance	Definitely no fault detected
$R \ge 6.0 \Omega$	Resistance too high	Fault definitely detected
$1.9\Omega < R < 1.6\Omega$ $4.1\Omega < R < 6.0\Omega$	Tolerance band	Fault may or may not be detected

### PAB, SAB, PAB (2ND STAGE)

$R \le 1.0\Omega$	Resistance too low	Fault definitely detected	
$1.8\Omega \le R \le 2.8\Omega$	$R \le 2.8\Omega$ Resistance within tolerance Definitely no fault detected		
$R \ge 4.2 \Omega$	Resistance too high	Fault definitely detected	
$1.0\Omega < R < 1.8\Omega$ $2.8\Omega < R < 4.2\Omega$	Tolerance band	Fault may or may not be detected	

#### BPT

$R \le 0.9 \Omega \qquad \text{Resistance too low} \qquad \text{Fault de}$		Fault definitely detected	
$1.8\Omega \le R \le 3.1\Omega$	Resistance within tolerance	erance Definitely no fault detected	
$R \ge 4.7 \Omega$	Resistance too high	Fault definitely detected	
$0.9\Omega < R < 1.8\Omega \\ 3.1\Omega < R < 4.7\Omega$	Tolerance band	Fault may or may not be detected	

### INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE OPTIONS : DAB + PAB + SAB + BPT (SRE-LC)

DTC No.	Fault description	
B1111	Battery voltage too high	
B1112	Battery voltage too low	
B1346	Driver airbag (DAB), Resistance too high	
B1347	Driver airbag (DAB), Resistance too low	
B1348	Driver airbag (DAB), Short to ground	
B1349	Driver airbag (DAB), Short to Battery	
B1352	Passenger airbag (PAB), Resistance too high	
B1353	Passenger airbag (PAB), Resistance too low	
B1354	Passenger airbag (PAB), Short to ground	
B1355	Passenger airbag (PAB), Short to Battery	
B1361	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Resistance too high	
B1362	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Resistance too low	
B1363	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Short to ground	
B1364	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Short Battery	

B1367	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Resistance too high
B1368	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Resistance too low
B1369	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Short to ground
B1370	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Short to Battery
B1378	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Resistance too High
B1379	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Resistance too Low
B1380	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Short to ground
B1381	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Short to Battery
B1382	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Resistance too high
B1383	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Resistance too low
B1384	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Short to ground
B1385	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Short to Battery
B1400	Satellite driver side sensor defect
B1401	Satellite driver side short to ground
B1402	Satellite driver side short to battery
B1403	Satellite passenger side sensor defect
B1404	Satellite passenger side short to ground
B1405	Satellite passenger side short to battery
B1620	Internal failure
B1650	Crash recorded (Frontal repace SRE-HMC)
B1661	Parameter configuration missing/incorrect
B2500	Warning lamp failure

# **OPTIONS : DAB+PAB+SAB+BPT (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)**

DTC No.	Fault description
B1101	Battery voltage too high
B1102	Battery voltage too low
B1103	Communication voltage too low
B1326	Driver side front impact sensor short to ground
B1327	Driver side front impact sensor short to battery
B1328	Driver side front impact sesnor defect
B1329	Driver side front impact sesnor communication error
B1330	Driver side front impact sesnor wrong ID
B1331	Passenger side front impact sesnor short to ground

	B1332 Passenger side front impact sesnor short to battery		
B1333 Passenger side front impact sesnor defect		Passenger side front impact sesnor defect	
B1334		Passenger side front impact sesnor communication error	
B1335		Passenger side front impact sesnor wrong ID	
	B1346	1st stage driver airbag (DAB), Resistance too high	
	B1347	1st stage driver airbag (DAB), Resistance too low	
	B1348	1st stage driver airbag (DAB), Short to ground	
	B1349	1st stage driver airbag (DAB), Short to Battery	
	B1352	1st stage passenger airbag (PAB), Resistance too high	
	B1353	1st stage passenger airbag (PAB), Resistance too low	
	B1354	1st stage passenger airbag (PAB), Short to ground	
	B1355	1st stage passenger airbag (PAB), Short to Battery	
	B1361	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Resistance too high	
	B1362	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Resistance too low	
	B1363	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Short to ground	
	B1364	Driver seat belt pretensioner (DBPT), Short Battery	
	B1367	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Resistance too high	
	B1368	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Resistance too low	
	B1369	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Short to ground	
	B1370	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (PBPT), Short to Battery	
	B1378	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Resistance too High	
	B1379	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Resistance too Low	
	B1380	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Short to ground	
	B1381	Driver side airbag (DSAB), Short to Battery	
	B1382	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Resistance too high	
	B1383	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Resistance too low	
	B1384	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Short to ground	
	B1385	Passenger side airbag (PSAB), Short to Battery	
	B1387	Driver seat-track position sensor short to ground	
	B1388	Driver seat-track position sensor short to battery	
	B1389	Driver seat-track position sensor defect	
	B1390	Passenger seat-track position sensor short to ground	
	B1391	Passenger seat-track position sensor short to battery	
	B1392	Passenger seat-track position sensor defect	
B1395 Firing loop interconnection fault		Firing loop interconnection fault	
	B1400	Side impact sensor driver side defect	

	B1401 Side impact sensor driver side short to ground		
	B1402	Side impact sensor driver side short to battery	
B1403		Side impact sensor passenger side sensor defect	
	B1404	Side impact sensor passenger side short to ground	
	B1405	Side impact sensor passenger side short to battery	
	B1409	Side impact sensor driver side communication error	
	B1410	Side impact sensor passenger side communication error	
	B1414	Side impact sensor driver side wrong ID	
	B1415	Side impact sensor passenger side wrong ID	
	B1481	2nd stage driver airbag, Resistance too high	
	B1482	2nd stage driver airbag, Resistance too low	
	B1483	2nd stage driver airbag, Short to ground	
	B1484	2nd stage driver airbag, Short to battery	
	B1485	2nd stage passenger airbag, Resistance too high	
	B1486	2nd stage passenger airbag, Resistance too low	
	B1487	2nd stage passenger airbag, Short to ground	
	B1488	2nd stage passenger airbag, Short to battery	
	B1511	Driver seat buckle switch short to battery	
	B1512	Driver seat buckle switch short to ground	
	B1513	Passenger seat buckle switch short to battery	
	B1514	Passenger seat buckle switch short to ground	
	B1515	Driver seat buckle switch defect	
	B1516	Passenger seat buckle switch defect	
	B1620	Internal failure	
	B1650	Crash recorded (Frontal-Replace SRE-SMART)	
	B1651	Crash recorded driver side airbag (Side Airbag-Replace SRE- SMART)	
	B1652	Crash recorded passenger side airbag (Side Airbag-Replace SRE-SMART)	
	B1657	Crash recorded-belt pretensioner only	
	B1670	2nd stage crash recorded (Frontal Airbag-Replace SRE- SMART)	
	B2500	Warning lamp failure	

### NOTE

- The DAB is located in the steering wheel.
- The PAB is located in the crash pad.
- The DSAB is located in the out side of driver's seat.
- The PSAB is located in the out side of passenger's seat.

#### **Restraint > Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRnodeM) > Repair procedures**

#### REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable and keep secure from battery.

### CAUTION

Wait at least 30 seconds after disconnecting the battery cable before doing any further work.



2. Remove the center console mounting bolts (10mm).



- 3. Remove the center console.
- 4. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.

#### 5. Remove the SRSCM (10mm).



#### NOTE

- Do not damage the SRSCM terminals or connectors.
- Do not disassemble the SRSCM; It has no serviceable parts.
- Store the SRSCM in a clean, dry area.
- Do not use any SRSCM which has been subjected to water or shows sign of being dropped or improperly handled, such as dents, cracks or deformation.
- 6. After installing the SRSCM, confirm proper system operation: Turn the ignition switch ON ; the SRS indicatior light should come on for about six seconds and then go off.

#### SIDE IMPACT SENSOR REPLACEMENT

#### REMOVAL

#### CAUTION

- Removal of the airbag must be performed according to the precautions/procedures decribed before.
- Before disconnecting the side impact sensor 2P connector(s), disconnect the side airbag 2P connector(s).
- Do not turn the ignition switch On and do not connect the battery cable while exchanging the side impact sensor.
- 1. Disconnect the negative battery cable, and wait at least three minutes before work.
- 2. Remove the seat assembly.
- 3. Remove the front door sill trim.
- 4. Remove the center pillar trim.
- 5. Remove the lower anchor bolt.
- 6. Remove the belt pretensioner.



7. Remove the bolt then remove the side impact sensor.

### Torque

8 ~ 10Nm (80 ~ 100kg.cm, 6 ~ 7.4lb.ft)



8. Disconnect the SRS harness 2P connector from the side impact sensor. INSTALLATION

### CAUTION

- Be sure to install the harness wires so that they are not pinched or interfering with other parts.
- Do not turn the ignition switch ON and do not connect the battery cable while exchanging the side impact sensor.
- 1. Install the new side impact sensor with bolts then connect the SRS harness 2P connector to the side impact sensor.
- 2. Reinstall belt pretensioner.
- 3. Reconnect the negative battery cable.
- 4. After installing the side impact sensor, confirm proper system operation: Turn the ignition switch ON: the SRS indicator light should blink for above six seconds and then go off.

FRONT IMPACT SENSOR REPLACEMENT

### REMOVAL

### CAUTION

- Removal of the airbag must be performed according to the precautions/ procedures described before.
- Before disconnecting the front impact sensor 2P connector, disconnect the front airbag 4P connector(s).
- Do not turn the ignition switch ON and do not connect the battery cable while exchanging the front impact sensor.
- 1. Disconnect the negative battery cable and wait at least three minutes before beginning work.
- 2. Remove the bolt then remove the front impact sensor.
- 3. Disconnect the SRS harness 2P connector from the front impact sensor.





#### CAUTION

- Be sure to install the harness wire so that they are not pinched or interfering with other parts.
- Do not turn the ignition switch ON and do not contact the battery cable while exchanging the front impact sensor.
- 1. Install the new front impact sensor with bolt then connect the SRS harness 2P connector to the front impact sensor.
- 2. Reconnect the negative battery cable.
- 3. After installing front impact sensor, confirm proper system operation: Turn the ignition switch ON: the SRS indication light should blink for about six seconds and then go off.

### Restraint > Airbag Module > Description and Operation

### FIELD DEPLOYMENT PROCEDURES

#### WARNING

When handling the deployed airbag be careful that not the dust enters your eyes and always wear gloves to avoid direct contact with the dust.

#### AIRBAG MODULE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES AIRBAG REMOTE DEPLOYMENT DEVICES

Tool, Number, Name	Use	
Deployment tool (0957A-34100A) SRS DEPLOYMENT ADAPTER HARNESS DAB, BPT : 0957A-38500 PAB, SAB : 0957A-38100	Deployment inside the vehicle (if the vehicle will no longer be driven)	
PAB : 0957A-2500 (Dual stage)		

#### DISPOSAL PLAN

CASE		DISPOSAL PLAN
Abnormal prob module	lems in airbag	Deploy and discard
Car scrapping	DAB, PAB, BPT, SAB	Deploy the airbag module with the SST
Crash (Deployed)		Discard

### UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG MODULE DISPOSAL

#### CAUTION

- 1. If the vehicle is to be scrapped, junked, or otherwise disposed of, deploy the airbag inside the vehicle.
- 2. Since there is a loud noise when the airbag is deployed, avoid residential areas whenever possible. If anyone is nearby, give warning of the impending noise.
- 3. Since a large amount of smoke is produced when the airbag is deployed, select a well-ventilated site. Moreover, never attempt the test near a fire or smoke sensor.

#### NOTE

When scrapping a car or intentionally deploying the replaced airbag modules, deploy individual stage.

- 1. Open all windows and doors of the vehicle. Move the vehicle to an isolated spot.
- 2. Disconnect the negative (-) and positive (+) battery cables from the battery terminals, and then remove the battery from the vehicle.

#### WARNING

Wait at least 30 seconds after disconnecting the battery cable before doing any further work.

- 3. Remove the center crash pad side cover.
- 4. Remove Airbag SRSCM connector.
- 5. Connect deployment tool to the connector of each module.
- 6. At location as far away from the vehicle as possible, press the push button (removed from the vehicle) to deploy the airbag.



### WARNING

- 1. Before deploying the airbag in this manner, first check to be sure that there is no one in or near the vehicle. Wear safety glasses.
- 2. The inflator will be quite hot immediately following the deployment, so wait at least 30 minutes to allow it to cool before attempting to handle it. Although not poisonous, do not inhale gas from airbag deployment. See Deployed Airbag Module Disposal Procedures for post-deployment handling instructions.
- 3. If the airbag fails to deploy when the procedures above are followed, do not go near the module. Contact your local distributor.

### DEPLOYED AIRBAG MODULE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

- 1. The inflator will be quite hot immediately following deployment, so wait at least 30 minutes to allow it to cool before attempting to handle it.
- 2. Do not put water or oil on the airbag after deployment.
- 3. There may be adhered to the deployed airbag module, material that could irritate the eyes and/or skin, so wear gloves and safety glasses when handling a deployed airbag module. If despite these precautions, the material does get into your eyes or on your skin, immediately rinse the affected area with a large amount of clean water. If any irritation develops, seek medical attention.
- 4. Tightly seal the airbag module in a strong vinyl bag for disposal.



5. Be sure to always wash your hands after completing this operation.

### **Restraint > Airbag Module > Components and Components Location**

### COMPONENTS



#### **Restraint > Airbag Module > Repair procedures**

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal cable.



- 2. Disconnect the side airbag harness 2p connector.
- 3. Remove the seat assembly and seat-back cover.
- 4. Remove the two mounting nuts and the side airbag.



#### WARNING

- 1. Never attempt to disassemble or repair the airbag module.
- 2. Do not drop the airbag module or allow contact with water, grease or oil. Replace it if a dent, crack, deformation or rust are detected.
- 3. The airbag module should be stored on a flat surface and placed so that the pad surface is facing upward. Do not place anything on top of it.
- 4. Never attempt to measure the circuit resistance of the airbag module (squib) even if you are using the specified tester. If the circuit resistance is measured with a tester, accidental airbag deployment will result in serious personal injury.

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable and keep secure from battery.

#### WARNING

Wait at least 30 seconds after disconnecting the battery cable before doing any further work.



2. Remove the side protect cover of steering wheel and airbag module mounting bolts using a hexagonal wrench.



3. Disconnect the drive airbag module connector.

#### SRE-LC



Dual stage airbag



### WARNING

The removed airbag module should be stored in a clean, dry place with the pad cover face up.

4. Remove the steering wheel using SST (09561-11002).

#### CAUTION

Do not hammer on the steering wheel. Doing so may damage the collapsible column mechanism.



5. Remove the steering column upper shroud and lower shroud.



6. When disconnecting the connector of the clock spring from the airbag module, pull the airbag's lock toward the outer side to spread it open.

### CAUTION

When disconnecting the airbag module-clock spring connector, take care not to apply excessive force to it.



#### AIRBAG MODULE

#### WARNING

Never attempt to measure the circuit resistance of the airbag module (squib) even if you are using the specified tester. If the circuit resistance is measured with a tester, accidental airbag deployment will result in serious personal injury.

- 1. Check pad cover for dents, cracks or deformities.
- 2. Check the airbag module for denting, cracking or deformation.
- 3. Check hooks and connectors for damage, terminals for deformities, and harness for binds.
- 4. Check airbag inflator case for dents, cracks or deformities.
- 5. Install the airbag module to the steering wheel to check for fit or alignment with the wheel.
- CLOCK SPRING



- 1. If, as a result of the following checks, even one abnormal point is discovered, replace the clock spring with a new one.
- 2. Check connectors and protective tube for damage, and terminals for deformities.



Restraint > Airbag Module > Passenger Airbag (PAB) Module > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

#### WARNING

- 1. Never attempt to disassemble or repair the airbag module.
- 2. Do not drop the airbag module or allow contact with water, grease or oil. Replace it if a dent, crack, deformation or rust are detected.
- 3. The airbag module should be stored on a flat surface and placed so that the pad surface is facing upward. Do not place anything on top of it.
- 4. Do not expose the airbag module to temperature over 93°C (200°F)
- 5. An undeployed airbag module should only be disposed in accordance with the procedures.
- 6. Never attempt to measure the circuit resistance of the airbag module (squib) even if you are using the specified tester. If the circuit resistance is measured with a tester, accidental airbag deployment will result in serious personal injury.
- 7. Whenever the PAB is deployed it should be replaced with a new one assembled with an extension wire. The squib is melt down if the PAB is deployed making the extension wire useless.
- 1. Disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal cable.



2. Remove the glove box.



3. Disconnect the PAB module connector.

### SRE-LC



Dual stage airbag



4. Remove the crash pad assembly and then undo the PAB module. (Refer to the BD section)



Restraint > Seat Belt Pretensioner > Seat Belt Retractor Pretensioner (BPT) > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal.



2. Remove the door scuff trim.



3. Remove the lower anchor plate cover and lower anchor plate.



4. Remove the center pillar lower trim.



5. Remove the upper anchor plate cover and upper anchor plate.



6. Disconnect the belt pretensioner connector.



7. Remove the front seat belt.



#### WARNING

- 1. Never attempt to disassemble or repair the BPT.
- 2. Do not drop the BPT or allow contact with water, grease, oil. Replace it if a dent, crack, deformation or rust are detected.
- 3. Do not place anything on the BPT.
- 4. Do not expose the BPT to temperature over 93°C(200°F).
- 5. BPT functions one time only. Be sure to replace the BPT after it is deployed.
- 6. Be sure to wear gloves and safety goggles when handling the deployed BPT.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1101**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	B1101 Battery voltage too high B1102 Battery voltage too low B1103 Communication voltage too low
-----	---

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. Preparation

- A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Remove the DAB module.
- C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
- D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



### WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

- 2. Check source voltage.
  - A. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery.
  - B. Turn the ignition switch ON.

LIMIT : 10 ~ 16.5V



- 3. Does the SRS warning light turn off?
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Connect the DAB module.
  - C. Connect the PAB connector, left and right side airbag, belt pretensioner and satellite connectors.
  - D. Connect the SRSCM connector.
  - E. Turn the ignition switch ON.



#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1111**

CIRCUIT INSPECTION (SRE-LC)

DTC B1111 Battery voltage too high B1112 Battery voltage too low

# CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



#### WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

- 2. Check source voltage.
  - A. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery.
  - B. Turn the ignition switch ON.





- 3. Does the SRS warning light turn off?
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Connect the DAB module.
  - C. Connect the PAB connector, left and right side airbag, belt pretensioner and satellite connectors.
  - D. Connect the SRSCM connector.
  - E. Turn the ignition switch ON.



### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1326**

### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

	B1326 Driver side front impact sensor short to ground B1331 Passenger side front impact sensor short to
	ground B1348 1st stage DAB Short to ground
	B1354 1st stage PAB Short to ground
	B1363 DBPT Short to ground
DTC	B1369 PBPT Short to ground
DIC	B1380 DSAB Short to ground
	B1384 PSAB Short to ground
	B1401 Side impact sensor driver side short to ground
	B1404 Side impact sensor passenger side short to
	ground
	B1483 2nd stage DAB short to ground
	B1487 2nd stage PAB short to ground

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area	
<ul> <li>Short circuit in squib wire harness (to ground)</li> <li>Squib malfunction</li> <li>Clock spring malfunction</li> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1st stage DAB squib</li> <li>1st stage PAB squib</li> <li>DSAB squib</li> <li>PSAB squib</li> <li>BPT squib</li> <li>Side impact sensor</li> <li>Clock spring</li> <li>SRSCM</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2nd stage DAB squib</li> <li>2nd stage PAB squib</li> <li>Front impact sensor</li> </ul>

### WIRING DIAGRAM



### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

### 1. Preparation

A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.

B. Remove the DAB module.

C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.

D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



#### WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check the DAB squib circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the clock spring side) between the clock spring and the DAB, measure the resistance between the DAB high and body ground.

Resistance:  $\infty$ 



3. Check the PAB squib circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the PAB, measure the resistance between the PAB high and body ground.

Resistance:  $\infty$ 



4. Check the PSAB and DSAB squib circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the SAB, measure the resistance between the SAB high and body ground.

**Resistance:**  $\infty$ 



5. Check the BPT squib circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the BPT, measure the resistance between the BPT high and body ground.

#### **Resistance:** $\infty$



6. Check the side impact sensor circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the side impact sensor, measure the resistance between the side impact sensor high and body ground.

Resistance:  $\infty$ 



7. Check the side impact sensor circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the front impact sensor, measure the resistance between the front impact sensor high and body ground.





### 8. Check the SRSCM.

- A. Connect the connector to the SRSCM.
- B. Using a service wire, connect the DAB high and the DAB low to the clock spring side connector between the clock spring and the DAB.
- C. Using a service wire, connect the PAB high and low on the SRSCM side of the connector between the SRSCM and the PAB.
- D. Connect the SAB, the BPT, the FIS and the SIS by the same method.
- E. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

### There is no DTC.

### [HINT]

Codes other than these ones may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.



- 9. Check the DAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the the DAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.

E. Using the Hi-scan, check the DTC. **There is no DTC.** 



- 10. Check the PAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the the PAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

### There is no DTC.

### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



### 11. Check the SAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the the SAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

### There is no DTC.

### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



### 12. Check the BPT squib.

- A. Turn the ignition swich to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the BPT connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

### There is no DTC.

### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.


- 13. Check the side impact sensors.
  - A. Turn ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the side impact sensor connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



#### 14. Check the front impact sensors.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the front impact sensor connector.
- D. Commect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.

#### There is noDTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



15. Check the clock spring circuit.



#### [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the DAB high on the clock spring side of the connector between the clock spring and the DAB and body ground.

**Resistance:**  $\infty$ 



## CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

	B1327 Driver side front impact sensor short to battery B1332 Passenger side front impact sensor short to
	battery
	B1349 Ist stage DAB Short to battery
	B1355 1st stage PAB Short to battery
	B1364 BPT (Driver) Short to battery
DTC	B1370 BPT (Passenger) Short to battery
DIC	B1381 SAB (Driver) short to battery
	B1385 SAB (Passenger) short to battery
	B1402 Side impact sensor driver side short to battery
	B1405 Side impact sensor passenger side short to
	battery
	B1484 2nd stage DAB shrot to battery
	B1488 2nd stage PAB short to battery

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

DTC Detecting Condition	Troub	le Area
<ul> <li>Short circuit in squib wire harness (to B+)</li> <li>Squib malfunction</li> <li>Spiral cable malfunction</li> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1st stage DAB squib</li> <li>1st stage PAB squib</li> <li>DSAB or PSAB squib</li> <li>BPT squib</li> <li>Side impact sensor</li> <li>Wire harness</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2nd stage DAB squib</li> <li>2nd stage PAB squib</li> <li>Front impact sensor</li> </ul>

## WIRING DIAGRAM



#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



### WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check the DAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the clock spring side) between the clock spring and the DAB, measure the voltage between the DAB high and body ground.





#### 3. Check the PAB squib circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the PAB, measure the voltage between the PAB high and body ground.

#### Voltage : 0 V



4. Check the SAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the SAB, measure the voltage between the SAB high and body ground.

### Voltage : 0 V



5. Check the BPT squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector between the SRSCM and the BPT, measure the voltage between the BPT high and body ground.

Voltage : 0 V



6. Check the side impact sensor circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector between the SRSCM and the side impact sensor, measure the voltage between the side impact sensor high and body ground.

Voltage : 0 V



7. Check the front impact sensor circuit.



### [CHECK]

For the connector between the SRSCM and the front impact sensor, measure the voltage between the front impact sensor high and body ground.

#### Voltage : 0 V



8. Check the SRSCM.



- A. Connect the connector to the SRSCM.
- B. Using a service wire, connect the DAB high and low on the clock spring side of the connector between the clock spring and the DAB.
- C. Using a service wire, connect the PAB high and low on the SRSCM side of the connector between the SRSCM and the PAB.
- D. Using a service wire, connect the SAB, BPT, FIS and by the same method.
- E. Connect negative (-) battery cable to the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.





- 9. Check the DAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the DAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

OK

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

## 10. Check the PAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the the PAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

### There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



- 11. Check the SAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the SAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these ones may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this checking procedure.



- 12. Check the BPT squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition swich to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the the BPT connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

- 13. Check the side impact sensors.
  - A. Turn ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the side impact sensor connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with Hi-scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.
  - There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



- 14. Check the front impact sensors.
  - A. Turn ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the front impact sensor connector
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with Hi-scan.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.
  - There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure



- 15. Check the clock spring.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the connector between the SRSCM and the clock spring.

#### 1. [CHECK]

Turn the ignition switch to ON, and measure voltage between the DAB high and body ground. **Voltage : 0 V** 



#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1328**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	B1328 Front impact sensor driver side defect B1329 Front impact sensor driver communication error B1330 Front impact sensor driver side wrong ID B1333 Front impact sensor passenger side defect B1334 Front impact sensor passenger communication error
	B1335 Front impact sensor passenger side wrong ID

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION WIRING DIAGRAM



INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the connector of the SRSCM.

CAUTION

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check the front impact sensor circuits (Communication error).



#### [PREPARATION]

Check sensor continuity between sensor SRSCM connector and both front impact sensor connector's high (+) and low (-) sides.

OK : Continuity



- 3. Check the front impact sensor (Defect).
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the front impact sensor connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory of the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.



From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

## **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1346**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	B1346 DAB resistance too high $(R \ge 6.0\Omega)$ B1347 DAB resistance too low $(R \le 0.9\Omega)$ B1481 2nd stage DAB resistance too high $(R \ge 6.0\Omega)$ B1482 2nd stage DAB resistance too low $(R \le 0.9\Omega)$
-----	--

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
• Too high or low resistane between DAB high (+)	1st stage DAB squib
wiring harness and DAB low (-) wiring harness of	Clock spring
squib.	• SRSCM
DAB malfunction	• Wire harness
<ul> <li>Clock spring malfunction</li> </ul>	• 2nd stage DAB squib
SRSCM malfunction	

#### WIRING DIAGRAM



## INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.

D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



#### WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check the DAB resistance.

#### [PREPARATION]

Release the airbag activation prevention mechanism on SRSCM side of airbag squib side. Connect the dummy (0957A-38200) and dummy adapter (0957A-1C000) to the clock spring side connector.

#### WARNING

Never attempt to measure the circuit resistance of the airbag module (squib) even if you are using the specified tester.

#### NOTE

Before checking the resistance, you have to insert the shorting bar insert plastic that is attached to the diagnosis checker into the SRSCM connector.



## [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the DAB high (+) and low (-).  $1.6\Omega \le R \le 4.1\Omega$ 



### 3. Check the DAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the DAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

### There is no DTC.

### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



## 4. Check the clock spring.

#### [PREPARAION]

Disconnect the connector between the SRSCM clock spring, to the clock spring side connector.

#### WARNING

Before checking the resistance, you have to insert the shorting bar insert plastic that is attached to the diagnosis checker into the SRSCM connector.



#### [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the DAB high (+) and low (-).  $1.6\Omega \le R \le 4.1\Omega$ 





Repair or replace the harness or the connector between the SRSCM and the clock spring.

# **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1348**

## CIRCUIT INSPECTION (SRE-LC)

	B1348 DAB Short to ground
DTC	B1354 PAB Short to ground
	B1363 DBPT Short to ground
	B1369 PBPT Short to ground
	B1380 DSAB Short to ground
	B1384 PSAB Short to ground
	B1401 Satellite sensor left side short to
	ground
	B1404 Satellite sensor right side short to
	ground

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

<b>DTC Detecting Condition</b>	<b>Trouble Area</b>
• Short circuit in squib wire	• DAB squib
harness (to ground)	• PAB squib
<ul> <li>Squib malfunction</li> </ul>	• DSAB squib
<ul> <li>Clock spring malfunction</li> </ul>	• PSAB squib
<ul> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	• BPT squib
	Satellite sensor
	Clock spring
	• SRSCM
	Wire harness

WIRING DIAGRAM



### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



## WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check the DAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the clock spring side) between the clock spring and the DAB, measure the resistance between the DAB high and body ground.

**Resistance:**  $\infty$ 



3. Check the PAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the PAB, measure the resistance between the PAB high and body ground.

#### **Resistance:** $\infty$



4. Check the PSAB and DSAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the SAB, measure the resistance between the SAB high and body ground.

**Resistance:**  $\infty$ 



5. Check the BPT squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the BPT, measure the resistance between the BPT high and body ground.

#### **Resistance:** $\infty$



6. Check the Satellite sensor circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the Satellite sensor, measure the resistance between the Satellite high and body ground.

Resistance:  $\infty$ 



7. Check the SRSCM.

- A. Connect the connector to the SRSCM.
- B. Using a service wire, connect the DAB high and the DAB low to the clock spring side connector between the clock spring and the DAB.
- C. Using a service wire, connect the PAB high and low on the SRSCM side of the connector between the SRSCM and the PAB.
- D. Connect the SAB and the BPT by the same method.
- E. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these ones may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.





- 8. Check the DAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the the DAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-scan, check the DTC.

There is no DTC.



- 9. Check the PAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the the PAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.

E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

#### There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



10. Check the SAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the the SAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

#### There is no DTC.

#### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



## 11. Check the BPT squib.

- A. Turn the ignition swich to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the BPT connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

#### There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



- 12. Check the Satellite sensors.
  - A. Turn ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the Satellite sensor connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
  - C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.

#### There is no DTC.

#### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



13. Check the clock spring circuit.



## [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the DAB high on the clock spring side of the connector between the clock spring and the DAB and body ground.

## **Resistance:** $\infty$



## **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1349**

CIRCUIT INSPECTION (SRE-LC)

	B1349 DAB Short to battery B1355 PAB Short to battery B1364 BPT (Driver) Short to battery
	B1370 BPT (Passenger) Short to
	battery
DTC	B1381 SAB (Driver) short to battery
	B1385 SAB (Passenger) short to
	battery
	B1402 Satellite left side short to battery
	B1405 Satellite right side short to
	battery

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

<b>DTC Detecting Condition</b>	<b>Trouble Area</b>
Short circuit in squib wire	• DAB squib
harness (to B+)	• PAB squib
Squib malfunction	DSAB or PSAB squib
<ul> <li>Spiral cable malfunction</li> </ul>	• BPT squib
<ul> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	Satellite sensor
	Wire harness

WIRING DIAGRAM



## INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



## WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

Page 67 of 90

2. Check the DAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the clock spring side) between the clock spring and the DAB, measure the voltage between the DAB high and body ground.

## Voltage : 0 V



3. Check the PAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the PAB, measure the voltage between the PAB high and body ground.

## Voltage : 0 V



4. Check the SAB squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector (on the SRSCM side) between the SRSCM and the SAB, measure the voltage between the SAB high and body ground.

### Voltage : 0 V



5. Check the BPT squib circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector between the SRSCM and the BPT, measure the voltage between the BPT high and body ground.

Voltage : 0 V



6. Check the Satellite sensor circuit.



## [CHECK]

For the connector between the SRSCM and the Satellite sensor, measure the voltage between the Satellite sensor high and body ground.

### Voltage : 0 V



7. Check the SRSCM.



- A. Connect the connector to the SRSCM.
- B. Using a service wire, connect the DAB high and low on the clock spring side of the connector between the clock spring and the DAB.
- C. Using a service wire, connect the PAB high and low on the SRSCM side of the connector between the SRSCM and the PAB.
- D. Using a service wire, connect the SAB high and low on the SRSCM side connector between the SRSCM and the SAB.
- E. Using a service wire, connect the BPT high and low on the SRSCM side connector between the SRSCM and the BPT.
- F. Using a service wire, connect the satellite high and low on the SRSCM side connector between the SRSCM and the satellite sensor.
- G. Connect negative (-) battery cable to the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.





- 8. Check the DAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the DAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

OK

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

## 9. Check the PAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the the PAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

## DTC is not output.

### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



10. Check the SAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the SAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Sacn Pro, check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these ones may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this checking procedure.



- 11. Check the BPT squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition swich to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the the BPT connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro check the DTC.

## There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

### 12. Check the Satellite sensors.

A. Turn ignition switch to LOCK.

- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the Satellite sensor connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in memory with Hi-scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.

### There is no DTC.

## [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



#### 13. Check the clock spring.

A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.

B. Disconnect the connector between the SRSCM and the clock spring.



## [CHECK]

Turn the ignition switch to ON, and measure voltage between the DAB high and body ground. **Voltage : 0 V** 



# **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1352**

## CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

	B1352 1st stage PAB resistance too high ( $R \ge$
	[4.2Ω)
	B1353 1st stage PAB resistance too low (R $\leq$
DTC	1.0Ω)
DIC	B1485 2nd stage PAB resistance too high ( $R \ge$
	4.2Ω)
	B1486 2nd stage PAB resistance too low (R $\leq$
	1.0Ω)

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul> <li>Too high or low resistane between PAB high (+) wiring harness and PAB low (-) wiring harness of squib.</li> <li>PAB malfunction</li> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1st stage PAB squib</li> <li>SRSCM</li> <li>Wire harness</li> <li>2nd stage PAB squib</li> </ul>

#### WIRING DIAGRAM



### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

#### 1. Preparation

- A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Remove the DAB module.
- C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
- D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



#### WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check the PAB resistance.

## [PREPARATION]

Release the airbag activation prevention mechanism on the SRSCM side of the airbag squib side. Connect the dummy (0957A-38200) and dummy adapter (0957A-25100) to PAB connector of the SRSCM connector side.

#### WARNING

Before checking the resistance, you have to insert the shorting bar insert plastic that is attached to the diagnosis checker into the SRSCM connector.



## [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the PAB high (+) and the PAB low (-).

#### $1.8\Omega \le R \le 2.8\Omega$


#### 3. Check the PAB squib.

- A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
- B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
- C. Connect the PAB connector.
- D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

#### There is no DTC.

#### [HINT]

OK

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1361**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

	B1361 DBPT Resistance too high ( $R \ge$
DTC	4.7Ω)
	B1362 DBPT Resistance too low (R $\leq$
	0.9Ω)
	B1367 PBPT Resistance too high ( $R \ge$
	4.7Ω)
	B1368 PBPT Resistance too low ( $R \le$
	0.9Ω)

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul> <li>Too high or low resistane between BPT high (+) wiring harness and BPT low (-) wiring harness of squib.</li> <li>BPT malfunction</li> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	<ul><li>BPT squib</li><li>SRSCM</li><li>Wire harness</li></ul>



#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



# WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

# 2. Check the BPT resistance.

#### [PREPARATION]

Release the airbag activation prevention mechanism on the SRSCM side of the airbag squib side. Connect the dummy (0957A-38200) and dummy adapter (0957A-1C000) to the BPT connector of the SRSCM connector side.

#### NOTE

Before checking the resistance, you have to insert the shorting bar insert plastic that is attached to the diagnosis checker into the SRSCM connector.



# [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the BPT high (+) and the BPT low (-).





- 3. Check the BPT squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the BPT connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

# There is no DTC.

# [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.



#### OK ↓ From the results of th

From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1378**

CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	B1378 DSAB Resistance too high ( $R \ge$
	4.2Ω)
	B1379 DSAB Resistance too low (R $\leq$
	1.0Ω)
	B1382 PSAB Resistance too high ( $R \ge$
	4.2Ω)
	B1383 PSAB Resistance too low (R $\leq$
	1.0Ω)

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul> <li>Too high or low resistane between SAB high (+) wiring harness and SAB low (-) wiring harness of squib.</li> <li>SAB malfunction</li> <li>SRSCM malfunction</li> </ul>	<ul><li>SAB squib</li><li>SRSCM</li><li>Wire harness</li></ul>

WIRING DIAGRAM



#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. Preparation

- A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Remove the DAB module.
- C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
- D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.



WARNING

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

#### 2. Check the SAB resistance.

#### [PREPARATION]

Release the airbag activation prevention mechanism on the SRSCM side of the airbag squib side. Connect the dummy (0957A-38200) and dummy adapter (0957A-38300) to the SAB connector of the SRSCM connector side.



#### WARNING

Before checking the resistance, you have to insert the shorting bar insert plastic that is attached to the diagnosis checker into the SRSCM connector.

# [CHECK]

Measure the resistance between the SAB high (+) and the SAB low (-).

 $1.8\Omega \le R \le 2.8\Omega$ 



- 3. Check the SAB squib.
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the SAB connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory with the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using Hi-Scan Pro, check the DTC.

# There is no DTC.

#### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this procedure.

NG -> Replace the SAB.

#### OK ↓ From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1387**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	<ul> <li>B1387 Driver seat track position sensor short to GND</li> <li>B1388 Driver seat track position sensor short to Battery</li> <li>B1389 Driver seat track position sensor defect</li> <li>B1390 Passenger seat track position sensor short to</li> <li>GND</li> <li>B1391 Passenger seat track position sensor short to</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>B1392 Passenger seat track position sensor defect</li> </ul>
-----	---

# CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

# INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the connector of the SRSCM.

#### CAUTION

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check seat track position sensor circuit (Short to GND/Battery).



#### [CHECK]

Measure the voltage and resistance of the seat track position sensor high and body ground between the SRSCM connector and the seat track position sesnor connector.

Resistance :  $\infty$ Voltage : 0 V



3. Check the seat track position sensor.



#### [CHECK]

Check the resistance.

SWITCH OPEN : R = 900 $\Omega$  ± 10% (Backward : over 5 clicks) SWITCH CLOSED : R = 300 $\Omega$  ± 10% (Forward : within 5 clicks)





From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

- 4. Check the seat track position sensor. (Defect)
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the seat track position sensor connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory of the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.
- There is no DTC.

[HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.



#### ок J

From the results of the above inspection, the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1395**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	<ul> <li>B1395 Firing loop interconnection fault</li> <li>B1620 Internal fault</li> <li>B1650 Crash recorded (Frontal airbag)</li> <li>B1651 Crash recorded (Driver side airbag)</li> <li>B1652 Crash recorded (Passenger side</li> </ul>
	airbag) B1657 Crash recorded (Belt pretensioner only) B1670 2nd stage crash recorded (Frontal airbag)

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

- 1. Condition of the firing circuit activation transistors.
- 2. Adequacy of deployment energy reserves.
- 3. Safing sensor integrity. (detection of faulty closure)
- 4. Plausibility of the accelerometer signal.
- 5. Operation of the SRSCM components.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1400**

CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

B1400 Side impact sensor driver side defect
B1403 Side impact sensor passenger side defect
B1409 Side impact sensor driver communication error
B1410 Side impact sensor passenger communication
error
B1414 Side impact sensor driver side wrong ID
B1415 Side impact sensor passenger side wrong ID

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION WIRING DIAGRAM



#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Preparation
  - A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
  - B. Remove the DAB module.
  - C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
  - D. Disconnect the SRSCM connector.

CAUTION

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check side impact sensor circuits (Communication error).



#### [PREPARATION]

Check side impact sensor continuity between sensor SRSCM connector and both side impact connector's high (+) and low (-) sides.

OK : Continuity



- 3. Check the side impact sensor (Defect).
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the side impact sensor connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory of the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.
- There is no DTC.

#### [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.



#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1511**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (DUAL STAGE AIRBAG)

DTC	<ul> <li>B1511 Driver seat buckle switch open/short to Battery</li> <li>B1512 Driver seat buckle switch short to GND</li> <li>B1513 Passenger seat buckle switch open/short to</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>B1514 Passenger seat buckle switch short to GND</li> <li>B1515 Driver seat buckle switch defect</li> <li>B1516 Passenger seat buckle switch defect</li> </ul>
-----	--

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION INSPECTION PROCEDURE

#### 1. Preparation

- A. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait at least 30 seconds.
- B. Remove the DAB module.
- C. Disconnect the connectors of the PAB, left and right side airbags, belt pretensioners and satellite sensors.
- D. Disconnect the connector of the SRSCM.

#### CAUTION

Place the DAB with the front surface facing upward.

2. Check buckle switch sensor circuit (Short to GND/Battery).



#### [CHECK]

Measure the voltage and resistance of the seat track position sensor high and body ground between the SRSCM connector and the seat track position sesnor connector.

**Resistance** : ∞

Voltage : 0 V



3. Check the seat belt switch.



#### [CHECK]

Check the resistance with the switch on and off. Buckled : 4.5mA < I < 5.5mA (R =  $1000\Omega \pm 10\%$ ) Unbuckled : 11.3mA < I < 13.8mA (R =  $400\Omega \pm 10\%$ )

NG -> Replace the seat belt switch

#### ОK Т

From the results of the above inspection the malfunctioning part can now be considered normal

- 4. Check the seat buckle switch (Defect).
  - A. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.
  - B. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal cable from the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.
  - C. Connect the seat buckle switch connector.
  - D. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery, and wait for 30 seconds.



- A. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- B. Clear the malfunction code stored in the memory of the Hi-Scan Pro.
- C. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, and wait for 30 seconds.
- D. Turn the ignition switch to ON, and wait for 30 seconds.
- E. Using the Hi-Scan Pro, check for DTCs.

#### There is no DTC.

# [HINT]

Codes other than these may be output at this time, but they are not relevant to this check.



#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B1620**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (SRE-LC)

DTC	B1620 Internal fault B1650 Crash recorded (Frontal-Replace
	SRSCM)
	B1661 Parameter configuration missing/incorrect

#### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

- 1. Condition of the firing circuit activation transistors.
- 2. Adequacy of deployment energy reserves.
- 3. Safing sensor integrity. (detection of faulty closure)
- 4. Plausibility of the accelerometer signal.
- 5. Operation of the SRSCM components.

#### **Restraint > Troubleshooting > B2500**

#### CIRCUIT INSPECTION (SRE-LC)

DTC B2500 Warning lamp failure

#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Check the fuse.
  - A. Remove fuse airbag fuse and airbag warning lamp fuse from the junction block.
  - B. Inspect the state of the fuses.
  - C. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Check the SRS warning lamp circuit.
  - A. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery.
  - B. Turn the ignition switch to ON.
  - A. Measure voltage at the harness side connector of the SRSCM.

# Voltage: 9-16 V



B. Check the SRS SRI (Service Reminder Indicator). OK: SRS SRI ON



#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Check the fuse.
  - A. Remove fuse airbag fuse and airbag warning lamp fuse from the junction block.
  - B. Inspect the state of the fuses.
  - C. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Check the SRS warning lamp circuit.
  - A. Connect the negative (-) terminal cable to the battery.
  - B. Turn the ignition switch to ON.
  - A. Measure voltage at the harness side connector of the SRSCM.

#### Voltage : 10-16.5 V



B. Check the SRS SRI (Service Reminder Indicator). OK : SRS SRI ON



# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Steering System

#### **Steering System > General Information > General Information**

#### GENERAL

CHECKING STEERING WHEEL FREE PLAY

- 1. Start the engine with the steering wheel in the straight ahead position.
- 2. Measure the play at the circumference of the steering wheel.

#### Standard value

Steering wheel free play :  $0 \sim 30 \text{ mm} (0 \sim 1.1 \text{ in.})$ 



- 3. If the play exceeds the standard value, inspect the connection between the steering shaft and steering linkage. CHECKING STEERING ANGLE
- 1. Place the front wheel on a turning radius gauge and measure the steering angle.

#### Standard value

Wheel angle (Unladen state) Inner wheel :  $37^{\circ}37' \pm 1^{\circ}30'$ Outer wheel :  $31^{\circ}51'$ 



- 2. If the measured value is not within the standard value, adjust the toe and inspect again.
- CHECKING THE TIE ROD END BALL JOINT STARTING TORQUE
- 1. Disconnect the tie rod and knuckle by using the special tool.



- 2. Move the ball joint stud in a circular motion several times to check for looseness.
- 3. Mount the nuts on the ball joint, and then measure the ball joint starting torque.

#### Standard value

0.5~2.5 Nm (5~25 kg·cm, 0.36~1.78 lb·ft)



- 4. If the starting torque exceeds the upper limit of the standard value, replace the tie rod end.
- 5. Even if the starting torque is below the lower limit of the standard value, check the play of the ball joint and replace if necessary.

#### CHECKING STATIONARY STEERING EFFORT

- 1. Position the vehicle on a level surface and place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position.
- 2. Increase the engine speed to  $1000 \pm 100$  rpm.

#### NOTE

After checking, reset the engine speed to the standard value (idling speed).

3. Measure the turning force with a spring scale by turning the steering wheel clockwise and counterclockwise one and a half turns.

#### Standard value

Stationary steering effort : 34.3N (3.5 kg, 7.8 lbs)



- 4. Check that there is no sudden change of force while turning the steering wheel.
- 5. If the stationary steering effort is excessive, check and adjust the following points.
  - (1) Damage or cracks on the dust cover and tie rod end ball joint.
  - (2) Pinion preload of the steering gear box and starting torque of the tie rod end ball joint.
  - (3) Starting torque of the ball joint.

#### CHECKING STEERING WHEEL RETURN

1. The force required to turn the steering wheel and the wheel return should be the same for both left and right in case of moderate or sharp turns.

2. When the steering wheel is turned 90° and held for a couple of seconds while the vehicle is being driven at 35kph, the steering wheel should return at least 70° from the neutral position when it is released.

#### NOTE

If the steering wheel is turned very quickly, steering may be momentarily difficult. This is not a malfunction because the oil pump output will be somewhat decreased.

#### CHECKING POWER STEERING BELT TENSION

1. Press the V belt, applying a pressure of 98N (10kg, 22lb) at the specified point and measure the deflection to confirm that it is within the standard value.

#### Standard value

V belt deflection : 7~10 mm



- 2. If the belt deflection is beyond the standard value, adjust the belt tension as follows.
  - (1) Loosen the bolt adjusting the power steering "V" belt tension.



(2) Put a bar or equivalent between the bracket and the oil pump and adjust the tension so that the belt deflection is within the standard value.



- (3) Tighten the bolt adjusting the power steering "V" belt tension.
- (4) Check the belt deflection and adjust it again if necessary.

#### CAUTION

After turning the V belt in the normal rotation direction more than once, recheck the belt deflection.

#### CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

- 1. Position the vehicle on a level surface.
- 2. Start the engine. With the vehicle kept stationary, turn the steering wheel several times continuously to raise the fluid temperature to 50~60°C (122 to 140°F).
- 3. With the engine at idle, turn the steering wheel fully clockwise and counterclockwise several times.
- 4. Make sure there is no foaming or cloudiness in the reservoir fluid.
- 5. Stop the engine to check for any difference in fluid level between a stationary and a running engine.

#### NOTE

- 1. If the fluid level varies 5 mm (0.2 in.) or more, bleed the system again.
- 2. If the fluid level suddenly rises after stopping the engine, further bleeding is required.
- 3. Incomplete bleeding will produce a chattering sound in the pump and noise in the flow control valve, and lead to decreased durability of the pump



#### REPLACING POWER STEERING FLUID

- 1. Jack up the front wheels and support them with rigid racks.
- 2. Disconnect the return hose from the oil reservoir and plug the oil reservoir.
- 3. Connect a vinyl hose to the disconnected return hose, and drain the oil into a container.
- Disconnect the high-tension cable at the ignition coil side.
   While operating the starter motor intermittently, turn the steering wheel all the way to
- While operating the starter motor intermittently, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left and then to the right several times to drain the fluid.
- 5. Connect the return hose and fix it with a clip securely.
- 6. Fill the power steering fluid reservoir with the specified fluid.

PSF-3 : 0.9 lit. (0.95 qts.)

7. Start the engine.

Check for fluid leaks from the hose, then stop the engine.

- 8. Pour the fluid into the bottom of the oil filter in the power steering fluid reservoir.
- 9. Bleed the air.



AIR BLEEDING

1. Disconnect the ignition coil high tension cable, and then, while operating the starter motor intermittently (for 15 to 20 seconds), turn the steering wheel all the way to the left and then to the right five or six times.

#### NOTE

- 1. During air bleeding, replenish with the fluid so that the level does not fall below the lower position of the filter.
- 2. If air bleeding is done while the vehicle is idling, the air will be broken up and absorbed into the fluid. Be sure to do the bleeding only while cranking.
- 2. Connect the high tension cable, and then start the engine (idling).
- 3. Turn the steering wheel to the left and then to the right, until there are no air bubbles in the oil reservoir.
- 4. Confirm that the fluid is not milky and that the level is between "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.
- 5. Check that there is a little change in the fluid level when the steering wheel is turned left and right.

#### NOTE

- 1. If the fluid level varies 5mm (0.2 in.) or more, bleed the system again.
- 2. If the fluid level suddenly rises after stopping the engine, further bleeding is required.
- 3. Incomplete bleeding will produce a chattering sound in the pump and noise in the flow control valve, and lead to decreased durability of the pump.



#### OIL PUMP PRESSURE TEST

1. Disconnect the pressure hose from the pump. Connect the special tool between the pump and the pressure hose as illustrated.



- 2. Bleed the air, and then start the engine and turn the steering wheel several times so that the fluid temperature can rise to approximately 50-60°C (122-132°F) operating temperature.
- 3. Increase the engine speed to  $1,000 \pm 100$  rpm.

4. Close the shut-off valve of the special tool and measure the fluid pressure to confirm that it is within the standard value range.

Page 6 of 57

#### Standard value

Relief pressure : 5.9 MPa (60 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>, 853 psi)

#### CAUTION

Do not keep the shut-off valve on the pressure gauge closed for more than ten seconds.

- 5. If the fluid pressure is not within the standard value range, overhaul the oil pump.
- 6. Remove the special tools, and tighten the pressure hose to the specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

55~65 Nm (550~650 kg·cm, 40.6~47.9 lb·ft)

7. Bleed the system.

#### Steering System > General Information > Special Service Tools

#### SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and name)	Illustration	Use
09517-21400 Drift		Removal of pinion gear bearing
09222-21100 Valve stem oil seal installer		Installation of the pinion gear bearing
09432-21600 Bearing installer		Installation of oil pump oil seal.
09434-14200 Counter shaft bearing installer		Installation of the valve housing oil seal.
09561-11002 Steering wheel puller		Removal of the steering wheel

09565-11100 Preload socket		Measurement of the mainshaft pre-load.
09565-21000 Pinion bearing remover and installer		Removal & installation of pinion gear bearing and oil seal valve body housing.
09555-21000 Bar		Removal & installation of the oil seal from gear housing.
09565-21100 Yoke plug torque wrench socket		Removal, installation and adjustment of steering gear yoke plug.
09568-34000 Ball joint	Elot	Separation of the tie rod end ball joint.
09572-21000 Oil pressure gauge		Measurement of the power steering oil pressure. (use with 09572-21200, 09572-22100)
09572-21200 Oil pressure gauge adapter (Hose side)		Measurement of the power steering oil pressure. (use with 09572-21000, 09572-22100)
09572-22100 Oil pressure gaug adapter		Measurement of the power steering oil pressure. (use with 09572-21000, 09572-21200)
09573-21000 Oil seal installer guide		Installation of the oil seal (use with 09573-21100, 09573-21200, 09517-11000, 09555-21000)
09573-21100 Oil seal installer		Installation of the back-up washer and oil seal (use with 09573-21000, 09573-21200, 09555-21000)



- 1. Removal of gear box oil seal and back washer. (use with 09555-21000)
- 2. Installation of gear box oil seal and back washer. (use with 09555-21000, 09573-21000).

#### Steering System > General Information > Troubleshooting

# TROUBLESHOOTING (POWERSTEERING)

Symptom	Symptom Probable cause		
Excessive play in steering wheel	Loose yoke plug	Retighten	
	Loose steering gear mounting bolts	Retighten	
	Loose or worn tie rod end	Retighten or replace as necessary	
Steering wheel operation is not	Drive slippage	Check	
smooth (Insufficient power assist)	Damaged Drive belt	Replace	
	Low fluid level	Replenish	
	Air in the fluid	Bleed air	
	Twisted or damaged hoses	Correct the routing or replace	
	Insufficient oil pump pressure	Repair or replace the oil pump	
	Sticky flow control valve	Replace	
	Excessive internal oil pump leakage	Replace the damaged parts	
	Excessive oil leaks from rack and pinion in	Replace the damaged parts	
	Distorted or damaged gear box or value	Replace	
	body seals	Replace	
Steering wheel does not return	Excessive turning resistance of tie-rod end		
properly	Excessively tightened rack support cover	Replace	
	Inner tie rod and/or ball joint cannot turn	Adjust	
	smoothly	Replace	
	Loose mounting of gear box mounting	-	
	bracket	Retighten	
	Worn steering shaft joint and/or body	Correct or replace	
	grommet	Replace	
	Distorted rack	Replace	
	Damaged pinion bearing	Reposition or replace	
	Twisted or damaged hoses	Replace	
	Damaged oil pressure control valve	Replace	
	Damaged oil pump input shaft bearing		
Noise	Hissing Noise in Steering Gear		
	There is some noise with all power steering systems.		
	One of the most common is a hissing sound when the steering wheel is turn		
and the car is not moving. This noise will be most evident then tur		ost evident then turning the wheel	
	while the brakes are being applied.		
	There is no relationship between this noise and steering performance.		
	Do not replace the valve unless the "hissing" noise becomes extreme.		
	A replaced valve will also make a slight noise the condition	e, and is not always a solution for	
	A replaced valve will also make a slight noise, and is not always a solution for the condition.		

Rattling or chucking noise in the rack and pinion	Interference with hoses from vehicle body Loose gear box bracket Loose tie rod end and/or ball joint Worn tie rod and/or ball joint	Reposition Retighten Retighten Replace
Noise in the oil pump	Low fluid level Air in the fluid Loose pump mounting bolts	Replenish Bleed air Retighten

## NOTE

A slight "grinding noise" may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold whether conditions (below- $20^{\circ}$ C) : This is due to power steering fluid characteristics in extreme cold conditions and is not an indication of malfunction.

#### TROUBLESHOOTING (MANUAL STEERING)

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Excessive play in steering wheel	Loose rack support cover Loose steering gear mounting bolts Loose or worn tie-rod end	Retighten Retighten Retighten or replace as necessary
Steering wheel operation is hard	Excessive turning resistance of tie-rod ball joint Excessively tightened rack support cover Inner tie rod and/or ball joint cannot turn smoothly Distorted rack Worn steering shaft joint and/or body grommet Damaged pinion bearing	Replace Adjust Lubricate or replace ball joint Replace Replace Replace
Steering wheel does not return properly	Excessive turning resistance of tie-rod ball joint Excessively tightened rack support cover Inner tie rod and/or ball joint cannot turn smoothly Worn steering shaft joint and/or body grommet Distorted rack Damaged pinion bearing	Replace Adjust Replace Correct or replace Replace Replace

# **Steering System > General Information > Specifications**

SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Specification
Manual steering Shaft and joint type Steering gear type Rack stroke	Collapsible, cross joints (two joints used) Rack and pinion 134mm (lock to lock : 3.87 turns)
Power steering Shaft and joint type Steering gear type Rack stroke Oil pump type Oil pump displacement Oil pump pressure switch operating pressure	Collapsible, cross joints, tilt column with pop- up Rack and pinion 134mm (lock to lock : 2.93 turns) Vane type 9.6cm <sup>3</sup> /rev. (0.59 in <sup>3</sup> /rev.) 1.5-2.0 MPa (15-20 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 213-284 psi)

#### SERVICE STANDARD

Item	Specification
Manual steering Steering wheel free play Steering angle Inner wheel Outer whel Tie rod end ball joint starting torque Total pinion preload ±180° or less from neutral +180° or more from neutral	0-30 mm (0-1.1 in.) 37°37′ ± 1°30′ 31°51′ 0.5-2.5 Nm (5-25 kg·cm, 0.4-1.8 lb·ft) 0.4-1.1 Nm (4-11 kg·cm, 0.3-0.8 lb·ft) 0.3-16 Nm (3-16 kg·cm, 0.2-1.2 lb·ft)
Tie rod swing resistance	$2-5 \text{ Nm} (20-50 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{cm}, 1.4-3.6 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft})$
Power steering Steering wheel free play Steering angle Inner wheel Outer wheel Stationary steering effort Belt deflection [under 98N (10kg, 22lb) force]	0-30 mm (0-1.1 in.) 37°37′ ± 1°30′ 31°51′ 34.3 N (3.5 kg, 7.8 lbs) or less 7-10 mm
Oil pump relief pressure Total pinion preload Tie rod swing resistance	5.9MPa (60 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 853 psi) 0.6-1.3 Nm (6-13 kg·cm, 0.4-1.0 lb·ft.) 2-5 Nm (20-50 kg·cm, 1.4-3.6 lb·ft)

# TIGHTENING TORQUE

Item	Nm	kg∙cm	lb∙ft
Steering wheel lock nut	35-45	350-450	26-33
Steering column and shaft assembly	13-18	130-180	10-13
mounting bracket	15-20	150-200	11-15
Steering shaft and joint	15-20	150-200	11-15
Pinion gear and joint	4-6	40-60	3-4.4
Dust cover mounting bolt	60-80	600-800	44-59
Gear box mounting bolt	50-55	500-550	37-41
Tie rod end lock nut	16-34	160-340	12-25
Tie rod ball joint slotted nut	50-70	500-700	37-52
Rack yoke plug nut	80-100	800-1000	59-74
Tie rod to rack			
Power Steering Only			
Valve body housing to rack housing	20-30	200-300	15-22
assembly	8-12	80-120	6-9
Pressure and return tube mounting clip	12-18	120-180	9-13
Pressure and return tube to gear box	20-30	200-300	15-22
Pinion and return valve assembly to self-	50-70	500-700	37-52
locking nut	20-27	200-270	15-20
End plug	25-33	250-330	18-24
Oil pump mounting bracket bolt	55-65	550-650	40.6-47.9
Oil pump adjusting bolt	9-14	90-140	7-10
Pressure hose mounting bolt (to oil	3-5	30-50	2.2-3.6
pump)			
Oil reservoir mounting bolt	4-6	40-60	3-4.4
Suction hose mounting clamp			
(to oil pump suction connector)			
Oil cooler tube mounting bolt			

#### LUBRICANTS

Item	Recommended lubricant	Quantity
Horn contact ring of steering wheel	LONG TIME PD2 (OPTIMOL, GERMAN)	As required
Bearing of steering shaft	ALVANIA #2 or #3 (KEUK DONG SHELL, KOREA)	As required
Ball joint of tie rod end	VALIANT R-2 (SHOSEK I, JAPAN)	As required
Steering gear housing	ONE-LUBER RP (KYODOYUSHI, JAPAN)	As required
Inner ball joint of gear box	LONG TIME PD2 (OPTIMOL, GERMAN)	As required
Contact area of gear box bellows & tie rod	SILICON GREASE	As required
Power steering fluid	PSF-3 TYPE	0.9 liter (0.5 qts.)

# Steering System > Steering Column & Shaft > Steering Column/Shaft > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



# Steering System > Steering Column & Shaft > Steering Column/Shaft > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the (-) negative terminal from the battery.



2. After removing the bolts in the illustration, remove the driver's airbag module.

# NOTE For the vehicles not equipped with SRS airbag, remove the horn cover assembly. Image: Comparison of the second seco

3. Remove the steering wheel lock nut.



4. After aligning the marks on the steering shaft and wheel, remove the steering wheel using the special tool.

# NOTE

Do not hammer on the steering wheel to remove it, doing so may damage the steering column.



5. After removing the 3 bolts in the illustration, remove the steering column shroud.



6. Remove the connectors of the airbag clock spring and the multifunction switch.



7. Remove the multifunction switch assembly from the steering shaft.



8. After removing 4 connecting bolts, remove the lower crash pad.



9. Remove the 4 bolts fixing the steering column shaft.



10. Remove the bolt from the universal joint and gear box connecting portion.



11. Remove the steering column shaft assembly.



#### INSTALLATION

1. Place the steering columnshaft in position and install the 4 mounting bolts temporarily.



2. Install the bolt on the universal joint and gear box connecting part in the driver's side brake pedal lower portion.



#### CAUTION

• Lock the steering wheel in the straight ahead position to prevent the damage of the clock spring inner cable when you handle the steering wheel.

3. Completely tighten the temporarily installed 4 mounting bolts on the steering column shaft.



4. After installing the lower crash pad, tighten the 4 bolts.



5. Install the multi-function switch to the steering column shaft by pushing it until it reashes the marked portion.



6. Install the SRS clock spring and multi-function switch connector.



# CAUTION

•When assembling the clock spring, set the center position by setting the marks between the clock spring and the cover into line. Make an array the mark ( ) by turning the clock spring clockwise to the stop and then 2.0 revolutions counterclockwise.

7. After installing the upper/lower column shroud, tighten the 3 bolts.



8. Fix the steering wheel with a lock nut.



9. Fix the SRS module to the steering wheel with 2 bolts.



10. Connect the (-) negative battery cable.



#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the steering column shaft for damage and deformation.
- 2. Check connections for play, damage and smooth operation.
- 3. Check the ball joint bearing for wear and damage.

Steering System > Manual Steering System > Manual Steering Gear Box > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS

# Page 18 of 57



#### COMPONENTS



# Steering System > Manual Steering System > Manual Steering Gear Box > Repair procedures

REMOVAL

1. Support the specified point of the vehicle with a lift.



- 2. Remove the front tires (RH/LH).
- 3. After removing the split pin, disconnect the tie rod from the knuckle by using the speicial tool.



4. Disconnect the shaft assembly from the gear box inside the passenger compartment.



5. Raise up the vehicle.



6. Remove the manual steering gear box mounting bolt and clamp.



7. Separate the manual steering gear box assembly by pulling it toward the right side of the vehicle.



# INSTALLATION

1. Install the manual steering gear box assembly by inserting it from the right side.



2. Fix the manual steering gear box to the crossmember.



3. Lower the vehicle.



4. Connect the tie rod to the LH/RH knuckles.


# 5. Install the tires (LH/RH).

6. Connect the steering shaft assembly to the gear box in the passenger compartment.



# DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the tie rod end from the tie rod.



2. After mounting the tie rod end in a vise, remove the dust cover from the ball joint.



3. Remove the bellows band.



4. Remove the bellows clip.



5. Pull the bellows out toward the tie rod.

# NOTE

Check for rust on the rack when the bellows are replaced.

6. Unstake the tab washer which fixes the tie rod and rack with a chisel.



7. Remove the yoke plug lock nut.



8. Remove the yoke plug with a 14mm socket.



9. Remove the lock nut, yoke plug rack support spring, rack support yoke and bushing.



10. Move the rack completely toward the housing and mount the rack tooth portion in a brass plate of a vise. At the state of step 11, loosen the tie rod ball joint, then remove the tie rod assembly from the rack.



11. Remove the rack from the gear housing.

# CAUTION

Remove the rack toward the left side of the vehicle so as not to damage the bushing by the rack teeth.



REASSEMBLY

- 1. Apply the specified grease to the rack, insert the rack into the gear housing, and then insert the pinion into the gear housing.
  - A. Make sure that the rack is inserted into the gear housing from the left side.
  - B. When inserting the pinion into the gear housing, the pinion gear should be in mesh with the rack gear.
  - C. Wipe off excessive grease.



2. Prior to oil seal installation in the gear box, apply grease to the surface of the oil seal.

NOTE

Be sure to use a new oil seal.

3. Install the rack support yoke, rack support spring, yoke plug, and lock nut to the pinion gear box.



4. Tighten the yoke plug to 11Nm (112 kg·cm, 8 lb·ft) and then back off 30°~60°. Secure the yoke plug with the lock nut.

CAUTION

- 1. Adjust the yoke plug with the rack in the neutral position.
- 2. Apply a sealer between the lock nut and the housing.



5. After installing the tie rod to the rack, punch on a point over the tie rod with a chisel.



6. Install the bellows in position and fix it with the band and clip.



7. Mount tie rod end in a vise and install the dust cover to the tie rod end.



8. Install the tie rod to the tie rod end.



INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

## CAUTION

When mounting the gear box in a vise, let the installation section of it be fixed to the jaws. If other section is fixed the gear box may be damaged.



#### TOTAL PINION PRELOAD

1. Rotate the pinion gear for approximately 4 to 6 seconds for one rotation to measure the total pinion preload.

#### Standard value

0.6~1.3 Nm (6~13 kg·cm, 0.4~1.0 lb·ft)

#### NOTE

Measure the pinion preload through the entire stroke of the rack.



- 2. If the measured value is out of specifications, first adjust the yoke plug, then recheck the total pinion preload.
- 3. If you adjust the yoke plug but do not obtain the total pinion preload, check or replace the yoke plug components.

TIE ROD SWING RESISTANCE

- 1. Rotate the tie rod severely ten times.
- 2. Measure the tie rod swing resistance with a spring scale.

#### Standard value

2~5 Nm (20~50 kg·cm, 1.4~3.6 lb·ft)



3. If the measured value exceeds the standard value, replace the tie rod assembly.

### CAUTION

Even if the measured value is below the standard value, the tie rod that swings smoothly without excessive play may be used. If the measured value is below 0.44 kg·cm, replace the tie rod.

#### **BELLOWS INSPECTION**

- 1. Inspect the bellows for damage or deterioration.
- 2. Make sure the bellows are secured in the correct position.
- 3. If the bellows are defective, replace them with new ones.

Steering System > Hydraulic Power Steering System > Power Steering Gear Box > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



COMPONENTS



Steering System > Hydraulic Power Steering System > Power Steering Gear Box > Repair procedures REMOVAL 1. Support the specified portion of the vehicle with a lift.



- 2. Drain the power steering fluid.
- 3. Remove the front tires (RH/LH).
- 4. After removing the split pin, disconnect the tie rod from the knuckle by using the special tool.



5. Disconnect the steering shaft assembly from the gear box inside the passenger compartment.



6. Raise up the vehicle.



7. Loosen the power steering pressure tube mounting clamp and return tube mounting clamp mounting bolt.



8. Disconnect the pressure tube and return tube fitting from the power steering gear box.



9. Remove the power steering gear box mounting bolt and clamp.



10. Separate the power steering gear box assembly by pulling it toward the rights side of the vehicle.



# INSTALLATION

1. Push in the power steering gear box assembly in the right side of the vehicle.



2. Fix the power steering gear box to the crossmember.



3. Install the pressure tube and return tube fitting to the power steering gear box.



4. Fix the power steering pressure hose and return tube mounting clamp with the bolt.



5. Slowly lower the vehicle.



6. Connect the tie rod to the knuckles (RH/LH)



- 7. Install the tires (RH/LH)
- 8. Connect the steering shaft to the driver side gear box.



9. Apply the power steering fluid.

10. Bleed the air.

# DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the tie rod end from the tie rod.



2. After mounting the tie rod end in a vise, remove the dust cover from the ball joint.



3. Remove the bellows band.



4. Remove the bellows clip.



5. Pull the bellows out toward the tie rod.

#### NOTE

Check for rust on the rack when the bellows are replaced.

6. While moving the rack slowly, drain the fluid from the rack housing.

7. Unstake the tab washer which fixes the tie rod and rack with a chisel.



8. Remove the tie rod from the rack.

# CAUTION

Remove the tie rod from the rack, taking care not to twist the rack.



9. Remove the yoke plug lock nut.



10. Remove the yoke plug with a 14mm socket.



11. Remove the lock nut, yoke plug, rack support spring, rack support yoke and bushing from the gear box.



12. Remove the feed tube from the rack housing.



13. Remove the valve body housing by loosening the two bolts.



14. When the end of the circlip comes out of the notched hole of the housing rack cylinder, turn the rack stopper counterclockwise and remove the circlip.

# CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the rack.



15. Remove the rack bushing and rack from the rack housing.

16. Remove the O-ring from the rack bushing.



17. Remove the oil seal from the rack bushing.



18. Remove the valve body from the valve body housing with a soft hammer.



- 19. Remove the oil seal and ball bearing from the valve body housing.
- 20. Remove the oil seal and O-ring from the rack housing.

#### CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the pinion valve cylinder bore of the rack housing.

21. Using the special tool, remove the oil seal and ball bearing from the valve body housing.



INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

# CAUTION

When mounting the gear box in a vise, let the installation section of it be fixed to the jaws. If other section is fixed, the gear box may be damaged.



#### TOTAL PINION PRELOAD

1. Rotate the pinion gear for approximately 4 to 6 seconds for one rotation to measure the total pinion preload.

#### Standard value

0.6~1.3 Nm (6~13 kg·cm, 0.4~1.0 lb·ft)

# NOTE

Measure the pinion preload through the entire stroke of the rack.



2. If the measured value is out of specifications, first adjust the yoke plug, then recheck the total pinion preload.

3. If not obtain the total pinion preload after adjusting the yoke plug check or replace the yoke plug components. TIE ROD SWING RESISTANCE

- 1. Rotate the tie rod severely ten times.
- 2. Measure the tie rod swing resistance with a spring scale.

#### Standard value

2~5 Nm (20~50 kg·cm, 1.4~3.6 lb·ft)



3. If the measured value exceeds the standard value, replace the tie rod assembly.

### CAUTION

Even if the measured value is below the standard value, the tie rod that swings smoothly without excessive play may be used. If the measured value is below 0.44 kg·cm, replace the tie rod.

#### **BELLOWS INSPECTION**

- 1. Inspect the bellows for damage or deterioration.
- 2. Make sure the bellows are secured in the correct position.
- 3. If the bellows are defective, replace them with new ones.

#### REASSEMBLY

1. Apply the specified fluid to the entire surface of the rack oil seal.

Recommended fluid : PSF-3

2. Install the oil seal to the specified position in the rack housing.



3. Apply the specified fluid to the entire surface of the rack bushing oil seal.

Recommended fluid : PSF-3

4. Install the oil seal in the rack bushing.



5. Apply the specified fluid to the entire surface of the O-ring and install it in the rack bushing.

6. Apply the specified grease to the rack teeth.

# **Recommended grease :**

Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI #2 EP



7. Insert the rack into the rack housing and push in the rack bushing until it is aligned with the notched hole of the rack housing, then install it.



- 8. Using a special tool, install the oil seal and the ball bearing in the valve body housing.
- 9. After applying the specified fluid and grease to the pinion valve assembly, install it in the rack housing assembly.



10. After applying the specified fluid to the oil seal, install it in the rack housing, and fix the valve body assembly and O-ring in the gear box.



11. Install the tie rod and punch on a point over the tie rod with a chisel.



12. Install the bushing, rack support yoke, rack support spring and yoke plug in the order shown in the illustration. Apply semi-drying sealant to the threaded section of the yoke plug before installation.



13. With the rack placed in the center position, attach the yoke plug to the rack housing. Tighten the yoke plug to 12 Nm (120 kg·cm, 8.9 lb·ft), with a 14mm socket. Loosen the yoke plug approximately from 30° to 60° and tighten the yoke nut to the specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

50~70 Nm (500~700 kg·cm, 37~52 lb·ft)

- 14. Tighten the feed tube to the specified torque and install the mounting rubber using adhesive.
- 15. Apply the specified grease to the bellows mounting position (fitting groove) of the tie rod.

Recommended grease : Silicone grease

16. Install the new attaching band to the bellows.

#### NOTE

When the bellows are installed, a new band must be used.

17. Install the bellows in position, taking care not to twist it.



18. Fill the dust cover inner side and lip with the specified grease, and fix the dust cover in position with the clip ring attached in the groove of the tie rod end.

# **Recommended** grease

A : POLY LUB GLY 801K or equivalent B : SHOWA SUNLIGHT MB2 or equivalent Dust cover inner side and lip : THREE BOND



19. Install the tie rod to the tie rod end.



20. Check for total pinion preload.



INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

# CAUTION

When mounting the gear box in a vise, let the installation section of it be fixed to the jaws. If other section is fixed, the gear box may be damaged.



#### TOTAL PINION PRELOAD

1. Rotate the pinion gear for approximately 4 to 6 seconds for one rotation to measure the total pinion preload.

#### Standard value

0.6~1.3 Nm (6~13 kg·cm, 0.4~1.0 lb·ft)

# NOTE

Measure the pinion preload through the entire stroke of the rack.



2. If the measured value is out of specifications, first adjust the yoke plug, then recheck the total pinion preload.

3. If not obtain the total pinion preload after adjusting the yoke plug check or replace the yoke plug components. TIE ROD SWING RESISTANCE

- 1. Rotate the tie rod severely ten times.
- 2. Measure the tie rod swing resistance with a spring scale.

#### Standard value

2~5 Nm (20~50 kg·cm, 1.4~3.6 lb·ft)



3. If the measured value exceeds the standard value, replace the tie rod assembly.

### CAUTION

Even if the measured value is below the standard value, the tie rod that swings smoothly without excessive play may be used. If the measured value is below 0.44 kg·cm, replace the tie rod.

#### **BELLOWS INSPECTION**

- 1. Inspect the bellows for damage or deterioration.
- 2. Make sure the bellows are secured in the correct position.
- 3. If the bellows are defective, replace them with new ones.

Steering System > Hydraulic Power Steering System > Power Steering Hoses > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



Steering System > Hydraulic Power Steering System > Power Steering Hoses > Repair procedures REMOVAL 1. Support the specified point of the vehicle with a lift.



- 2. Drain the power steering fluid.
- 3. Remove the front tires (RH/LH).
- 4. After removing the split pin, disconnect the tie rod from the knuckle using a special tool (09568-34000).



5. Disconnect the shaft assembly from the gear box inside the passenger compartment.



6. Raise up the vehicle.



7. Loosen the power steering pressure tube mounting clamp and return tube mounting clamp mounting bolt.



8. Disconnect the pressure tube and return tube fitting from the power steering gear box.



9. Lower the vehicle and disconnect the pressure hose connector from the oil pump. (When removing the pressure hose)



10. Disconnect the pressure hose assembly. (When removing the pressure hose)



11. After removing the clip from the color tube, removing the return tube and hose. (When removing the return tube and hose)



12. Remove the 10mm color tube mounting clip bolt. (When removing the color tube)



13. Disconnect the remove the color tube from the power steering oil reservoir tank side hose. (When working on the color tube)



# INSTALLATION

1. Support the specified portion of the vehicle with a lift.



2. Insert the color tube from the front pump upper part to the lower part and install 2 mounting bolts.



3. Connect the color tube to the power steering oil reservoir tank side hose, return tube and hose side and fix it with clips. (When installing the color tube)



4. Place the pressure hose and tube assembly in position and connect it to the oil pump. (When installing the pressure hose and tube)



5. Raise the vehicle with a lift.



6. Fix the pressure tube and return tube fitting to the power steering gear box.



7. Fix the power steering pressure tube and return tube mounting clamp with a bolt.



8. Lower the vehicle.



9. Connect the gear box and steering column shaft universal joint in the passenger compartment.



- 10. Connect the tie rod end to the LH/RH knuckles.
- 11. Install the tires (LH/RH).
- 12. Fill the power steering oil reservoir with fluid.

#### **INSPECTION**

- 1. Twisting the hose by hand, check for cracks.
- 2. Check that the hose does not contact with other components.

#### HOW TO FILL WITH POWER STEERING FLUID

- 1. Fill the power steering reservoir with the power steering fluid to the "Max." position
- 2. Lift the front wheels with a jack and turn the steering wheel fully to the left and right 5~6 times at 13 rpm, while driving the pulley only by operating the start motor.
- 3. Start the engine, let it idle and turn the steering wheel fully left and right several times until bubbles disappear from the power steering reservoir.
- 4. If the oil color does not become milk-white and the oil level is constant at the "MAX" position, fluid level is O.K.

#### CAUTION

If the oil level changes when turning the steering wheel, and the oil overflows when stopping the engine, it shows that air bleeding wasn't performed perfectly. As it can cause noise and early damage, you must repeat the above procedures.

# Steering System > Hydraulic Power Steering System > Power Steering Oil Pump > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



# Steering System > Hydraulic Power Steering System > Power Steering Oil Pump > Repair procedures REMOVAL

# 1. Remove the pressure hose from the oil pump.

Disconnect the suction hose from the suction pipe and drain the fluid into a container.



2. Loosen the power steering "V" belt tension adjusting bolt.



3. Remove the "V" belt from the power steering oil pump pulley.



4. After removing the power steering oil pump mounting bolts and the tension adjusting bolt, remove the power steering oil pump assembly.



5. Remove the power steering oil pump mounting bracket.

INSTALLATION

1. After installing the oil pump to the oil pump bracket, install the "V" belt and tighten the bolt adjusting tension to the specified torque.

# Standard value

Oil pump adjusting bolt:25~33 Nm (250~330 kg·cm, 18~24 lb·ft)



2. Install the suction hose.

# CAUTION

Install the pressure hose to the oil pump, facing the painted part on the hose toward the oil pump.

3. Install the pressure hose to the oil pump.

# NOTE

Install the pressure hose being careful so that it does not twist and come in contact with other components.



- 4. Add power steering fluid (PSF-3).
- 5. Air bleed the system.
- 6. Check the oil pump pressure.

# DISASSEMBLY

1. After removing the 2 bolts(10mm), remove the suction pipe and the O-ring from the oil pump body.



2. Loosen the four bolts(12mm) and remove the oil pump cover assembly.



3. Remove the cam ring.



4. Remove the shaft fixing ring using snap ring pliers.



5. Remove the rotor and vanes.



6. Remove the oil pump side plate.



7. Remove the pulley and shaft assembly from the oil pump body.



8. Remove the oil seal from the oil pump body.



9. Remove the connector(24mm) from the oil pump body, and take out the flow control valve and the flow control spring.



10. Remove the O-ring from the connector.

CAUTION	
Do not disassemble the flow control valve.	

# INSPECTION

1. Check the free length of the flow control spring.

Free length of the flow control spring : 36.5mm



- 2. Check that the flow control valve is not bent.
- 3. Check the shaft for wear and damage.
- 4. Check the V-belt for wear and deterioration.
- 5. Check the grooves of the rotor and vanes for stratified abrasion.
- 6. Check the contact surface of the cam ring and vanes for stratified abrasion.
- 7. Check vanes for damage.
- 8. Check that there is no striped wear in the side plate or contacting part between the shaft and the pump cover surface.

# REASSEMBLY

1. After installing the O-ring to the connector, install the flow control spring, the flow control valve and the connector into the pump body.



2. Install the oil seal in the pump body by using the special tool.



3. Install the pulley and shaft assembly to the oil pump body.



4. Install the oil pup side plate and rotor.



5. After inserting the lock pin into the groove of the front housing, install the cam ring attending to the direction.



#### 6. Install the rotor.

7. Install vanes so that the rounded edges face outward.



8. Install the shaft fixing clip with snap ring pliers.



9. Install the O-ring and oil pump cover assembly.



10. Install the suction pipe and O-ring.


# ACCENT(LC) > 2005 > G 1.6 DOHC > Suspension System

# Suspension System > General Information > Special Service Tools

# SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool (Number and Name)	Use	Illustration			
09216-21100 Mount bushing remover		Removal & installation of lower arm bushing (G) (use with 09216-21200, 09545-02000)			
09216-21200 Mount bushing remover and installer base		Removal & installation of the lower arm bushing (G) (use with 09216-21100, 09545-02000)			
09532-11600 Preload socket		Measurement of the lower arm ball joint and stabilizer link starting torque			
09545-02000 Lower arm bushing remover and installer	6 D DB	Installation of the lower arm ball joint			
09545-21100 Ball joint dust cover installer		Installation of the lower arm ball joint snap ring			
09545-25000 Lower arm bushing remover and installer		Removal & installation of the lower arm bushing (A)			
09551-25000 Trailing arm bushing remover and installer	e 9	Removal & installation of the trailing arm bushing			
09552-25000 Rear suspension arm remover and installer		Removal & installation of the rear suspension arm bushing			
09568-34000 Ball joint puller		Separation of the lower arm ball joint			

A-20 Strut compressor adapter	C.S.	Compression of the rear coil spring (use with J38402)
A-42 Strut compressor adapter		Compression of the front coil spring (use with J38402)
A-50 Strut compressor adapter	<u> </u>	Compression of the rear coil spring (use with J38402)
J38402 Strut spring compressor		Compression of the front & rear coil spring (use with A-42 or A-20)
09545-11000 (A,B) Ball joint remover and installer	0	Installation of the front lower arm ball joint
09545-3A000 Lower arm bushing remover		Removal of lower arm bushing

# Suspension System > General Information > Troubleshooting

# TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
Hard steering	Improper front wheel alignment	Correct
	Excessive turning resistance of lower arm ball joint	Replace
	Low tire pressure	Adjust
	No power assist	Repair and replace
Poor return of steering wheel to center	Improper front wheel alignment	Correct
Poor rough ride	Improper front wheel alignment	Correct
	Malfunctioning shock absorber	Repair or replace
	Broken or worn stabilizer	Replace
	Broken or worn coil spring	Replace
	Worn lower arm bushing	Replace the lower arm
		assembly

Abnormal tire wear	Improper front wheel alignment	Correct
	Improper tire pressure	Adjust
	Malfunctioning shock absorber	Replace
Wandering	Improper front wheel alignment Poor turning resistnace of lower arm ball joint Loose or worn lower arm bushing	Correct Repair Retighten or replace
Vehicle pulls to one side	Improper front wheel alignment	Correct
	Excessive turning resistance of lower arm ball joint	Replace
	Broken or worn coil spring	Replace
	Bent lower arm	Repair
Steering wheel shimmy	Improper front wheel alignment	Correct
	Poor turning resistance of lower arm ball joint	Replace
	Broken or worn stabilizer	Replace
	Worn lower arm bushing	Replace
	Malfunctioning shock absorber	Replace
	Broken or worn coil spring	Replace
Bottoming	Broken or worn coil spring	Replace
	Malfunctioning shock absorber	Replace

WHEEL AND TIRE DIAGNOSIS							
Rapid wear at the center	Rapid wear at both shoulders	Wear at one shoulder					
<ul> <li>Center- tread down to fabric due to excessive over inflated tires</li> <li>Lack of rotation</li> <li>Excessive toe on drive wheels</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Underinflated tires</li> <li>Worn suspension components</li> <li>Excessive cornering speeds</li> <li>Lack of rotation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Toe adjustment out of specification</li> <li>Camber out of specification</li> <li>Damaged strut</li> </ul>					
Heavy acceleration on drive		Damaged lower arm					

WHEEL AND TIRE DIAGNOSIS						
Partial wear	Feather edges wheels	Wear pattern				
<ul> <li>Cansed by irreqular burrs on brak drums.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Toe adjustment out of specification</li> <li>Damaged or worn tie rods</li> <li>Damaged knuckle</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Excessive toe on non-drive wheels</li><li>Lack of rotation</li></ul>				

# Suspension System > General Information > Specifications

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

Front suspension system	Macoherson strut with coil spring
i i oniti adapenatori ayatem	macpherson shut with con spining

Coil spring

Model	Free height mm (in.)	Identification color
Standard		
Manual Transmission	324 (12.8)	Green -1
Automatic Transmission	333.8 (13.1)	Green-1, White-1
(including M/T + P/S + ABS + A/C)		
Sporty suspension		
Manual Transmission	313.7 (12.4)	Green-2
Automatic Transmission	322.7 (12.7)	Green-1, Pink-1
(including M/T + P/S + ABS + A/C)		
M/T : Manual Transmission	P/S : Power Steering	
ABS : Anti-lock Brake System	A/C : Air Conditioner	

ABS : Anti-lock Brake Syst	tem A/C : Air (	Cond

Shock absorber

ltem	Specification								
Туре	Oil ty	Oil type/Gas type							
Stroke mm (in)	161 (	(6.3)							
Damping force at piston speed 0.3 m/s		SI	andard			Sp	orty su	spensio	n
Expansion N(kgf) Compression N(kgf)		550 ± 260 ±	90 (55 ± 60 (26 ±	±9) ±6)		10 49	90±160	) (109±6 (49±10	3) )
Identification color		CE	s	A	3S	CI	3S	AB	s
		LH	RH	LH	RH	LH	RH	LH	RH
	Upper	Orange	Orange	Violet	Violet	Blue	Blue	Pink	Pink
	Lower		Orange		Violet		Blue		Pink
CBS : Convertional Brake System ABS : Anti-lock Brake System	LH : L RH :	eft han Right ha	d side and side	)					

Hear suspension system	Duallink

Coil spring

Model	Free height mm (in.)	Identification color
Standard	345.7 (13.6)	Yellow-1
Sporty suspension	337.5 (13.3)	Pink-1

Shock absorber

Item	Specification	
Туре	Oil type/Gas type	
Stroke mm (in.)	211 (8.3)	
Damping force at piston speed 0.3 m/s	Standard	Sporty suspension
Expansion N(kgf)	410 ± 70 (41 ± 7)	590±100 (59±10)
Compression N(kgf)	180 ± 50 (18 ± 5)	230±60 (23±6)
Identification color	The same as the front suspension system (see page SS-2)	

Tire size	P175/70 R13 185/60 HR14
Tire pressure kPa (psi)	207 (30)
Wheel size	Steel - 5J x 13, 5J x14 Al - 5J x 14 ('B' type)

# SERVICE STANDARD

Standard value	Front	Rear	
Toe-in mm(in.)	$0 \pm 3 \ (0 \pm 0.12)$	$3 \pm 2 \ (0.12 \pm 0.0787)$	
Camber	$0 \pm 30'$	-41′ ± 30′	
Caster	$1^{\circ}48' \pm 30'$		
King pin inclination angle	$11^{\circ}03' \pm 30'$		
King pin offset mm(in.)	5.8 (0.23)		
<b>Wheel runout</b> Radial Axial	<b>Steel wheel</b> 0.6mm (0.028 in.) : Average of LH & RH 0.8mm (0.032 in.)	<b>Aluminum wheel</b> 0.3mm (0.012 in.) 0.3mm (0.012 in.)	

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Items	Nm	kgf∙cm	lbf·ft
Castle nut			
Strut upper installation nut *			
Strut assembly to knuckle			
Front strut mounting self locking			
nut	$220\sim 260$	$2200 \sim 2600$	162 ~ 192
Lower arm ball joint to knuckle	$20 \sim 30$	$200 \sim 300$	$14 \sim 22$
Lower arm/lower arm bracket	$75 \sim 90$	$750 \sim 900$	55~66
mounting bolt	$60 \sim 70$	$600 \sim 700$	43 ~ 51
Tie rod end ball joint to knuckle	$60 \sim 72$	$600 \sim 720$	$43 \sim 52$
Rear roll stopper to sub-frame	95~120	950 ~ 1200	69 ~ 87
bolt	$15 \sim 34$	$150 \sim 340$	11~25
Rear roll stopper mounting nut	$30 \sim 40$	$300 \sim 400$	$22 \sim 29$
Rear strut mounting self locking	$45 \sim 60$	$450 \sim 600$	$33 \sim 44$
nut	$45 \sim 50$	$450 \sim 500$	33 ~ 37
Rear stabilizer link to stabilizer	$35 \sim 45$	$350 \sim 450$	26~33
bar	$17 \sim 26$	$170 \sim 260$	13 ~ 19
Rear stabilizer bar bracket bolt	$130 \sim 150$	1300 ~ 1500	96~110
Rear suspsension arm (A,B) to	$100 \sim 120$	$1000 \sim 1200$	$74 \sim 88$
axle carrier	$80 \sim 100$	800 ~ 1000	59 ~ 74
Rear suspension arm (A) to	$130 \sim 150$	1300 ~ 1500	96~110
body frame *	$100 \sim 120$	$1000 \sim 1200$	$74 \sim 88$
Rear suspension arm (B) to	$40 \sim 50$	$400 \sim 500$	$30 \sim 37$
body frame *			
Trailing arm to axle carrier nut *			
Trailing arm to bracket nut			
Trailing bracket to body frame			

• Replace the self-locking nuts with new ones after removal.

• '\*' parts should be temporarily tightened, and then fully tighted with the vehicle on the ground in an unladen condition.

# LUBRICANTS

Location	Recommended lubricant	Quantity
In ball joint of lower arm	Variant R-2 grease or poly lub gly 801 K	As required
In insulator bearing strut	SAE J310a, Chassis grease (NLGI No. 0 or equivalent)	As required
In rear statilizer link case	Lubchem SB 6042M or Sunlight MB2	As required

# Suspension System > Front Suspension System > Front Strut Assembly > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



TORQUE : Nm (kgf·cm, lbf·ft)

Suspension System > Front Suspension System > Front Strut Assembly > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

1. Remove the front wheel.

2. Detach the brake hose bracket from the strut assembly.



3. Remove the strut upper mounting nuts(3).



4. Remove the strut lower kunckle mounting bolts(2).



- 5. Remove the strut assembly.
- 6. Installation is the reverse of removal.

# DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the insulator dust cover with a flat-tip screw driver.

2. Using the special tool(J38402), compress the coil spring until there is only a little tension on the strut.



- 3. Remove the lock-nut at the top end of the shock absorber.
- 4. Remove the strut insulator, spring seat assembly, coil spring and strut dust cover.

#### **INSPECTION**

1. Check the strut insulator bearing for wear or damage.



- 2. Check the rubber parts (Insulator dust cover, Strut insulator, Spring seat assembly, Strut dust cover, Spring lower pad) for damage or deterioration.
- 3. Check the coil spring for sagging and weakness.
- 4. Reassemble all the parts except for the coil spring.
- 5. Repeat pushing and pulling of the damper assembly as shown.
- 6. Check for smooth operation through a full stroke.

If there is no compression, no extension and the gas is leaking, it is strongly recommended that the damaper should be replaced.



#### REASSEMBLY

1. Install the spring lower pad with the protrusions fitted in the holes of the spring lower seat.



- 2. Install the strut dust cover on the shock absorber.
- 3. Using special tool(J38402, A-42), compress the coil spring. After the spring is fully compressed, install it on the shock absorber.

NOTE

Install the coil spring with the identification color mark facing toward the knuckle.

4. After fully extending the piston rod, install the spring seat assembly and the strut insulator.



Align the D-shaped hole in the spring seat assembly with the indentation on the piston rod.



5. After having correctly seated the upper and lower ends of the coil spring in the upper and lower spring seat grooves, install the new self-lockingnut but do not tighten it.



- 6. Remove the special tool (J38402, A-42).
- 7. Tighten the self-locking nut to the specified torque.

# **Tightening torque**

60~70 Nm (600~700 kgf·cm, 43~51 lbf·ft)

8. Pack grease in the strut insulatior bearing and install the insulator dust cover.

#### CAUTION

Make sure that no grease is on the insulator rubber. (see page SS-3)

# Suspension System > Front Suspension System > Front Lower Arm > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



#### Suspension System > Front Suspension System > Front Lower Arm > Repair procedures

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the front wheel and tire.
- 2. Remove the split pin, the castle nut and the washer.



- 3. Loosen the lower arm ball joint nut, but do not remove it.
- 4. Remove the strut lower mounting bolts(2).
- 5. Push the axle hub outward to disconnect the drive shaft from the axle hub.
- 6. Using the special tool(09568-34000), disconnect the lower arm ball joint from the lower arm.



- 7. Install the strut lower mounting bolt temporarily.
- 8. Remove the stabilizer link nut.
- 9. Remove the lower arm bushing (A) and bushing (G) mounting bolts(2).



10. Remove the lower arm assembly.

# INSTALLATION

1. First, fix the lower arm bushing (G) and then bolt up slightly.



- 2. It would be better to insert the driveshaft spline and the ball joint in the knuckle nearly at the same time.
- 3. Install the stabilizer link in the lower arm assembly the moment the driveshaft is inserted gradually. Do not, however, tighten the self-locking nut in this step.
- 4. Push the brake disc and hub inward in order to assemble the lower arm bushing (A) to the front chassis.
- 5. Tighten the lower arm bushing (A) bolt.
- 6. Tighten the lower arm bushing (G) bolt completely.
- 7. After fixing the stabilizer link using 14mm spanner, tighten the self-locking nut.



- 8. Assemble the washer, castle nut and split pin.
- 9. Install the wheel and tire.

#### REPLACEMENT

#### BALL JOINT AND DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

1. Using a screwdriver, remove the dust cover from the lower arm ball joint.



2. Remove the snap ring.



3. Using a plastic hammer, disconnect the ball joint from the lower arm. Hammering with the special tool (09545-3A000) placed under the lower arm as shown may prevent the deformation of the lower arm.



4. Using the special tool (09545-11000), press the ball joint into the lower arm assembly. Unless it it pressed firmly, the snap ring will not fit perfectly to the groove.



- 5. Install the snap ring.
- 6. If there is not sufficient grease on the ball joint assembly, apply grease abundantly.



7. Using the special tool (09545-21100), install the dust cover. The special tool will make the installation process even easier.



- LOWER ARM BUSHING (A) REPLACEMENT
- 1. Install the special tool (09545-25000) and the lower arm on the press-machine.

2. Remove the bushing (A).



- 3. Apply soap solution to the following parts. A. Outer surface of the new bushing (A).
  - B. Inner surface of the lower arm bushing mount (B).



- 4. Install the new bushing onto the lower arm by using special tool.
- 5. Center the bushing by using by the following procedure, if necessary.
  - A. Reset the special tool and lower arm.
  - B. Center the bushing.



- LOWER ARM BUSHING (G) REPLACEMENT
- 1. Install the special tool (09216-21100, 09216-21200, 09545-02000) and the lower arm.
- 2. Press out the bushing (G).
- 3. Apply soap solution to the following parts.
  - A. Outer surface of the bushing.
  - B. Inner surface of the lower arm bushing mount.

4. Install the new bushing onto the lower arm by using special tool (09216-21100, 09216-21200, 09545-02000).



#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the bushing for wear and deterioration.
- 2. Check the lower arm for bending or breakage.
- 3. Check the ball joint dust cover for cracks.
- 4. Check all bolts.
- 5. Check the lower arm ball joint for rotating torque.



- A. If a crack is noted in the dust cover, replace the ball joint assembly.
- B. Shake the ball joint stud several times. (see page SS-12)
- C. Measure the balll joint rotating torque.

#### Standard value

2.5~9 Nm (25~90 kgf·cm, 1.8~6.6 lbf·ft)

- D. If the rotating torque exceeds the upper limit of the standard value, replace the ball joint assembly.
- E. Even if the rotating torque is below the lower limit of the standard value, the ball joint may be reused, unless it has drag and excessive play.

Suspension System > Front Suspension System > Front Stabilizer Bar > Components and Components Location

COMPONENTS



# Suspension System > Front Suspension System > Front Stabilizer Bar > Repair procedures

# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the front wheel.
- 2. Remove the stabilizer link assembly.



3. Remove the stabilizer bracket and bushing.



4. Remove the rear roll stopper.



5. Remove the stabilizer bar.

# INSTALLATION

- 1. Install the bushing onto the stabilizer bar.
- 2. Align the bracket with the bushing.

Make sure the projections are securely in the space of the bracket.



- 3. Using the access opening, temporarily tighten the bushing fixtures then position the bushing on the opposite side.
- 4. Secure the stabilizer link with a open-end wrench (14 mm) then install the self locking nut.

# INSPECTION

- 1. Check the stabilizer bar for deterioration and damage.
- 2. Check all bolts for condition and straightness.
- 3. Check the stabilizer link dust cover for cracks or damage.
- 4. Check the stabilizer link ball joint rotating torque.



- A. If there is a crack in the dust cover, replace it and add grease.
- B. Shake the stabilizer link ball joint stud several times.
- C. Mount the self-locking nut on the ball joint, and then measure the ball jointrotating torque.

# Standard value

1.7~3.2 Nm (17~32 kgf·cm, 1.3~2.4 lbf·ft)

D. If the rotating torque exceeds the upper limit of the standard value, replace the stabilizer link.

E. Even if the rotating torque is below the lower limit of the standard value, the ball joint may be reused unless it has drag and excessive play.

Suspension System > Rear Suspension System > Rear Strut Assembly > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONENTS



TORQUE : Nm (kgf·cm, lbf·ft)

Suspension System > Rear Suspension System > Rear Strut Assembly > Repair procedures

#### Page 20 of 30

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Fold down the rear seat back assembly.
- 2. Remove the speaker trim and the luggage side trim.



3. Remove the rear strut upper mounting nuts(3).



- 4. Remove the wheel and tire.
- 5. Disconnect the brake hose and wheel speed sensor wiring from the rear strut.
- 6. Remove the strut and carrier mounting bolts(2).

#### CAUTION

Be careful not to drop the rear strut.

7. Remove the rear strut assembly.

#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Using the special tool (A-20, A-50, J38402), compress the coil spring until there is only a little tension on the strut.



- 2. Remove the nut at the top end of the shock absorber.
- 3. Remove the spring upper seat, coil spring, dust cover and strut assembly.

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Check the insulator for wear or damage.
- 2. Check the rubber parts for damage or deterioration.
- 3. Check the coil spring for sagging and weakness.
- 4. Check the shock absorber for abnornal resistance or unusual sounds.



# REASSEMBLY

1. Install the lower spring pad so that the protrusions fit through the holes in the spring lower seat.



- 2. Install the dust cover on the shock absorber.
- 3. Using the special tool (A-20, A-50, J38402), compress the coil spring. After spring is fully compressed, install it on the shock absorber.



4. After fully extending the piston rod, install the spring seat and insulator assembly.

# NOTE

Align the D-shaped hole in the spring seat upper assembly with the indentation on the piston rod.

5. After having correctly seated the upper and lower ends of the coil spring in the upper and lower spring seat grooves, fully install the new self-lockingnut but do not tighten.



6. Position the bolt of the spring seat to align with the projection of the pad as shown in the illustration.



- 7. Remove the special tool.
- 8. Tighten the self-locking nut to the specified torque.

# **Tightening torque**

40~55 Nm (400~550 kgf·cm, 29.5~40.6 lbf·ft)

#### Suspension System > Rear Suspension System > Rear Suspension Arm > Repair procedures

#### REPLACEMENT

#### REAR SUSPENSION ARM (A,B) BUSH REPLACEMENT

1. Install the special tool (09552-25000) and the suspension arm on a press.



- 2. Press out the bushing.
- 3. Apply soap solution to the new bushing and suspension arm.
- 4. Using the special tool (09552-25000), press fit the bushing.

Suspension System > Rear Suspension System > Upper Arm, Lower Arm And Assist Link > Components and Components Location

#### COMPONETS

#### Page 23 of 30



Suspension System > Rear Suspension System > Trailing Arm > Repair procedures

REPLACEMENT TRAILING ARM BUSH REPLACEMENT 1. Install the special tool(09551-25000) and the trailing arm on a press.



- 2. Press out the bushing.
- 3. Apply soap solution to the new bushing and the trailing arm bushing mount.
- 4. Position the projection of the bushing in a line as shown in the illustration.



5. Using the special tool (09551-25000), press fit the bushing.

# Suspension System > Rear Suspension System > Rear Stabilizer Bar > Repair procedures

# REPLACEMENT

REAR STABILIZER BAR REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the stabilizer bar and link assembly.
- 2. Check the stabilizer link ball joint rotating torque.



- A. If there is a crack in the dust cover, replace it and add grease. (see page SS-4)
- B. Shake the stabilizer link ball joint stud several times.
- C. Mount the self-locking nut on the ball joint, and then measure the ball joint rotating torque.

#### Standard value

0.3~1.0 Nm (3~10 kgf·cm, 0.22~0.73 lbf·ft)

- D. If the rotating torque exceeds the upper limit of the standard value, replace the stabilizer link.
- E. Even if the rotating torque is below the lower limit of the standard value, the ball joint may be reused unless it has drag and excessive play.

- 3. Install the stabilizer link lower mounting nut so that the distance (A) is at the standard value.
  - : 4~6 mm (0.157~0.236 in.)



4. Identification mark of the stabilizer bar must be positioned to the left vehicle mounting.

#### Suspension System > Tires/Wheels > Tire > Repair procedures

#### TIRE

#### TIRE WEAR

1. Measure the tread depth of the tires.

Tread depth of tire [Limit] : 1.6mm (0.06 in.)

2. If the remaining tread depth is less than the limit, replace the tire.

#### NOTE

When the tread depth of the tires is less than 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) the wear indicators will appear.



#### TIRE ROTATION



CHECKING FOR PULL AND WANDER

1. Switch the front right and front left tires, and perform the road test inorder to confirm vehicle statility.



2. If the steering pulls to opposite side, switch the front and rear tires, and again perform the road test.



3. If the steering continues to pull to one side, switch the front right and left tires again, and again perform the road test.



4. If the steering continues to pull to the opposite side, replace the front wheels with new ones.



TIRE CHAINS AND SNOW TIRES

- 1. Use tire chains only on the front wheels. Do not use tire chains on rear wheels.
- 2. When using snow tires, use them on all four wheels for maneuverability and safety.

# Suspension System > Tires/Wheels > Wheel > Repair procedures

FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT TOE-IN

#### Standard value

Toe-in (B-A): 0±3 mm (0±0.12 in.)

Description		Toe changes mm (in.)/deg.
No. of turns of tie rod (Same	1/2	Approx. 5.5(0.217)/32.5'
amount for right and left)	1	Approx. 11(0.433)/1°



#### NOTE

- Toe-in adjustment should be made by turning the right and left tie rods by the same amount.
- When adjusting toe-in, loosen the outer bellows clip to prevent twisting the bellows.
- After the adjustment, tighten the tie rod end lock nuts firmly and reinstall the bellows clip.

#### **Tightening torque**

Tie rod end lock nuts: 50~55 Nm (500~550 kgf·cm, 36~40 lbf·ft)



#### CAMBER

Standard value

Front camber:  $0^{\circ} \pm 30'$ 

#### CASTER

#### Standard value

Front caster:  $1^{\circ}48' \pm 30'$ 



# REAR WHEEL ALIGNMENT **TOE-IN**

#### Standard value

Rear toe-in:  $3 \pm 2mm (0.12 \pm 0.079 \text{ in.})$ 

#### NOTE

- Release parking brake for the better measurement.
- The rear suspension arm (B) mounting bolt should be turned an equal amount on both sides when adjusting.

Inside of the vehicle: toe-in Outside of the vehicle: toe-out The scale has graduations of approximately 2.4 mm (0.09 in.) (single side toe angle quivalent to 14')

#### CAUTION

The eccentric bolt should be adjusted within a 90° range left and rightfrom the center position.



CAMBER

#### Standard value

Rear camber:  $-41' \pm 30'$ 

Rear camber is also pre-set at factory and can not be adjusted.

If the camber measured is not within the standard value below, replace the bent or dmaged parts. WHEEL RUNOUT

1. Jack up a vehicle and support it with a jack stand.

2. Measure the wheel runout with a dial indicator as illustrated.



3. Replace the wheel if the wheel runout exceeds the limit. (refer to 'SERVICE STANDARD'. see page SS-p.3)

#### Wheel runout [Limit]

Steel wheel

- Radial : 0.6mm (0.028 in.) : Average of LH & RH)
- Axial : 0.8mm (0.032 in.)

Aluminum wheel

- Radial : 0.3mm (0.012 in.)
- Axial : 0.3mm (0.012 in.)

# WHEEL NUT TIGHTENING

1. Tightening torque. Steel and aluminum alloy wheel.

#### **Specified torque**

90~110 Nm (900~1,100 kgf·cm, 65~80 lbf·ft)

# CAUTION

When using an impact gun, final tightening torque should be checked using a torque wrench.

# 2. Tightening order.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness.



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR ALUMINUM TYPE WHEELS

- 1. Aluminum is vulnerable to alkalies. If the vehicle has been exposed to automobilewashing detergent, or salt from sea water, or road chemicals, rinse the vehicleas soon as possible. Then apply wax to the wheels to prevent corrosion.
- 2. When steam cleaning the vehicle, do not direct the steam onto the aluminumwheels.
  - When tightening nuts for aluminum wheels, observe the following :
  - (1) Clean the hub surface.
  - (2) After finger-tightening the wheel nuts, tighten to specifications.
  - (3) Do not use an impact gun or push the wrench by foot to tighten the wheel nuts.
  - (4) Do not apply oil to the threaded portions.

# Suspension System > Tires/Wheels > Repair procedures

# WHEEL & TIRE BALANCE

- 1. Dynamic imbalance of wheel & tire assy should not exceed AL wheel : 40g, STEEL wheel : 60g per bead seat before balancing.
- 2. After balancing dynamic imbalance, balance weight should not exceed AL wheel : 80g, STEEL wheel : 100g per wheel & tire assy except andit M/C addition work.
- 3. Balance weight must not over 1 for each side of except additional balancing with andit M/C.
- 4. In case balance weight positions concord each other, attach them side by side.

In case imbalance at andit M/C, balance following table	<b>)</b> .

Unbalance per bead seat	Balance weight
$0 \sim 7.5 g$	No balancing work
$7.6 \sim 12.5 g$	10g
$12.6 \sim 17.5 g$	15g
$17.6 \sim 27.5 g$	20g
$27.6 g \sim$	Discompose wheel and tire